This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

3 3433 06639924 1

([illegible])

1. Explosives in war.

ii

NOTES

ON

MILITARY EXPLOSIVES

BY

ERASMUS M. WEAVER
Brigadier General, U. S. Army; Chief of Coast Artillery

THIRD EDITION, REVISED AND ENLARGED
FIRST THOUSAND

NEW YORK
JOHN WILEY & SONS
LONDON: CHAPMAN & HALL, LIMITED
1912

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
799399
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS
R 1916 L

Copyright, 1906, 1910, 1912,
BY
ERASMUS M. WEAVER.

THE SCIENTIFIC PRESS
ROBERT DRUMMOND AND COMPANY
BROOKLYN, N. Y.

PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION.

ADDITIONAL data have been inserted in regard to trinitrotoluol. It appears to be a safe, efficient explosive for mines and demolitions; it will not stand the shock of impact and therefore passes from the class of shell fillers.

Stabilite has failed, it is understood, in its keeping qualities, and no further attention is given it.

Powder specifications for United States Army and Navy powders have been brought up to date.

Recent modifications of the KI-starch, 135° German and storage stability tests have been inserted.

The latest Federal law governing the transportation of explosives and the Regulations of the Interstate Commerce Commission, effective March 31, 1912, are given in the Appendix.

Brown charcoal powder is now obsolete and consequently only casual reference is made to it in an historical way.

I wish to acknowledge the assistance given me by Major Edward P. O'Hern, Ordnance Department, U. S. Army, in revising these notes for this edition, and my further indebtedness to Lieutenant Colonel Beverly W. Dunn, United States Army, Retired, Chief Inspector, Bureau for the Safe Transportation of Explosives and other Dangerous Articles, for new data bearing on storage magazines and the transportation of explosives.

E. M. WEAVER.

WASHINGTON, D. C.,
January 21, 1912.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

About the only new explosives which have been considered worthy of classing as military explosives since the publication of the first edition of this work are stabilite and trinitrotoluol.

The former is an invention of Mr. Hudson Maxim. Its composition is a trade secret. On account of this fact no attempt has been made to enter its description in the body of the book. Its salient characteristic is understood to be, that no period for drying is required after its manufacture and before its use. This becomes quite important when large quantities are required on the outbreak of war, or in time of other sudden military emergency.

The composition and manufacture of trinitrotoluol are inserted.

Advantage has been taken of the revision of the work to introduce the latest specifications for the manufacture of smokeless powder for cannon and small arms. These specifications are practically the same for both the United States Army and Navy.

Since the first edition of the work, the Federal law regulating the transportation of explosives has been passed, and the Interstate Commerce Commission has drawn up regulations in regard thereto, based on this law. The law and the regulations of the Commission have been added.

I am indebted to the Ordnance Department, United States Army, for information in regard to the new specifications for the manufacture of smokeless powder, to Lieutenant-Colonel Beverly W. Dunn, Ordnance Department, United States Army, Chief Inspector, Bureau for the Safe Transportation of Explosives and Other Dangerous Articles, for the regulations for the transportation of explosives, and to Major R. P. Davis, Coast Artillery Corps, United States Army, for information in regard to trinitrotoluol.

E. M. WEAVER,
Colonel, Coast Artillery Corps, United States Army

WASHINGTON, D. C.,
March 18, 1910.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

THESE notes were collected with a view to lecturing on the subject of Modern Military Explosives to the student officers at the Artillery School, Fort Monroe, Virginia. It was desired to give the officers a general knowledge of the modern explosives, including the composition and manufacture of the important military explosives; the general chemical and physical principles involved in explosive phenomena; the principles governing the storage, handling, and uses of explosives in demolitions and disruptive work.

No single work of recent publication appeared to cover this ground adequately. The admirable work of Guttmann [1] is adapted rather to manufacturers, goes too minutely into details of manufacture, and includes some explosives not of special interest to military men. The lectures of Munroe [2] and Walke [3] do not include the advances in explosives, especially in the nitro-powders, that have occurred since the later 90's. Berthelot's celebrated work is limited too strictly to the chemical and physical facts pertaining to explosive reactions.

After reviewing the field, it seemed that the only practical way to present the desired information was to collect from all available authorities and sources the facts desired, and arrange them in logical sequence.

---

[1] The Manufacture of Explosives. By Oscar Guttmann. (Whittaker & Company.)

[2] Lectures on Chemistry and Explosives. By Professor Charles E. Munroe. Chemist to Torpedo Corps, U. S. Navy. (Torpedo Station Print.)

[3] Lectures on Explosives. By Willoughby Walke, First Lieutenant, Fifth U. S. Artillery. (John Wiley & Sons.)

This, accordingly, has been attempted. All the works named above and other publications, have been consulted and drawn upon, including Eissler's,[1] Wisser's,[2] Bernadou's,[3] Bloxam's,[4] Tillman's,[5] and many current publications, including Reports of the Chief of Ordnance, U. S. Army; the Proceedings of the American and British Chemical Societies, Journal of the Society of Chemical Industry, Arms and Explosives, Proceedings of the Franklin Institute, Proceedings of the U. S. Naval Institute, Scientific American, Engineering, The Engineer, Journal of the Military Service Institution, Journal of the U. S. Artillery, and the Army service papers.

Owing to the fact that some of the officers of the classes had little or no knowledge of chemistry, it was found necessary to prepare a preliminary chapter on the principles of chemistry. The attempt has been made to do this in a statement of these principles in as simple terms and as briefly as possible. With a view to a better understanding of these principles, the theoretical statement of them has been reinforced by a few laboratory experiments, arranged with a view to illustrating the text proper. In a general way, these chemistry notes follow the method of treatment given in the first chapter of Tillman's General Descriptive Chemistry. A set of simple laboratory rules and notes is added for the benefit of those who have had no laboratory experience.

---

[1] A Handbook of Modern Explosives. By M. Eissler.

[2] Explosive Materials. By First Lieutenant John P. Wisser, First Artillery. (No. 70, Van Nostrand Science Series.)

[3] Smokeless Powder, Nitrocellulose, and the Theory of the Cellulose Molecule. By John B. Bernadou, Lieutenant, U. S. Navy.

[4] Chemistry, Inorganic and Organic, with Experiments. By the late Charles Loudon Bloxam, Professor of Chemistry in the Department of Artillery, Woolwich.

[5] Descriptive General Chemistry. By Colonel S. E. Tillman, U. S. Army, Professor of Chemistry, U. S. Military Academy.

In connection with the preparation of these notes, most of the important powder-works and depots in the United States have been visited. I am under obligation for information and courtesies to the following individuals: the Messrs. Dupont, of Wilmington, Del.; Professor H. F. Brown, General Superintendent of the International Powder Works at Parlin, N. J.; the late Captain H. C. Aspinwall, General Superintendent of the Laflin & Rand Powder Works at Pompton, N. J.; the Chief of Ordnance, U. S. Army; the Chief of the Bureau of Ordnance, Navy Department; Major Orin B. Mitcham, Ordnance Department, U. S. A., Inspector of Powder, U. S. A.; Major Willoughby Walke, Artillery Corps, U. S. A.; Captain C. C. Williams, Ordnance Department, U. S. A.; Mr. Albert P. Sy, Chemist, late Chief Chemist U. S. Proving Grounds, Sandy Hook, N. J.

I am under special obligations to Major B. W. Dunn, Ordnance Department, U. S. A.; Captain John D. Barrette, Artillery Corps, U. S. A.; Captain Wirt Robinson, Artillery Corps, U. S. A.; Captain Percy P. Bishop, Artillery Corps, U.S.A., and Captain Stanley D. Embick, Artillery Corps, U. S. A., for information, suggestions and assistance contributed.

The facts pertaining to magazines and demolitions are derived chiefly from the professional manuals of the Royal Engineers.

No attempt has been made to include those explosives which have no military application, or experimental explosives, the numbers of which are so great as to be beyond the limits of description in a treatise like this. Such explosives may be found enumerated and briefly described in Cundill's Dictionary of Explosives.

The rules of the American Railway Association governing the transportation of explosives are given in the Appendix.

E. M. WEAVER.

WASHINGTON, D. C.,
Sept. 12, 1906.

CONTENTS.

I.

PRINCIPLES OF CHEMISTRY.

PAGE
Forms of Matter.......... 1
Properties of Atoms.......... 3
Notation.......... 6
Reactions.......... 7
Nomenclature.......... 9
Radicals.......... 17
Graphic Formulas.......... 18
Organic and Inorganic Chemistry.......... 21
Objects of Chemistry.......... 22
Physical and Chemical Phenomena.......... 22
Mixtures, Solutions, Alloys, Amalgams.......... 23
Fundamental Laws.......... 27
Determination of Atomic Weights.......... 31
Conditions Influencing Affinity.......... 36
Stoichiometry.......... 38
Problems.......... 40

II.

SUBSTANCES USED IN THE MANUFACTURE OF EXPLOSIVES.

Potassium Nitrate.......... 51
Sodium Nitrate.......... 54
Ammonium Nitrate.......... 55
Barium Nitrate.......... 57
The Chlorates.......... 58
Sulphur.......... 59
Charcoal.......... 61
Compounds of Organic Origin.......... 64
The Benzene Series.......... 67
Chemical Specifications for Military Trinitrotoluol.......... 81*c*
Tests.......... 81*d*
Alcohols, Ethers, Ketones.......... 81*e*

III.

GENERAL REMARKS ON EXPLOSIVES.

PAGE
Explosion Proper.... 92
Detonation.... 95
Fulmination.... 96

IV.

PROGRESSIVE EXPLOSIVES.

Charcoal Powders.... 98
Granulation of Powder.... 104
Nitrocellulose Powders.... 107
The Nitration of Cellulose.... 110
Nomenclature of Nitrocelluloses.... 120
Colloidization.... 122
Manufacture of Smokeless Powder.... 123
General Remarks on Smokeless Powders.... 129

V.

DETONATING EXPLOSIVES.

Guncotton.... 134
Nitroglycerine.... 143
Dynamites.... 151
Explosive Gelatin.... 158
Picric-acid Derivatives.... 160
Ordnance Board, U. S. Army, Requirements for High Explosives for Shell.... 161

VI.

Exploders.... 166

VII.

SERVICE TESTS OF EXPLOSIVES.

General Remarks on Tests.... 177
Apparatus Required for the Potassium-iodide-starch Test.... 178
(a) Dynamite, Nitroglycerine, and Explosive Gelatin.... 180
(b) Guncotton.... 183
(c) Smokeless Powder.... 184

PAGE
MANUFACTURE, INSPECTION AND TEST 188
1. RAW MATERIALS 188
2. NITROCELLULOSE MANUFACTURING PROCESSES 190
3. TESTING NITROCELLULOSE 192
4. SMOKELESS POWDER MANUFACTURING PROCESSES 196
5. TESTS OF SMOKELESS POWDER 199
SPECIAL SPECIFICATIONS AND TESTS FOR SMOKELESS POWDER FOR SMALL ARMS 205
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS 205
POWDER FOR BALL CARTRIDGES FOR SMALL ARMS 207
VELOCITY AND PRESSURE TESTS 209

VIII.

STORAGE OF EXPLOSIVES.

CLASSIFICATION OF EXPLOSIVES FOR STORAGE 212
VENTILATION OF MAGAZINES 217
LIGHTING 226
SPECIAL STORAGE REGULATIONS FOR HIGH EXPLOSIVES 227
EXAMINATION OF SMOKELESS POWDER IN MAGAZINES 229
MINIMUM SAFE DISTANCES OF BARRICADED STORAGE MAGAZINES FROM INHABITED BUILDINGS 234

IX.

HANDLING HIGH EXPLOSIVES.

SUMMARY OF PRECAUTIONS OF A GENERAL NATURE TO BE OBSERVED IN HANDLING EXPLOSIVES 236
PRECAUTIONS TO BE OBSERVED IN CHARGING TORPEDOES AND SHELL WITH HIGH EXPLOSIVES 237
SAFETY PRECAUTIONS IN PREPARING TO FIRE DEMOLITION CHARGES. 238
PREPARING A CHARGE FOR FIRING 240

X.

DEMOLITIONS.

BUILDINGS 249
BRIDGES 253
IRON PLATES 258
SUBAQUEOUS DEMOLITIONS 258

PAGE
MASONRY TUNNELS 259
STOCKADES OR BARRIERS 260
DEMOLITION OF RAILROADS 260
LAND-MINES 261
ARRANGEMENT OF CHARGES 262
SUMMARY OF CHARGES FOR HASTY DEMOLITIONS 264

APPENDIX

LABORATORY EXPERIMENTS 265
LABORATORY NOTES 287
LAW OF THE UNITED STATES REGULATING THE TRANSPORTATION OF EXPLOSIVES 297
INTERSTATE COMMERCE COMMISSION REGULATIONS FOR THE TRANSPORTATION OF EXPLOSIVES 301
INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC WEIGHTS, 1912 346

NOTES ON MILITARY EXPLOSIVES.

I.

PRINCIPLES OF CHEMISTRY.

1. Before entering upon a study of explosives it is desirable that some knowledge be had of the fundamental chemical principles involved in the composition of explosive substances and in the changes which take place in connection with explosive phenomena. To this end a brief review will be given of the simple chemical laws, the system of notation, the meaning of chemical reactions, the relations of volumes and weights in these reactions, and problems arising thereunder.

Forms of Matter.

2. As a foundation, it is well to have some conception of the forms of matter as generally conceived at the present time. With this in view it is convenient to consider matter as occurring in the three following forms:

(*a*) In the *mass;* including all aggregations from the smallest quantity perceptible to our senses to the great masses of the heavenly bodies.

(*b*) In the *molecule;* which is defined to be that portion of a substance which has reached the limit of subdivision by physical means; that smallest portion of a given mass of a substance which, in a progressive process of subdivision, would *retain all and only the properties of the substance.* If by any means a further subdivision be effected, some or all of the properties of the substance would be changed.

(*c*) In the *atom;* which is the smallest portion of any given kind of simple matter that has been differentiated in scientific investigations by reasoning processes.[1]

3. The *atom* is the ultimate unit of matter so far as known;[1] the *molecule* is an aggregation of atoms; the *mass*, or *body*, is an aggregation of molecules.

4. A body may be *homogeneous*, like a piece of copper or salt, or *heterogeneous*, like a piece of granite. Homogeneous bodies contain only *one kind* of matter; heterogeneous, more than one kind; granite, for example, is made up of three kinds of matter called, respectively, feldspar, quartz, and mica.

5. Homogeneous matter implies only similarity of the molecules; it is made up of similar molecules. With similar molecules there would of course, from the definition of a molecule, be similar physical properties throughout the mass.

6. It is known that molecules are of two kinds also: those made up of *atoms of the same kind* and those made up of *atoms of different kinds.* The former are called *elementary molecules;* the latter, *compound molecules.*

---

[1] As a result of investigations consequent on the discovery of radium and the properties of other radio-active substances, a new theory of the constitution of matter has been enunciated. According to this theory, the atom of any elementary substance is made up of particles charged with negative electricity, suspended throughout a larger mass charged with positive electricity. The number of negative particles and the resulting attractions and repulsions between the charged negative and positive masses determine the constitution of the atom. The negative particles are called *corpuscules*, and the theory, from these, is called *the corpuscular theory of matter.* Since the atom is ordinarily neutral, the quantity of negative charge must equal the quantity of positive charge. The mass of a corpuscule is constant, and is computed to be about $\frac{1}{1700}$ of the mass of the hydrogen atom. Assuming the corpuscule to be a sphere, its radius is computed to be about 10^{-13} cm., and its ratio to the radius of the hydrogen atom about 10^{-8}. The masses positively charged appear to vary; the smallest, however, is at least equal to the hydrogen atom.

7. Homogeneous bodies made up of the same elementary molecules are called *elements;* if made up of compound molecules, they are called *compounds.*

8. Any body will be either (1) homogeneous and an *element* or a *compound*, or (2) *heterogeneous*, made up of different elements or compounds, or a mixture of these two classes; this form of matter is also called a *mixture.*

9. More than eighty elements have been isolated; that is, so far as known at present there are at least this number of different *atoms.* Future investigations may discover new elements, or disclose that some now thought to be elements are compounds.

Properties of Atoms.

10. The atom of each element has its own proper weight, which is different from the weight of any other atom. The lightest known atom is that of the element Hydrogen; the weights of all other atoms are expressed in terms of the weight of the hydrogen atom as a unit.

11. The elements are grouped into two classes, namely:

(1) The *metals;* those possessing properties like copper, iron, gold, etc.

(2) The *non-metals;* those possessing properties like carbon (charcoal, graphite, diamond), sulphur, phosphorus, etc.

12. The following are the names of the most important elements, and opposite each name is placed the weight of its atom to the nearest unit in terms of the hydrogen atom.

METALS.

Name.	At. Wt.	Symbol.	Valency.
1. Potassium	39	K' (Kalium)	I.
2. Sodium	23	Na' (Natrium)	I.
3. Barium	136	Ba"	II.
4. Strontium	87	Sr"	II.
5. Calcium	40	Ca"	II.
6. Magnesium	24	Mg"	II.
7. Aluminum	27	Al'''	III.
8. Zinc	65	Zn"	II.

METALS—*Continued.*

Name.	At. Wt.	Symbol.	Valency.
9. Nickel	58	$Ni''/'''$	II or III.
10. Cobalt	59	$Co''/'''$	II or III.
11. Iron	56	$Fe''/'''$ (Ferrum)	II or III.
12. Manganese	55	$Mn''/^{iv}$	II or IV.
13. Chromium	52	$Cr'''/^{vi}$	III or VI.
14. Copper	63	$Cu'/''$ (Cuprum)	I or II.
15. Lead	205	Pb'' (Plumbum)	II.
16. Tin	118	$Sn''/^{iv}$ (Stannum)	II or IV.
17. Tungsten	183	W^{vi} (Wolframium)	VI.
18. Antimony	119	$Sb'''/^{v}$ (Stibium)	III or V.
19. Mercury	199	$Hg'/''$ (Hydrargyrum)	I or II.
20. Silver	107	Ag' (Argentum)	I.
21. Gold	196	Au''' (Aurum)	III.
22. Platinum	194	$Pt''/^{iv}$	II or IV.

NON-METALS.

Name.	At. Wt.	Symbol.	Valency.
1. Oxygen	16	O'' [1]	II.
2. Hydrogen	1	H'	I.
3. Nitrogen	14	$N'''/^{v}$	III or V.
4. Carbon	12	C^{iv}	IV.
5. Silicon	28	Si^{iv}	IV.
6. Sulphur	32	S''	II.
7. Phosphorus	31	$P'''/^{v}$	III or V.
8. Chlorine	35	Cl'	I.
9. Iodine	126	I'	I.
10. Bromine	79	Br'	I.
11. Fluorine	19	F'	I.

13. These twenty-two metals and eleven non-metals, either separately or in combination, make up more than ninety per cent of all known matter. The weights of these atoms are the constants in all chemical computations in which they enter.

14. Besides weight, atoms possess another important property. They have *mutual attractions for the same kind and for*

---

[1] As to the standard for atomic weights, some chemists prefer to take the weight of the oxygen atom as the standard, calling it 16, instead of that of the hydrogen atom, unity. The reason for this is that oxygen forms a greater number of compounds, and they are susceptible of more exact analysis than many of the hydrogen compounds. An uncertainty exists as to the ratio between the atomic weights of H and O. Late determinations make $O = 15.8$ when $H = '$, or $H = 1.008$ when $O = 16$. The International Atomic Weights for the year 1912 are given in the Appendix, page 346.

certain different kinds of atoms. The *intensity* of these attractions vary for different atoms, but, like the weights, are always constant for the same atom. This attraction existing among atoms is called *affinity*, or *chemical affinity*. Just as *gravity* or *weight* is a property of matter in mass, by means of which bodies fall to the earth, so affinity is a property of atoms, by means of which they come together and combine, when released from one set of conditions in a molecule, to form a new set in a new molecule. Atoms do not as a rule exist separately in nature; if free, they will associate themselves either with atoms of the same kind or with atoms of a different kind, forming thereby the *elementary* and *compound* molecules described above.

15. Atoms have still another important property. In the molecules formed by the action of the so-called force of affinity, as described in the last paragraph, it is found that one atom requires one, two, three, and so on, atoms of other elements to combine with it to form molecules. This property of atoms which determines *the relative number of atoms*, in any case, that enter into chemical combination in forming molecules is called *valency*.

16. Elements are classified according to the valency of their respective atoms. The valency of the hydrogen atom is taken as the *unit of valency*.

17. There are certain atoms that do not combine with the hydrogen atom. The valency of the atoms of elements whose atoms do not combine directly with the hydrogen atom is determined through their combination with the atom of some element that does combine with the hydrogen atom. Thus: the lead atom and the zinc atom do not combine with the hydrogen atom, but all three of these atoms combine separately with the oxygen atom, and from this fact the relative valencies of the lead and zinc atoms may be obtained with respect to hydrogen.

18. An element whose atom has the same combining power (valency) as the hydrogen atom, that is, combines atom for atom with the hydrogen atom or its equivalent, is said to be

univalent, or is called a *monad*. An element whose atom has twice the combining power of the hydrogen atom, that is, will combine with two atoms of hydrogen, or two atoms of any *univalent* element, is said to be *bivalent*, or is called a *dyad*. An element whose atom has three times the valency of the hydrogen atom is said to be *trivalent*, or is called a *triad*, and so on. The degree of valency is represented by small ticks or Roman numerals placed to the right and above the atomic symbol, thus: H', O'', N''', C^{iv} (see table, pages 3 and 4, for valencies).

Notation.

19. For convenience, atoms are represented in chemistry by *symbols*. These symbols are the initial letters of the ordinary or Latin names of the elements, or the initial and one other letter selected therefrom. These symbols are also often used as abbreviations of the name of the element. These two uses should be kept distinctly in the mind. In all chemical equations and computations the symbols represent definitely the weights of atoms. The symbols of the more important elements will be found in the table on pages 3 and 4.

20. A single atom is represented by the simple symbol. Thus: one atom of hydrogen, H; one atom of calcium, Ca; one atom of lead, Pb.

21. Two or more atoms may be represented either by placing the number as a coefficient in front of the symbol, or writing it as a subscript to the right and below. Thus: two atoms of oxygen, 2O or O_2; three atoms of iron, 3Fe or Fe_3.

22. An elementary molecule composed of two atoms would be indicated as explained in the last paragraph. Thus, the molecule of nitrogen contains two atoms; it is represented by N_2. The molecule of phosphorus contains four atoms; its molecule would be expressed by P_4.

23. A compound molecule is represented by writing the symbol of each element which enters it side by side, and giving to each symbol a numeral subscript to indicate the number of atoms of each element. Thus: the molecule of sulphuric acid

is known to contain two atoms of hydrogen, one atom of sulphur, and four atoms of oxygen; it would be represented in symbolic notation by H_2SO_4. In the same way, the molecule of alcohol is known to contain two atoms of carbon, six atoms of hydrogen, and one atom of oxygen; its molecular symbol would be C_2H_6O. The group of symbols used to represent a compound molecule is called the *formula* of the compound, or the *molecular formula* of the compound.

24. In case two or more molecules of the same compound are considered, the proper coefficient is placed before the symbol, or a parenthesis may be placed about the symbol and the number of molecules indicated by a numeral subscript. Thus: two molecules of sulphuric acid, $2H_2SO_4$ or $(H_2SO_4)_2$; three molecules of alcohol, $3C_2H_6O$ or $(C_2H_6O)_3$.

Reactions.

25. These symbols are made use of in chemical writings in indicating the changes which take place when chemically interactive substances are brought together under conditions which excite or permit interaction among their constituents. This is done by representing the substances which are brought together by their proper symbols, writing the sign plus (+) between the symbols of the separate substances used, writing the equality sign (=) after the last substance used, then writing, in the same way, the symbols of the substances resulting from the chemical combinations which have taken place. That is, the *form of an equation is made use of to abbreviate the description that would otherwise be necessary.* For example, the fact that 58 parts by weight of common salt (symbol NaCl) mixed with 63 parts of nitric acid (symbol HNO_3) produces 85 parts of sodium nitrate (symbol $NaNO_3$) and 36 parts of hydrochloric acid (symbol HCl) would be represented thus:

$$NaCl + HNO_3 = NaNO_3 + HCl.$$

Such an equation is only a means to abbreviate the description of chemical changes by using symbols. It is called a *reac-*

tion. The substances on the left of the equality sign are called *reagents*; those on the right, *products*.

26. It should be kept clearly in mind that such equations are quite different from algebraic equations. No mathematical operations can be performed with them. They simply express the fact that the substances on the left of the equality sign will produce those on the right. The total numbers of each kind of atom and the total weights must, of course, be the same on each side; in this sense, only, are *reactions* equations.

27. There are three kinds of reactions, namely, *analytical, synthetical, metathetical*. An *analytical reaction* involves a disintegration of a compound, separating the constituent elements, or reducing it to simpler chemical forms. For example, limestone is a compound of carbon, oxygen, and calcium, and if a piece of limestone be heated, some of the carbon and oxygen will pass off, in combination, as a gas, leaving the calcium and the rest of the oxygen in combination. This reaction may be represented as follows:

$$\underset{\text{Limestone}}{CaCO_3} + \text{heat} = \underset{\text{Lime}}{CaO} + \underset{\text{Carbonic-acid gas.}}{CO_2}$$

A *synthetical reaction* involves a combination of elements or compounds and the formation of substances of a more complex nature than the original ones. Thus, if sulphur be heated to a high temperature in an atmosphere of oxygen, the oxygen and sulphur will combine, forming a sulphur-oxygen compound. The reaction would be represented as follows:

$$S + O_2 = SO_2.$$

If this compound be mixed with water, a new compound is formed, the reaction being represented as follows:

$$SO_2 + H_2O = H_2SO_3.$$

A *metathetical reaction* involves the interchange of atoms between two substances, or the displacement of one element in a compound by a single separate element or a group of elements. Thus, if a solution of common salt (sodium chloride) be treated with a solution of silver nitrate, the sodium of the salt and the silver of the nitrate will exchange places, giving silver chloride and sodium nitrate, the reaction being represented as follows:

$$NaCl + AgNO_3 = AgCl + NaNO_3.$$

Again, if metallic zinc be immersed in hydrochloric acid, the zinc will displace the hydrogen of the acid, the reaction being represented as follows:

$$2HCl + Zn = ZnCl_2 + H_2.$$

Nomenclature.

28. There are certain rules followed in the naming of the elements and compounds which may be briefly stated as follows:

29. The more recently discovered *metals* have names ending in *um*, and some of the more recently discovered *non-metals* have names ending in *ine*. Examples: metals—sodium, ferrum; non-metals—chlorine, iodine.

30. *Compounds composed of two elements* are called *binary* compounds. Such compounds are written with the symbol of the non-metal or the more non-metallic element last, and the name of the compound is given by the name of the first element followed by the name of the second element with the ending *ide*. Thus: common salt is a compound of the metal sodium and the non-metal chlorine; its symbol would be written thus, NaCl, and its name is given by the name of the metal followed by the name of the non-metal, replacing the ending *ine* by *ide*, making the full name of the binary *sodium chloride*. In the same way, FeO is iron oxide; NO, nitrogen oxide; CO, carbon oxide.

31. The combination of oxygen with another element follows this nomenclature rule, forming a large class of binary compounds called "oxides." Oxygen combines with a great

many elements, some metallic and others non-metallic;[1] the resulting binary compounds constitute two distinct classes of oxides. These two classes have distinct properties, and are called, respectively, the *metallic or basic oxides* and the *non-metallic or acid oxides*.

32. The terms. *base* and *basic*, *acid* and *acidic* have important meanings in chemistry. They are suggestive of the manner in which the force of affinity will act in any particular case. Bases and acids are the opposites in chemical action. A substance that possesses basic properties suggests chemical union with a substance possessing acidic properties. The tendency of bases and acids to combine depends on their strengths as bases and acids; the strongest or most pronounced bases have the greatest tendency to unite chemically with the strongest acids. As the two classes—bases and acids—approach each other in the scale of chemical affinity, the tendency to unite is less marked. Difference of chemical affinity is, as it were, a difference of chemical potential. As difference of electrical potential suggests *capacity* for electrical work, so the relative basic or acidic properties of substances suggest capacity for chemical combination.

33. Speaking generally, the result of the combination of basic and acidic substances is a third class of substances called *salts*. Many salts possess neither basic nor acidic properties: they are the chemical neutrals; such represent zero difference of chemical potential under the particular conditions.

34. There are simple tests to determine whether certain particular substances are basic, acidic, or neutral. A substance that is chemically active as an acid will turn blue litmus red; one that is chemically active as a base will turn reddened litmus blue. A salt that is perfectly neutral will have no effect on either red or blue litmus. There are other color tests for acids and bases, and, of course, the whole range of chemical reactions to determine the basic, acidic, or neutral properties of sub-

---

[1] See Experiments Nos. 1 and 3.

stances and the degree thereof, but the litmus test is sufficient for the limits of these notes.

35. The principles given in paragraphs 32 and 33 give rise to a general classification of substances into *bases*, *acids*, and *salts*.

36. There are other rules governing the naming of compounds which may be introduced here.

37. Both *prefixes* and *suffixes* are resorted to to specify particular compounds. For example, nitrogen combines with oxygen in several proportions, forming separate oxides; these may be written as follows:

1. N_2O	Nitrogen *mon*oxide.
2. N_2O_2	Nitrogen *di*oxide.
3. N_2O_3	Nitrogen *tri*oxide.
4. N_2O_4	Nitrogen *tetr*oxide.
5. N_2O_5	Nitrogen *pent*oxide.

They are designated by using the prefixes *mon-*, *di-*, *tri-*, *tetra-*, and *pent-* before the word oxide, as indicated above.

38. Binary compounds in which there are three atoms of the second element to two atoms of the first element may be designated by the prefix *sesqui-* placed before the second with its proper ending. Thus, N_2O_3 is nitrogen sesquioxide; Fe_2O_3 is iron sesquioxide; Sb_2S_3 is antimony sesquisulphide.

39. The suffixes *-ous* and *-ic* are used after the first element of a binary compound to indicate which of *two* compounds is meant, in cases where but two compounds are formed between the two elements considered, or in cases where there are several and two are more important. Thus: sulphur forms two principal oxides, namely, SO_2 and SO_3; the first, or *lower*, degree of oxidation takes the suffix *-ous*, being called sulphur*ous* oxide (or sulphur dioxide); the second, or *higher*, oxide takes the suffix *-ic* and is called sulphuric oxide (or sulphur trioxide). Also, iron forms three oxides, FeO, Fe_2O_3, and Fe_3O_4; the first is called ferr*ous* oxide, and the second ferr*ic* oxide.

MONOBASIC ACIDS.		BIBASIC ACIDS.	
Hydrochloric....	HCl	Sulphydric...	H_2S
Nitrous.........	HNO_2	Sulphurous..	H_2SO_3
Nitric...........	HNO_3	Sulphuric. ...	H_2SO_4
		Carbonic.....	H_2CO_3
		Hydric......	H_2O (see par. 58).

55. Acids may be graded, according to their respective *avidities*, with respect to nitric acid as a standard. The term *avidity* being used to indicate the proportion of a base that any given acid will combine with, when equivalent quantities of the given acid and nitric acid are mixed separately, with a solution of the given base. Any base may be used. The avidities of the three standard acids at ordinary temperatures have been established as follows: $HNO_3=1$; $H_2SO_4=0.5$; $HCl=1$. That is, in solutions of equal concentration HCl and HNO_3 are stronger acids than H_2SO_4. But if heat be applied, the greater volatility of the first two will enable H_2SO_4 to displace them from salts.

56. A bibasic acid may form three kinds of salts, depending on whether all of the hydrogen or a portion only is replaced, and whether one or two metals are used. These salts are named as follows:

Acid salt, when only half the hydrogen is replaced.[1]

Normal salt, when all of the hydrogen is replaced and by one[2] metal.

Double salt, when all of the hydrogen is replaced and by two metals.

EXAMPLES.

H_2SO_4 Sulphuric acid	+	Na Sodium	=	$NaHSO_4+H_2$ Acid sodium sulphate
H_2SO_4 Sulphuric acid	+	Na_2 Twice as much sodium	=	$Na_2SO_4+H_2$ Normal sodium sulphate
H_2SO_4 Sulphuric acid	+	$Na+K$ Sodium and potassium	=	$NaKSO_4+H_2$ Double sodium-potassium sulphate

---

[1] See (*a*), Experiment No. 10.

[2] See (*b*), same experiment.

57. Compounds containing three different elements are called *ternary* compounds; e.g., H_2SO_4; those containing four different elements are called *quaternary* compounds; e.g., $NaKSO_4$; etc.

58. The principal basic substances are the metallic oxides[1] and another group of substances called *hydroxides*. Oxygen combines with hydrogen in two proportions: first, one atom of oxygen to two atoms of hydrogen, forming *water;* and, secondly, one atom of oxygen to one atom of hydrogen, forming *hydroxyl*. Water exists in nature as a stable liquid; hydroxyl exists only in an imaginary way in combination with some metal or other chemical equivalent. In the table of acids on page 14 it is to be noted that water is classed as an acid. It comes under this classification only in that it has the property of exchanging its hydrogen for certain metals. (It is neutral to blue litmus and has no other characteristic acid property.) The most important of these metals in a chemical sense are *potassium, sodium, lithium, cæsium, rubidium;* especially the first two. These or their oxides act on water directly to decompose it displacing one of the two hydrogen atoms,[2] thus:

$$\underset{\text{Water}}{2H_2O} + \underset{\substack{\text{Metallic}\\\text{potassium}}}{K_2} = \underset{\substack{\text{Potassium}\\\text{hydroxide}}}{2KHO} + \underset{\substack{\text{Free}\\\text{hydrogen}}}{H_2}$$

The oxides of these metals form hydroxides, as follows:

$$K_2O + H_2O = 2KHO,$$

without giving off free hydrogen.

59. Metallic oxides which combine with water to form hydroxides are sometimes called basic anhydrides.

60. The rule for writing and naming oxides applies to

---

[1] The oxides of the metals as a rule neutralize acids, forming salts, and behave in this way as bases. There are some few metallic oxides like SnO_2 and Sb_2O_5, which are "anhydrides," forming acids with water. No non-metallic oxide is known to have basic properties. There is another class of oxides, both metallic and non-metallic, which are neutral, such as water (H_2O), and the black oxide of manganese, MnO_2. But the general rule is that *metallic oxides are basic and non-metallic oxides are acid.*

[2] See (*a*), Experiment No. 2.

hydroxides. HO is written after the metal and the ending *ide-* is used; thus, KHO is *potassium hydroxide*, or *hydroxide of potassium.*

61. The hydroxides of the metals named in paragraph 58 constitute a group of the strongest bases and are called *alkalies.* One other hydroxide is included in the alkalies, namely, ammonium hydroxide, $NH_4(HO)$.

62. A second group of hydroxides, formed by the *direct* action of metals or their oxides on water,[1] are those known as the *alkaline earths.* These are the hydroxides of calcium, $Ca(HO)_2$; barium, $Ba(HO)_2$; strontium, $Sr(HO)_2$; and magnesium, $Mg(HO)_2$. These rank next to the alkalies in strength as bases.

63. The hydroxides of other metals cannot be formed directly by the action of the metals or their oxides on water.[2] They are formed by combining one of the alkalies or alkaline earths in solution with a solution of some soluble salt of the metal. Thus, zinc hydroxide may be formed by mixing a solution of zinc chloride with a solution of potassium hydroxide, the reaction being represented thus:

$$\underset{\substack{\text{Zinc-}\\\text{chloride}\\\text{solution}}}{ZnCl_2} + \underset{\substack{\text{Potassium-}\\\text{hydroxide}\\\text{solution}}}{2KHO} = \underset{\substack{\text{Zinc-}\\\text{hydroxide}\\\text{solid}}}{Zn(HO)_2} + \underset{\substack{\text{Potassium-}\\\text{chloride}\\\text{solution}}}{2KCl}$$

64. In general and for the purposes of these notes, it may therefore be said that substances may be classified chemically as follows:

Acids.	Oxides of the non-metals (acid oxides). Oxyacids (union of acid oxides with water). Hydracids (union of hydrogen with certain non-metals, but not oxygen).
Bases.	Oxides of the metals (basic oxides). Hydroxides (union of basic oxide or metal with water).
Salts.	Neutral substances resulting from the combination of acids and bases.

---

[1] See (*b*), Experiment No. 2.

[2] See (*c*), Experiment No. 2.

Radicals.

65. It has been stated that oxygen may be considered as existing in combination with hydrogen in chemical substances in the proportion of one atom of oxygen to one atom of hydrogen, HO, and that the name hydroxyl has been given to this particular combination. It should be understood here that there is no substance in nature existing separately, having the molecular formula HO. The oxides of hydrogen which do so exist are H_2O_2 and H_2O. The combination HO is therefore purely imaginary. The assumption of its existence is made because, in the chemical changes which take place in the formation and decomposition of the class of hydroxides the proportions of hydrogen and oxygen represented by HO are found invariably associated together. *Groups of atoms which are found to thus persist together throughout chemical reactions are called compound radicals, or often simply radicals.* (The *atoms* of the elements are the "*elementary radicals.*") Often such groups are written either inclosed in parentheses or pointed off by periods thus: K.HO or K(HO); $Zn(HO)_2$; $Ca(HO)_2$. There are many *possible* groupings of atoms, but only those which *are found to exist in chemical analysis and synthesis* are *legitimate* radicals.

66. Compound radicals are considered to have valencies the same as atoms of elements. Hydroxyl, for example, is univalent and will combine with only one univalent atom or another univalent compound radical. Other important compound radicals are:

Amidogen........................	NH_2', valency 1.
Methyl..........................	CH_3', valency 1.
Carbonyl........................	CO'', valency 2.
Nitroxyl or nitryl..................	NO_2', valency 1.
Cyanogen........................	CN', valency 1.

67. Compound radicals have basic or acid properties or are neutral, the same as elementary radicals. Radicals composed of the two elements carbon and hydrogen only, are

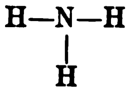
usually basic; if oxygen is also present, the radical is usually acid.

68. Basic radicals, whether compound or elementary, are electropositive; acid, electronegative.[1]

Graphic Formulas.

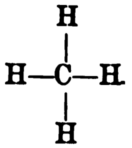
69. The valency of atoms and compound molecules, and the manner in which the units of valency in any molecule are satisfied or grouped, are often represented graphically by joining together the symbols with small lines, each line representing a unit of valency. Thus, for

Hydrochloric acid, $H'Cl'$, we may write $H-Cl$
Water, $H_2'O''$, " " " $H-O-H$
Ammonia, $H_3'N'''$, " " "



$$\begin{array}{c}H-N-H\\ |\\ H\end{array}$$

Marsh-gas, $H_4'C^{iv}$ " " "



$$\begin{array}{c}H\\ |\\ H-C-H\\ |\\ H\end{array}$$

The manner in which valency is satisfied by such graphic formulas may be understood better, perhaps, by imagining each atom, as represented by its symbol, to have bonds or hooks extending from it, and each bond or hook having capacity for engaging with a free bond or hook of another atom. Suppose, for example, that the H's, in the above formulas, are connected with the other bonds or hooks as indicated by the lines between the letters.

The hooks linking, or the bonds attaching them together, in a measure represent the idea involved in "satisfying" units of valency. Such formulas are called *graphic* or *structural formulas*. They merely indicate how valency may be supposed to be satisfied in combinations. They do not represent the relative positions of atoms in molecules.

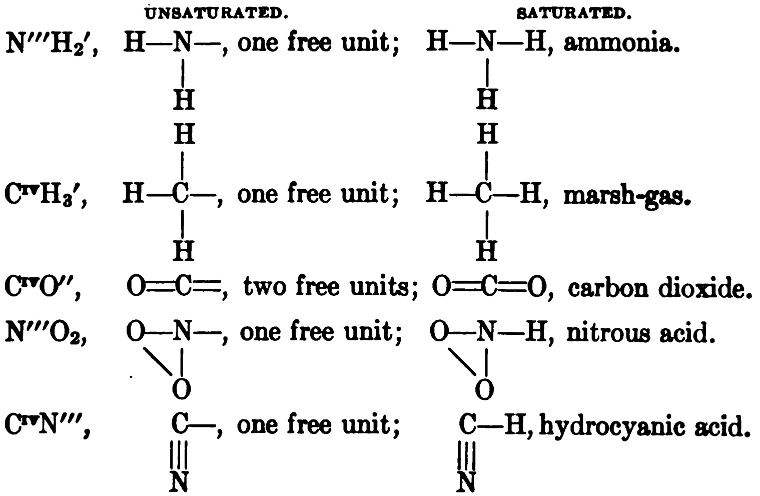
---

[1] This fact has a bearing on the corpuscular theory of matter (see note bottom of page 2).

70. When all the units of valency are satisfied, as in the groups in paragraph 69, the molecule is said to be *saturated.*

71. Elements whose atoms have an even number of units of valency are called *artiads;* those whose atoms have an odd number of units of valency are called *perissads.* In any *saturated* molecule the *sum of the perissad atoms* is always *even.* This is the *law of even numbers.*

72. An unsaturated molecule is one having one or more units of valency unsatisfied. The compound radicals in paragraph 66 are unsaturated. The free units of valency and the consequent combining power of these radicals respectively may be determined by writing out their graphic formulas, thus:



	UNSATURATED.		SATURATED.	
$N'''H_2'$,	$\mathrm{H{-}\underset{\underset{H}{\mid}}{N}{-}}$	, one free unit;	$\mathrm{H{-}\underset{\underset{H}{\mid}}{N}{-}H}$	, ammonia.
$C^{iv}H_3'$,	$\mathrm{H{-}\overset{\overset{H}{\mid}}{\underset{\underset{H}{\mid}}{C}}{-}}$	, one free unit;	$\mathrm{H{-}\overset{\overset{H}{\mid}}{\underset{\underset{H}{\mid}}{C}}{-}H}$	, marsh-gas.
$C^{iv}O''$,	$O{=}C{=}$	, two free units;	$O{=}C{=}O$	, carbon dioxide.
$N'''O_2$,	$\mathrm{O{-}\underset{\underset{O}{\diagdown\mid}}{N}{-}}$	, one free unit;	$\mathrm{O{-}\underset{\underset{O}{\diagdown\mid}}{N}{-}H}$	, nitrous acid.
$C^{iv}N'''$,	$\mathrm{\underset{\underset{N}{\mid\mid\mid}}{C}{-}}$	, one free unit;	$\mathrm{\underset{\underset{N}{\mid\mid\mid}}{C}{-}H}$	, hydrocyanic acid.

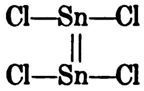
73. If valency be a definite property of atoms, it is necessary to account for what appear to be variations in valency, or variable valency. Thus, it is known that chlorine has but one unit of valency, yet tin and mercury unite in two proportions with chlorine, as follows:

1. $SnCl_2$
2. $SnCl_4$
3. $HgCl$
4. $HgCl_2$

In 1, Sn has a valency of II; in 2, of IV; in 3, Hg has a valency of I; in 2, of II.

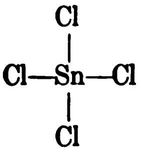
The question arises, How can such variations as these be reconciled with a constant atomic property? The use of graphic formulas may assist in explaining such seeming contradictions.

If the graphic formulas of the compounds referred to be written as follows, all units of valency are satisfied, and in each case there is the proper proportion by weight and constant valency for each atom. For $SnCl_2$ we may write Sn_2Cl_4 or $(SnCl_2)_2$, preserving the proportions by weight; that is, consider *two molecules* instead of *one molecule* to be involved in the condition of saturation. The graphic formula for *this* condition would be, assuming Sn to have a valency of IV, the highest:



$$\begin{array}{c} \mathrm{Cl-Sn-Cl} \\ \| \\ \mathrm{Cl-Sn-Cl} \end{array}$$

and for $SnCl_4$ the graphic formula would be



$$\begin{array}{c} \mathrm{Cl} \\ | \\ \mathrm{Cl-Sn-Cl} \\ | \\ \mathrm{Cl} \end{array}$$

For HgCl we may write Hg_2Cl_2 or $(HgCl)_2$, and the graphic formula of this is, assuming Hg to have valency of II, the highest:

$$\mathrm{Cl-Hg-Hg-Cl.}$$

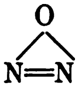
Again, for $HgCl_2$, valency still II:

$$\mathrm{Cl-Hg-Cl.}$$

Other cases of seeming variable valency may be similarly explained by considering the proper grouping of molecules.

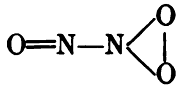
The series of the nitrogen oxides may be represented by the following graphic formulas, taking valency of nitrogen III:

$N_2O =$

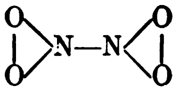


$NO = N_2O_2 =$ $O{=}N{-}N{=}O$

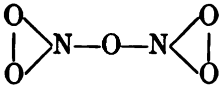
$N_2O_3 =$



$NO_2 = N_2O_4 =$

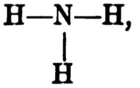


$N_2O_5 =$



74. If variable valencies may be thus explained, the original definition of valency may be adhered to, namely, it is the greatest number of univalent atoms an atom will combine with.[1]

75. The equivalent weight of any element is that weight of it which combines with, is substituted for, or otherwise is chemically equivalent to, one atomic weight of hydrogen, in a completely saturated molecule. Thus: Ammonia, NH_3,



$$\begin{array}{c} H{-}N{-}H, \\ | \\ H \end{array}$$

is a completely saturated molecule. The equivalent weight of nitrogen is $\frac{1}{3}$ of the atomic weight of nitrogen, since it combines with 3 atoms of hydrogen; that is, its equivalent weight is $\frac{14}{3} = 4.67$. H_2O is a completely saturated molecule; therefore the equivalent weight of oxygen is one-half its atomic weight, that is, 8.

76. Accepting these definitions, the valency of any element is equal to its atomic weight divided by its equivalent weight.

Organic and Inorganic Chemistry.

77. Substances which result from the operation of life

---

[1] The model atoms displayed by Professor J. J. Thomson in his lectures on the corpuscular theory of matter appear to support this conclusion.

functions, either animal or vegetable, are called organic substances, and that portion of chemistry which treats of them is called organic chemistry. Substances obtained as minerals from the earth and which are not directly the result of life are called inorganic substances, and that portion of chemistry which treats of them is called inorganic chemistry.

Objects of Chemistry.

78. The objects of chemistry may be enumerated as follows:

(1) To study the properties of a substance so as to be able to identify it with certainty under whatever conditions it may be met with.

(2) To ascertain a method of producing it at pleasure.

(3) To determine its precise composition by weight and volume.

(4) To investigate its action with other substances and the phenomena associated therewith.

Physical and Chemical Phenomena.

79. In studying the properties of substances it is important to distinguish between physical properties, changes, and effects and chemical properties, changes, and effects. All mass effects, outside the limits of molecules and between molecules, which do not affect the integrity of any of the molecules of the mass, pertain to physical phenomena. All effects within the limits of molecules and between the atoms of different molecules, which accomplish disintegration of molecules and the rearrangement of atoms as constituents of new molecules, pertain to chemical phenomena.

Thus the physical properties of a substance include the state of aggregation of its molecules, as gas, liquid, or solid; its color, odor, taste, hardness, specific gravity, form of crystal, fusing-point, and boiling-point.

The chemical properties of a substance include its classification as an acid, a base, or a salt; the action of acids, bases, or salts with it; its composition; its production.

Mixtures, Solutions, Alloys, Amalgams.

80. In addition to the elementary substances and the homogeneous compounds there are other aggregations of matter which may be classified as mechanical mixtures, alloys, and amalgams.

81. A mechanical mixture consists of two or more unlike solids mixed together in any proportions of the constituents. It differs essentially from a chemical compound in that the proportions of the constituents of the latter are always the same by weight. Each constituent of a mechanical mixture always retains its own distinguishing physical properties, whereas in a true compound the characteristic physical properties of the separate constituents disappear. Granite is a mechanical mixture of quartz, feldspar, and mica; these ingredients may vary throughout all possible proportions, and although the physical properties of the separate constituents remain the same, those of the conglomerated mass vary to correspond to the varying proportions of the constituents; it is nevertheless always granite. Marble, on the contrary, is a chemical compound, and the proportion by weight of calcium, carbon, and oxygen is always the same; the physical properties of the mass are always the same, but the physical properties of the constituents have completely disappeared. Among explosives, black and brown powders are mechanical mixtures of potassium nitrate, carbon, and sulphur; guncotton is a chemical compound, composed of carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, and nitrogen.

82. A solid, liquid, or gas may be in solution in a given liquid; the latter is called the solvent. In passing into solution the solid liquefies and mixes with the solvent; the liquid mixes directly, and, when a homogeneous solution obtains, the two liquids are said to be mixable or miscible; gases are absorbed, so to speak, into the body of the solvent, the amount of gas passing into solution being directly proportional to its pressure on the surface of the solvent and inversely proportional to the temperature of the solvent. As a rule the quantity of a solid that will dissolve increases with the temperature of the solvent.

Simple solution appears often to be a *quasi* chemical as well as physical phenomenon, though there is usually a reduction of temperature due to the physical change of the solid to liquid state. In chemical solution there is chemical combination.

83. A solvent will take up only a limited quantity of a soluble substance; when this quantity has been taken up further addition only causes an accumulation in the liquid of the solid in the solid state. At this stage the solvent is said to be saturated and the solution is called a saturated solution. Fractional solutions may be made in percentage quantities required from a saturated solution. A saturated solution is sometimes improperly called a normal solution. A normal solution is one in which each litre contains the number of grams of the substance equal to its equivalent weight. A standard solution is such that each litre contains a known and definite amount of the substance. There may be an infinite number of standard solutions of a substance.

84. Proximity of molecules favors chemical action. The form of solution is particularly favorable, both for the reason that the molecules are closer together than in the gaseous state, and the action of affinity is not interfered with by the force of cohesion which acts between the molecules of substances in the solid form.

85. Alloys partake of the nature of solidified solutions of two or more metals mixed together in the molten state. The constitents may vary in any proportion.

86. An amalgam is a union of a metal with mercury. Iron is the only metal in common use which does not form amalgams readily with mercury. Amalgams approach more nearly to compounds than alloys or solutions.

87. The single molecule is invisible. In order that matter become visible the molecules must be brought to within certain limits of nearness to each other. In the state of gas the molecules are not sufficiently close to each other to produce visibility. The passage from visibility to invisibility is well illustrated in the disappearance of condensed steam escaping

from an engine. The proximity of molecules in the liquid and solid states causes visibility.

88. The passage from a liquid or solid state to gaseous is called evaporation, or vaporization. Water evaporates whether in the liquid or solid form (ice or snow). Camphor and a few other solids vaporize directly, like ice; notably $(NH_4)Cl$ and S.

89. The passage from the solid state to liquid by the application of heat is fusion, and the temperature at which the change of state takes place is the fusing-point. If the temperature be raised from the fusing-point until vaporization begins in the interior of the liquid as well as on the surface, the latter temperature is the boiling-point. All fusible substances have definite, characteristic fusing- and boiling-points

90. The change of state from vapor to liquid or vapor to solid is condensation. The cycle of change from solid or liquid to vapor back to liquid is distillation; from solid to vapor back to solid, sublimation.

91. When a solid absorbs moisture directly from the air at ordinary temperatures and combines therewith to form a liquid, the phenomenon is called deliquescence.

92. Change of state from solid to liquid, solid to vapor, or liquid to vapor causes a disappearance of heat; that is, there is a lowering of temperature. The reverse series of changes cause a corresponding and equal development of heat—elevation of temperature.

93. As a rule chemical actions resulting in the building up of compound molecules from elementary molecules, or which increase the complexity of the molecules (synthetical reactions), involve evolution of heat. Reactions resulting in a separation of the constituents into elements or simpler molecules involve, as a rule, disappearance of heat. In any particular case precisely the number of heat-units made evident in synthesis are made latent or disappear in analysis.

94. There are certain exceptions to the rule given in the last paragraph. There are some molecules, like nitrous oxide,

N_2O, and potassium chlorate, $KClO_3$, and fulminate of mercury, $HgO_2C_2N_2$, which absorb heat in formation and give off heat in disintegration. This property has an important bearing in explosives. Such molecules are said to be endothermic. Molecules which give off heat in formation and absorb heat in disintegration, according to the usual rule, are said to be exothermic.

95. The number of heat-units involved in the synthesis of a molecule is to some extent a measure of the stability of the compound. It will require an equal quantity of heat or some form of equivalent energy to disrupt the bonds forged in the heat of chemical union. Water, for example, is one of the more stable molecules, and the heat given off by hydrogen combining with oxygen to form water (that is, the burning of hydrogen in oxygen) amounts to 68,400 units; that is, 2 grams of hydrogen combining with its equivalent weight (16 grams) of oxygen will give off enough heat to raise 68,400 grams of water 1° C.

96. The effect of high temperature on complex molecules is to weaken the molecular bonds and to favor disruption and a rearrangement of the atoms in new molecules depending on the kind of atoms within the scope of chemical union and their relative affinities for each other under the existing conditions. Heat also weakens the cohesive bonds between molecules, as stated above in connection with changes of physical states of matter.

97. The molecular bonds may be so weakened by the application of heat that the constituents part company. The phenomenon which includes the separation of the constituents of a compound under the influence of heat and their recombination as the temperature falls, by operation of the original chemical affinities which have not at any time been diverted into other relations, is called dissociation. The molecules of elements are sometimes dissociated.

98. When the constituents of a molecule are separated and do not reunite after the disturbing cause has ceased to operate,

having taken up new relations, the phenomenon is termed decomposition.

Fundamental Laws.

99. There are three laws of special importance in chemical science; these are:

1. The Law of Fixed Proportions.
2. The Law of Multiples.
3. The Law of Avogadro.

100. The Law of Fixed Proportions is, that a chemical compound always contains the same elements in the same proportion by weight. For example, pure water contains oxygen and hydrogen and only these two elements, and they are always associated in the proportion of 1.111 pounds of hydrogen to 8.889 pounds of oxygen in every 10 pounds of pure water.

101. The Law of Multiples is, that when two elements unite in several proportions to form several compounds, there will be a regular definite increase of one of the two elements by multiples of the smallest weight of itself entering any of the compounds, for a fixed weight of the other element in each of the compounds. Thus nitrogen combines with oxygen to form five separate compounds, and the weight of oxygen entering this series increases by multiples of the smallest weight when a fixed weight of nitrogen is taken in each compound. If we say that the weight of nitrogen shall be 28 pounds in each compound, then the weight of oxygen in the first of the series would be 16 pounds, and it would increase by 16 pounds for each of the subsequent compounds of the series, as follows:

1. Nitrogen, 28 lbs.; oxygen, 16 lbs.
2. " " " " 32 " $=2\times16$.
3. " " " " 48 " $=3\times16$.
4. " " " " 64 " $=4\times16$.
5. " " " " 80 " $=5\times16$.

102. The Law of Avogadro may be stated as follows:

All gases under the same conditions of pressure and temperature have the same number of molecules in equal volumes. That is, a cubic foot of hydrogen will have the same number of molecules as a cubic foot of oxygen, or a cubic foot of the vapor of water, or of the vapor of alcohol, or of any other gas; provided all of these are at the same temperature and subjected to the same pressure.

The law may also be stated as follows: The same number of molecules of all gases occupy equal volumes under the same pressures and temperatures. This law being true of any number of molecules is true of one. If, therefore, we consider the law as applying to the volumes occupied by single molecules, it is evident that the volumes of all single molecules are equal. That is, the space occupied by a single molecule of hydrogen is equal to that occupied by a single molecule of oxygen, or a molecule of water, or a molecule of alcohol. The volumes of all single molecules therefore are equal whether they be elementary or compound.

103. It has been ascertained by experiment that the molecules of most of the elements contain two atoms. Some of the exceptions to this are the following:

Cadmium Mercury Zinc	have but one atom in a molecule.
Phosporus Arsenic	have four atoms in a molecule.

For purposes of discussion the conditions existing among diatomic elements only will first be considered.

104. The hydrogen molecule may be taken as the type of diatomic molecules. The space occupied by the molecule, that is the molecular volume, may reasonably be assumed to be equally divided between or occupied by the two hydrogen atoms. The space occupied by one hydrogen atom, that is half the volume of the hydrogen molecule, may be taken as the unit of volumes; that is, the ultimate standard volume for comparing specific gravities is half the volume of the hydrogen molecule, or the space occupied by the hydrogen atom. The expression, "space occupied by the hydrogen atom," is used for the reason that the atom is supposed not to occupy solidly the limits of the molecule; that is, while it occupies the space of the half-molecule, it does not fill it. Calling such space the atomic space, to distinguish it from the true volume of the atom, *the standard volume may be considered the atomic space of the hydrogen atom.*

105. Since the volumes of all molecules are equal, it may be assumed that the atomic spaces of all diatomic elements are equal. That is, the space occupied by any atom of a diatomic element occupies a space equal to that occupied by the hydrogen atom, and the weights of atoms of diatomic elements are the weights of equal volumes. Keeping in mind the fact that the atomic weight of hydrogen is unity and that the atomic weights of other elements are expressed in terms of this unit, it is evident that the atomic weights of diatomic elements express the relative weights of equal volumes, and if hydrogen be taken as the standard of specific gravity for gases, *the atomic weights of diatomic elements are the specific gravities of these elements in gaseous state referred to hydrogen as a standard.* For example, the specific gravity of oxygen referred to hydrogen is 16, of nitrogen 14, etc., the same as their atomic weights.

106. For elements whose molecule contain but one atom, that is monatomic elements, the atomic weight represents the matter occupying two "standard volumes" (atomic space of hydrogen atom). The weight of the matter corresponding to one standard volume would therefore be one-half the atomic weight. That is, the specific gravities of monatomic elements in the gaseous state are one-half their atomic weights; e.g., the specific gravity of the vapor of mercury is $\frac{198.5 \text{ (at. wt.)}}{2} =$ 99.25.

107. For elements whose atoms occupy one-half the standard volume, or have four atoms to the molecule, that is tetratomic elements, the atomic weight is the weight of matter in a half-volume; therefore, to get the weight of a whole volume, the atomic weight must be multiplied by two. That is, the specific gravities of tetratomic elements are obtained by multiplying atomic weight by two. Thus the atomic weight of phosphorus is 30.7; its specific gravity in gaseous state is $30.7 \times 2 = 61.4$.

108. A compound gas, like marsh-gas (CH_4) or acetylene (C_2H_2), or a compound vapor like water (H_2O) or alcohol (C_2H_6O), has as its smallest volume the molecular volume, because by definition the molecule is the smallest quantity that possesses all and only the properties of the substance. Hence the specific gravities of all compound gases are based on the weight of matter in a molecular volume, which is twice the standard volume. Therefore *the specific gravity of all compound gases is obtained by dividing the weight of the molecule by two.* The specific gravity of marsh-gas (CH_4) is $\frac{12+4}{2}=8$; of water-vapor (H_2O) is $\frac{2+16}{2}=9$; of alcohol-vapor (C_2H_6O) is $\frac{24+6+16}{2}=23$, etc.

109. A very important principle is based on the fact that the volumes of all molecules are equal. It is this: *Whatever number of elementary or compound gases combine chemically to form a single compound gas, the latter will occupy but two volumes.* Let the reaction for the formation of water be taken as follows:

$$H_2 + O = H_2O.$$

From paragraph 104 each symbol of an atom of a diatomic element represents a standard volume, provided the symbols stand alone, as in the first member of this equation. That is, in the first member of this equation there are two standard volumes of hydrogen represented, and one standard volume of oxygen, or three standard volumes altogether. When chemical union takes place forming the molecule, water, but one molecule is formed, and it cannot occupy more than two standard volumes.

Again, one volume of nitrogen combines with three volumes of hydrogen to form two volumes of ammonia, thus:

$$\underset{\text{1 vol.}}{N} + \underset{\text{3 vols.}}{H_3} = \underset{\text{2 vols.}}{NH_3}$$

This fact, which is based upon the truth of Avogadro's law and is confirmed by experiment, is sometimes referred to as the *principle or law of gaseous condensation.*

110. The examples in paragraph 109 contemplate strictly theoretical standard volumes, that is the spaces occupied by single atoms; but of course such spaces cannot be dealt with in practical work. However, it is axiomatic that what is true of these theoretical volumes will be equally true of any multiple of the volumes, and it follows that the practical standard volume may be assumed as one cubic foot, or one thousand cubic feet, or one litre, or multiple or fraction thereof, and the first reaction of the last paragraph might just as truly have been stated thus:

$$\underset{\text{2 cu. ft.}}{H_2} + \underset{\text{1 cu. ft.}}{O} = \underset{\text{2 cu. ft.}}{H_2O}$$

and the second reaction, thus:

$$\underset{\text{1 cu. ft.}}{N} + \underset{\text{3 cu. ft.}}{H_3} = \underset{\text{2 cu. ft.}}{NH_3}$$

Determination of Atomic Weights.

111. In paragraph 3 it is stated that the atom is the ultimate unit of matter so far as known. It is convenient here to explain how these smallest known quantities of matter have been ascertained. For this purpose the elements may be divided into, first, those which may be volatilized and dealt with in the form of gas or vapor, and, secondly, those which cannot conveniently be so experimented with.

112. The determination of the atomic weights of gaseous elements is based on the principles of the Law of Avogadro and chemical analysis.

Let it be assumed that the atomic weight of hydrogen is desired.

All possible gaesous compounds in which hydrogen enters as a constituent are collected.

(1) According to Avogadro's Law and the deductions therefrom the molecular weights are the weights of equal volumes (all molecular volumes being equal). But the standard theoretical volume is the half-molecular volume. That is, the molecular weights are the weights of double the standard volume, or, in other words, twice the specific gravities of gases, hydrogen being taken as the standard for specific gravity. If, therefore, equal volumes of hydrogen and all its compound gases be weighed under the same conditions of temperature and pressure, and the resulting weights of the compound gases be multiplied by two, the products will be the molecular weights[1] in terms of the weight[1] of the hydrogen atom.

For example, it is known that water contains hydrogen; if a cubic foot of water-vapor be weighed, it will be found to weigh 9 times more than an equal volume of hydrogen under the same pressure and at the same temperature. Multiplying 9 by 2, the product 18 is the weight of the water-molecule; that is, the water-molecule weighs 18 times more than the weight of hydrogen which occupies the atomic space.

---

[1] The word weights has been used throughout, but it should be kept in mind that quantity of matter, mass, is the exact idea that should be carried along.

In any case mass $= \frac{\text{weight in pounds}}{\text{acceleration due to gravity at the place}}$, or $m = \frac{w}{g}$. To be correct, we should speak of atomic masses and not atomic weights. The masses are constant, the weights vary with the force of gravity at different latitudes. Atomic weights are expressions for the relative weights of atoms, hydrogen being unity. The weights of all atoms vary with the latitude, but as they all vary according to the same law, their relative weights are as constant as the masses themselves. Therefore no numerical error is introduced by using atomic weights instead of atomic masses.

(2) By chemical analysis the constituents in each one of the compounds may be separated, and the proportion by weight of hydrogen which enters each sample can be found. For example, suppose that the sample of water was 10 pounds. By chemical analysis it can be accurately determined that 1.111 pounds of this was hydrogen gas and 8.889 pounds was oxygen gas. Or, $\frac{11.11+}{100}$ by weight of water consists of hydrogen.

(3) It was ascertained in (1), above, that the molecular weight of water is 18, in terms of the weight of the hydrogen atom. But it now appears that $\frac{11.11+}{100}$ of any mass of water is hydrogen, whether it be a ton or a molecule. Hence $\frac{11.11+}{100}$ of 18 will be the proportional part of hydrogen in the water-molecule, expressed in terms of the weight of the hydrogen atom, or $.1111 \times 18 = 1.999+$, that is 2, and the hydrogen in the water-molecule is represented by H_2.

(4) Any of the compounds of hydrogen may be dealt with as explained for water. Take hydrochloric acid, for example. Its vapor weighs 18.25 times more than equal volumes of hydrogen, hence, from (1), its molecular weight is 36.5. It may be ascertained by chemical analysis that in every part by weight of hydrochloric acid there are $\frac{2.74}{100}$ parts by weight of hydrogen. This is as true of a single molecule as of any larger quantity. Hence of the 36.5 units of the molecular weight $36.5 \times .0274 = .999+$ of them are units of hydrogen, that is 1 atom of hydrogen, and the quantity of hydrogen in the molecule of hydrochloric acids is therefore represented by H.

(5) All other compounds of hydrogen may be treated in the same way, and the smallest quantity of hydrogen in terms of the weight of the half-hydrogen molecule may be ascertained.

The data resulting from such a series of experiments may be tabulated as follows:

Hydrogen Compounds.	Specific Gravities.	Molecular Weights in Microcriths.	Proportion of Hydrogen.	Weight of Hydrogen in Microcriths.[1]	Symbols.
Water-vapor	9.0	18.0	$.1111 = \frac{2}{18}$	2	H_2O
Hydrochloric acid	18.25	36.5	$.0274 = \frac{1}{36.5}$	1	HCl
Hydrobromic acid	40.5	81.0	$.0123 = \frac{1}{81}$	1	HBr
Sulphydric acid	17.0	34.0	$.0588 = \frac{2}{34}$	2	SH_2
Ammonia	8.5	17.0	$.1765 = \frac{3}{17}$	3	NH_3
Phosphorus trihydride	17.0	34.0	$.0882 = \frac{3}{34}$	3	PH_3
Marsh-gas	8.0	16.0	$.25 = \frac{4}{16}$	4	CH_4
Olefiant gas	14.0	28.0	$.161 = \frac{4}{28}$	4	C_2H_4
etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

If, in any case, a value less than unity were obtained for this smallest quantity, say ½, that would be taken as the standard atomic weight instead of the one now assumed; if this were made equal to unity, it would necessitate doubling all existing atomic weights. But no weight of hydrogen less than the weight of the half-hydrogen molecule has ever been separated by any procedure or reasoning. The hydrogen atom is, therefore, to be understood to be the smallest quantity of hydrogen that is now known to exist.

(6) All of the compounds of any other *gaseous* element may be analyzed chemically and experimented with physically in the same manner, and the smallest weight of that element which is found in any compound is taken as its atomic weight.

113. The atomic weights of some of the *solid* elements have been determined by a comparative study of the specific heats[2] of the elements in the solid state and a comparison of these specific heats with known atomic weights.

---

[1] The weight of the half-hydrogen molecule is often called a *microcrith*.

[2] The specific heat of a body at any temperature is the ratio of the quantity of heat required to raise the temperature of the body one degree to the quantity of heat required to raise an equal weight of water at its temperature of maximum density (4° C., 39.2° F.) through one degree. The unit of heat is the quantity of heat required to raise the temperature of one pound of water at 39.2° F. one degree.

Two investigators, Petit and Dulong, developed the fact that the specific heats of elements are nearly inversely proportional to their atomic weights. That is, the quantity of heat required to raise weights proportional to atomic weights through one degree is practically constant and approximately equal to 6.4 units of heat. This number is called the *atomic heat*. If, therefore, the specific heat of a solid element be determined, and the atomic heat, 6.4, be divided by the specific heat, the quotient will be approximately the atomic weight. To make use of this principle experimentally take any weight of a substance whose atomic weight is known. Using the same source of heat, ascertain the weight of the sample, whose atomic weight is unknown, that must be used in order that the standard sample and the experimental sample shall pass through the same range of temperature in the same time. This weight of the experimental sample will be to the weight of the standard sample as the atomic weight of the former is to the atomic weight of the latter.

Used in conjunction with chemical analysis, the principle of atomic heat will give sufficiently reliable results. For example, by analyzing silver chloride chemically it is found that 108 parts by weight of silver and 35.5 parts of chlorine are obtained. If there be two atoms of silver in this compound its atomic weight is 54; if three atoms, 36; if four, 27; if one, 108. The specific heat of silver at ordinary temperature is .057; the quotient, 112, obtained by dividing 6.4 by .057, suggests that the number 108 should be taken as the true atomic weight, instead of 54, 36, or 27. Chemical analysis is a more exact process than the determination of specific heat, therefore the number 108 is taken in preference to 112.

114. The number of atoms in an elementary molecule is obtained in any case by first ascertaining what the molecular weight is, then the atomic weight, and then dividing the molecular weight by the atomic weight.

Conditions Influencing Affinity.

115. In paragraph 14 it is stated that one property of atoms is that those of one kind have an attraction for certain other kinds. This attractive force is, as already stated, called affinity or chemical affinity. It operates between atoms only. Chemical changes which result in the formation of new substances, by new groupings of the atoms involved, are due to the operation of this force. The intensity of its action varies between different atoms and is modified by different conditions. The quantity of heat evolved in the formation of new substances is, in any given case, to some extent a measure of this intensity, as well as of the stability of the resulting molecules.

116. There are certain causes and conditions which influence the action of chemical affinity. Among these the following may be enumerated:

Temperature.—Substances that do not combine at one temperature will combine at another; and conversely, through the action of temperature alone, decomposition may be effected. Increase of temperature may cause either a synthetical or an analytical reaction; for example, the synthetical reaction where heat is used in forming metallic oxides, and the analytical reaction where lime is formed from marble by heat.

Solution.—In order to have the force of chemical affinity act, it is necessary that the molecules be very close together. Chemical affinity acts at very short distances only. The form of solution is particularly favorable to the action of chemical affinity. Therefore it is used to get chemical combination where other methods have failed. The objection to a solid form is that the force of cohesion opposes combination by impeding or preventing the mutual penetration and close proximity of the particles of the different substances. In gases cohesion does not interfere with chemical action, but owing to the distance between the particles preventing the necessary close proximity, bodies evince but little disposition to combine when in the gaseous state and under normal pressure. If any reaction will take place at all, it will take place in the case of solution.

Insolubility.—The principle of insolubility may be stated thus: when two soluble substances, which contain between them the constituents of an insoluble or sparingly soluble substance, are brought together in the form of solutions, the insoluble or less soluble substance is formed and appears in the combined liquids as a suspended solid, called a *precipitate*. For example, if a solution of silver nitrate ($AgNO_3$) be mixed with a solution of common salt ($NaCl$), a metathetical reaction will take place, the metals silver and sodium exchanging places in the molecules, forming silver chloride ($AgCl$) and sodium nitrate ($NaNO_3$), the former appearing suspended in the resulting liquid as a white curdy precipitate. The reaction would be represented thus:

$$AgNO_3 + NaCl = AgCl + NaNO_3.$$

Volatility.—The principle of volatility may be stated as follows: if two substances contain between them the elements of a volatile substance, and these two substances be mixed and heated together, the volatile substance will be formed and separate as a gas. For example, if pulverized ammonium chloride (NH_4Cl) be mixed with pulverized sodium carbonate (Na_2CO_3) and the solid mixture heated, the volatile substance ammonium carbonate ($(NH_4)_2CO_3$) will be formed and pass off as a gas, leaving ammonium chloride.

Physical Surroundings.—The atmosphere in which the substance exists has an influence on the reaction which may take place. For example, if FeO be heated in an atmosphere of hydrogen, the O is taken away from the Fe and passes off in combination with hydrogen as H_2O, water-vapor. Retaining the same heat and simply reversing the process, forcing the H_2O over the Fe, FeO will be reproduced and hydrogen set free. The atmosphere is thus seen to have an effect on chemical affinity.

Nascent State.—By nascent state is meant the state of the element or substance just in the act of being separated in chemical decomposition. The nascent state is particularly favorable to chemical combination. Reactions which will not otherwise take place may take place at the instant that atoms are freed from the bonds that have held them in a molecule.

Pressure.—The retarding influence of pressure is seen in such cases as the action of acids on metals, or the electrolysis of water in sealed tubes. In these cases the elimination of a gas is an essential condition of the change, and this being prevented, the action is retarded. On the other hand, there are numerous reactions which are greatly promoted by increased pressure—those, namely, which depend on the solution of gases in liquids, or on the prolonged contact of substances which under ordinary pressure would be volatilized by heat.

Stoichiometry.

117. Stoichiometry is that part of chemistry which deals with the computations of the weights of substances used in chemical reactions and resulting therefrom, and in the volumes of gases connected therewith. The foregoing principles may be applied, now, in the solution of chemical problems involving weights and gaseous volumes.

118. It has been seen that symbols represent atoms; that the atoms have definite weights for each element, and that the weight of the molecule of any substance is the sum of the weights of the atoms which compose the molecule.

It may now be stated that the symbols may be used not only to represent atomic weights of the elements, but of any weights proportional to atomic weights. In stoichiometry they are so used. That is, to the abstract numbers in the second column of the table on pages 3 and 4 the name of any unit of weight may be applied, such as grams, ounces, pounds, tons.

A reaction that is true for the atomic weights proper is equally true *if the same proportions by weight be observed, using any unit of weight.*

. For example: one atom of oxygen unites with two atoms of hydrogen to make water. Since the weight of the oxygen atom is 16 and the hydrogen atom 1, it follows that *any weights whatever of oxygen and hydrogen in the proportions of 16 to 2 will produce 18 parts by weight of water.* That is, 16 lbs. of oxygen will unite with 2 lbs. of hydrogen to make 18 lbs. of water, and we may write $\underset{16}{O}+\underset{2}{H_2}=\underset{18}{H_2O}$. Any unit of weight may be applied to the numbers written below the symbols.

In the same way any reaction may be utilized to solve problems involving weights.

119. Reactions may also be used to solve problems relating to volumes of gases, and these problems are often of value in dealing with explosives.

The symbols of the atoms may be considered to represent the atomic spaces as well as atomic weights, it being kept in mind that the ultimate standard volume for the comparison of gases is the space occupied by the half-molecule, and that all single molecules, whether simple or compound, have equal volumes. These principles were enunciated in paragraphs 102 and 109, and it was seen in the latter paragraph that *one* volume of oxygen united with *two* volumes of hydrogen to make *two* volumes of water-vapor, or that, giving concrete values to the volumes, one cubic foot of oxygen will combine with two cubic feet of hydrogen to make two cubic feet of water-vapor, considering all gases at the same temperature and pressure. Expressed in connection with the reaction, this may be written

$$\underset{\text{1 cu. ft.}}{O} + \underset{\text{2 cu. ft.}}{H_2} = \underset{\text{2 cu. ft.}}{H_2O}.$$

In the same way, any reaction involving gases may be made use of to write out the volume relations existing among the reagents in the first member of the equation and the products in the second member. If any solids appear in the reaction they are not, of course, to be considered in these volume relations.

120. In solving problems in stoichiometry, it will be useful to keep certain units and numbers in mind; among these may be enumerated the following:

1 cubic foot of hydrogen at 60° F. and 30 inches barometer weighs about 37 grains; at 0° C., 40 grains.

1 pound of hydrogen under same temperature and pressure occupies about 189 cubic feet.

1 gram = 15.43 grains.

1 litre = 61.02 cu. inches = 1.76 pints.

1 gram of hydrogen at 0° C. and 760 mm. barometer occupies 11.16 litres.

Volumes of gases change with temperature as follows, if pressure remain constant:

$\frac{1}{519.4}$ of volume at 60° F. for each degree F.

$\frac{1}{273}$ of volume at 0° C. for each degree C.

If volume remains constant, pressures change according to these same ratios.

The ratio giving the rate of change in terms of volume at any other temperature than 60° F. or 0° C. may be obtained from the denominators of the fractions given for 60° F. and 0° C., by adding the number of degrees of higher temperature or subtracting the number of degrees of lower temperature. For example, the ratio for volume at 0° F. would be $\frac{1}{519.4-60}=\frac{1}{459.4}$, and for 20° C. would be $\frac{1}{273+20}=\frac{1}{293}$.

PROBLEMS.

1. To find the relative weights of the constituents in any quantity of a compound, as, for instance, H_2O. It is seen that in this formula the constituents of the compound are in the proportion, by weight, of 16 to 2. It makes no difference whether we deal with a single molecule or a ton of water, this same

relation obtains. In the first case the unit is the microcrith, in the second, the unit is the pound. If required, therefore, to find the number of pounds of hydrogen to make a ton of water, we have this proportion:

$$2:18::x:2000 \text{ pounds.}$$

2. To find the percentage composition of a substance, given the molecular formula. Let us take, for example, cellulose:

$$C_6H_{10}O_5.$$

The following form will be found convenient in solving such problems:

	Atomic weights.	No. of atoms.	Total weights.	Per cent.
C_6	12	6	72	$\frac{72}{162}=44.4$
H_{10}	1	10	10	$\frac{10}{162}=6.2$
O_5	16	5	$\frac{80}{162}$	$\frac{80}{162}=49.4$

3. To find the empirical formula of a substance, given the percentage composition and atomic weights. The empirical formula is the simplest expression for the numerical relations of the atoms as determined by analysis, and this is directly connected with the percentage composition. It is found by first determining by analysis the percentage composition of a substance and then dividing each percentage by the atomic weight. For example, take cellulose as in the last problem:

	Per cent.		Atomic weights.	
C =	44.4	÷	12	= 3.7
H =	6.2	÷	1	= 6.2
O =	49.4	÷	16	= 3.08

If we wish to express a numerical relation between the atoms in cellulose, we can use the proportional numbers thus: $C_{3.7}$, $H_{6.2}$, $O_{3.08}$, these numbers being proportional to the true numbers of atoms; dividing through by the smallest number, 3.08, we get

$$C_{1.2}H_2O_1.$$

This is the empirical formula, the simplest expression for the numerical relations existing among the atoms of a molecule of cellulose.

4. To find the molecular formula, having the empirical formula and the molecular weight. First find, as above, the empirical formula, then arrange a series of formulas that are multiples of the empirical formula and select that formula which gives the proper molecular weight.

Thus, assume the empirical formula $C_{1.2}H_2O_1$ and the molecular weight = 162. Required, the molecular formula. Write out the following multiple series:

$$\begin{gathered}C_{1.2}H_2O_1\\C_{2.4}H_4O_2\\C_{3.6}H_6O_3\\C_{4.8}H_8O_4\\C_6H_{10}O_5\end{gathered}$$

Computation will show that the formula $C_6H_{10}O_5$ only gives the proper molecular weight, hence this is the molecular formula. It is to be kept in mind also that in case of a fractional result, the formula which is nearest the given molecular weight is taken, and the nearest whole number of atoms is taken in writing out the molecular formula.

5. By chemical analysis 460 grains of a certain substance whose molecular weight is 92 gave the following results: C = 180 gr. H = 40 gr., O = 240 gr.—total 460 gr. Required the percentage composition, empirical formula, and molecular formula of the substance.

We have:

	%		At. Wt.		Numerical Relation of Atoms.
C........	39.13	÷	12	=	3.26
H.......	8.7	÷	1	=	8.7
O........	52.17	÷	16	=	3.26
	100				

$C_{3.26}H_{8.7}O_{3.26}$.

$\therefore$ Empirical formula $= C_1H_{2.67}O_1$.

$\therefore$ Molecular formula $= C_3H_8O_3$.

6. Since the atomic weights of substances represent not only the actual weights of atoms but also the weight of quantities proportional thereto, if we fix on the weight of any one element, all the others are fixed by that act. For example, (*a*) take the reaction $Cu + O = CuO$. Assume 5 grains of copper.

Then $63.2:16::5:x \quad \therefore\ x = 1.26$ grains of O. The atomic weights of Cu and O being 63.2 and 16 respectively, x gives the weight of O in grains.

$63.2 + 16 = 79.2$.

Then $63.2:79.2::5:x \quad \therefore\ x = 6.26$ grains of CuO.

(*b*) Take the reaction $CaCO_3 + \text{heat} = CaO + CO_2$. Assume 30 pounds of $CaCO_3$. The weights of the resulting products would be found as follows:

$CaO = 40 + 16 = 56 =$ mol. wt.
$CO_2 = 12 + 32 = 44 =$ "
$CaCO_3 = \quad 100 =$ "

$100:56::30:x$, giving 16.8 pounds CaO
$100:44::30:x$, " 13.2 " CO_2.

7. As all molecules occupy two volumes, we can from inspection of a chemical equation readily determine the number of molecules, and from these the volumes of the gaseous reagents or products.

Take CH_4. It is a combustible gas (marsh-gas). Both C and H unite with O in burning. C will burn to CO_2, and for this we must have 2 atoms of O. H_4 will burn to H_4O_2, and for this we must also have 2 atoms of O. In order, therefore, to burn CH_4 we must supply it with 4 atoms of O. We may therefore write:

$$\underset{\text{2 vols.}}{CH_4} + \underset{\text{4 vols.}}{2O_2} = \underset{\text{2 vols.}}{CO_2} + \underset{\text{4 vols.}}{2H_2O}.$$

These volumes may refer to any unit of volume. For example, assume 20 cubic feet of CH_4. The problem would then be, How many cubic feet of O are required to burn 20 cubic feet of CH_4? We have, $2:4::20:x \quad \therefore x = 40$ cubic feet.

Again, take the reaction, $\underset{\text{1 vol.}}{N} + \underset{\text{3 vols.}}{H_3} = \underset{\text{2 vols.}}{NH_3}$. Note that the sums of the volumes in the two members of the equation do not have to balance; the sums of the weights on both sides of the equality sign must, however, always balance.

8. In order to pass from weights to volumes, we have the following relation:

$$\frac{\text{Wt. of gas}}{\underset{\text{(usually 1 cubic foot)}}{\text{Wt. of unit vol.}}} = \text{volume}$$

Therefore weight of gas = volume in cubic feet × weight of 1 cubic foot of gas.

9. To find the specific gravity and weight of a cubic foot of a *mixture* of gases; for example, atmospheric air.

Assume the weight of 1 cubic foot of H (barometer 30″, thermometer 32° F.) = 40 grains.

Any given weight or volume of air consists approximately of

$$\underbrace{\underset{\text{2 vols.}}{O_2} + \underset{\text{8 vols.}}{4N_2}}_{\text{10 vols.}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} O_2 &= 16 \times 2 = 32 \\ 4N_2 &= 14 \times 8 = 112 \\ & \overline{144} \end{aligned}$$

∴Wt. 1 vol. air $= \frac{1}{10}$ of 144 = 14.4 = specific gravity
" 1 cubic foot H = 40 gr.
∴ " 1 " " air = 576 gr.

10. To find the number of cubic feet of air that will be required to burn 100 pounds of wood. Assume wood to have the molecular formula $C_6H_{10}O_5$ and the reaction of combustion to be as follows:

$$\begin{array}{lcl} C_6H_{10}O_5 + 6(O_2+4N_2) & = & \underbrace{6CO_2+5H_2O+48N.} \\ \text{Mol. wts.: } 162 \quad + 6(32+112) & = & 864. \end{array}$$

It therefore takes 864 pounds of air to burn 162 pounds wood.

How much will it take to burn 100 pounds?

162:864::100:x. ∴ $x = 533.9$ pounds.

To reduce to cubic feet: 7000 gr. = 1 pound.

1 cu. ft. air = 576 gr. 576)3737300 grs.

6488 cu. ft.

11. Assume that the following represents the reaction involved in the burning of illuminating-gas. If there be in this group of mixed gases 2 cubic feet of hydrogen, what are the other volumes?

$5SH_2$ +	$2C_2H_4$ +	CH_4 +	$2H_2$ +	$16O_2$ +	O =	$13H_2O$ +	$5CO_2$ +	$5SO_2$
10 vols.	4 vols.	2 vols.	4 vols.	32 vols.	1 vol.	26 vols.	10 vols.	10 vols.
5 cu. ft.	2 cu. ft.	1 cu. ft.	2 cu. ft.	16 cu. ft.	5 cu ft.	13 cu. ft.	5 cu. ft.	5 cu. ft.

Since there are 2 cubic feet of hydrogen and $2H_2$ parts of hydrogen, that is, 4 standard volumes, one standard volume in this case is $\frac{2 \text{ cubic feet}}{4} = 0.5$ cubic feet. Multiply each number of "vols." by 0.5 cubic feet and we have the volume of each gas in cubic feet, as shown below each molecular formula.

12. *a*. Find the percentage of iron in limonite or brown hæmatite, $2Fe_2O_3.3H_2O$.

$$\begin{array}{lr} 2Fe_2 = 56 \times 4 = & 224 \\ 2O_3 = 16 \times 6 = & 96 \\ 3H_2 = 1 \times 6 = & 6 \\ 3O = 16 \times 3 = & 48 \\ \hline \text{Mol. wt.} = & 374 \end{array}$$

From which the per cent of Fe is found to be 59.9.

b. Same for hæmatite or specular iron ore, Fe_2O_3.

$$\begin{array}{lr} Fe_2 = 56 \times 2 = & 112 \\ O_3 = 16 \times 3 = & 48 \\ \hline \text{Mol. wt.} = & 160 \end{array}$$

From which the per cent of Fe is found to be 70.

c. Same for magnetite or magnetic oxide, Fe_3O_4.

$$\begin{array}{lr} Fe_3 = 56 \times 3 = & 168 \\ O_4 = 16 \times 4 = & 64 \\ \hline & 232 \end{array}$$

From which the per cent of Fe is found to be 72.4.

d. Same for spathic, clay ironstone, or blackband, $FeCO_3$.

$$\begin{array}{lr} Fe = 56 \times 1 = & 56 \\ C = 12 \times 1 = & 12 \\ O_3 = 16 \times 3 = & 48 \\ \hline & 116 \end{array}$$

From which the per cent of Fe is found to be 48.3.

e. Same for iron pyrites, FeS_2.

$$\begin{array}{lr} Fe = 56 \times 1 = & 56 \\ S_2 = 32 \times 2 = & 64 \\ \hline & 120 \end{array}$$

From which the per cent of Fe is found to be 46.7.

13. The celebrated Russian chemist Mendeléeff has suggested a method of comparing explosives by finding the number of volumes in the explosive reaction corresponding to 1000 parts by weight; this volume is indicated by the symbol V_{1000}. The effect of the temperature of the explosion is not considered.

a. Determine Mendeléeff's relation of V_{1000} in the following reaction for black gunpowder:

$$\underbrace{\underset{202}{2KNO_3} \underset{+}{+} \underset{32}{S} \underset{+}{+} \underset{36}{3C}}_{270} = \overset{\text{solid}}{K_2S} + \underbrace{\underset{6\text{ vols.}}{3CO_2} \underset{+}{+} \underset{2\text{ vols.}}{N_2}}_{8\text{ vols.}}$$ [1]

$$270:1000::8:V_{1000}; \quad V_{1000}=29.6 \text{ volumes.}$$

b. Same for brown gunpowder:

$$\underbrace{\underset{606}{6KNO_3} \underset{+}{+} \underset{160}{2C_5H_4O}}_{766} = \overset{\text{solid}}{3K_2CO_3} + \underbrace{\underset{14\text{ vols.}}{7CO} \underset{+}{+} \underset{8\text{ vols.}}{4H_2O} \underset{+}{+} \underset{6\text{ vols.}}{3N_2}}_{28\text{ vols.}}$$

$$766:1000::28:V_{1000}; \quad V_{1000}=36.5 \text{ volumes.}$$

c. Same for nitroglycerine:

$$\underset{908}{4C_3H_5O_3(NO_2)_3} = \underbrace{\underset{24\text{ vols.}}{12CO_2} \underset{+}{+} \underset{20\text{ vols}}{10H_2O} \underset{+}{+} \underset{12\text{ vols.}}{6N_2} \underset{+}{+} \underset{2\text{ vols.}}{O_2}}_{58\text{ vols.}}$$

$$908:1000::58:V_{1000}; \quad V_{1000}=63.9 \text{ volumes.}$$

d. Same for guncotton:

$$\underset{594}{C_6H_7O_5(NO_2)_3} = \underbrace{\underset{6\text{ vols}}{3CO_2} \underset{+}{+} \underset{18\text{ vols.}}{9CO} \underset{+}{+} \underset{14\text{ vols.}}{7H_2O} \underset{+}{+} \underset{6\text{ vols.}}{3N_2}}_{44\text{ vols.}}$$

$$594:1000::44:V_{1000}; \quad V_{1000}=74.1 \text{ volumes.}$$

e. Same for smokeless powder; nitrocellulose having 12.75 per cent of nitrogen, N, which is about the percentage in smokeless powder for cannon in the United States:

---

[1] The numbers under the reagents (first members of the equations) are *molecular weights*, those under the products (second members of the equations) are *volumes*.

$$\underset{1098}{2C_{12}H_{15}O_{10}(NO_2)_5} = \underbrace{\underset{2\text{ vols.}}{CO_2} + \underset{46\text{ vols.}}{23CO} + \underset{30\text{ vols.}}{15H_2O} + \underset{10\text{ vols.}}{5N_2}}_{88\text{ vols.}}$$

$$1098:1000::88:V_{100};\quad V_{1000} = 80.1 \text{ volumes.}$$

f. Same for C burned with sufficient supply of O:

$$\underbrace{\underset{12}{C} + \underset{32}{O_2}}_{44} = \underset{2\text{ vols.}}{CO_2}$$

$$44:1000::2:V_{1000};\quad V_{1000} = 45.5 \text{ volumes.}$$

g. Same for C burned with insufficient supply of oxygen:

$$\underbrace{\underset{12}{C} + \underset{16}{O}}_{28} = \underset{2\text{ vols.}}{CO}$$

$$28:1000::2:V_{1000};\quad V_{1000} = 71.4 \text{ volumes.}$$

h. A comparison of the values of V_{1000} in *f* and *g* is important because on this basis depends the whole argument of Mendeléeff as to the desirability of so arranging this percentage of C, H, O, and N in nitrocellulose as to have all the C burn to CO. When this is done, we get the reaction for Mendeléeff's pyrocellulose, which is nitrocellulose containing 12.44% of nitrogen:

$$\underset{1350}{C_{30}H_{38}O_{25}(NO_2)_{12}} = \underbrace{\underset{60\text{ vols.}}{30CO} + \underset{38\text{ vols.}}{19H_2O} + \underset{12\text{ vols.}}{6N_2}}_{110\text{ vols.}}$$

$$1350:1000::110:V_{1000};\quad V_{1000} = 81.5 \text{ volumes.}$$

i. Same for cordite (used in our service in Armstrong guns); a mixture of nitroglycerine and nitrocellulose:

$$\underbrace{\underset{454}{2C_3H_5O_3(NO_2)_3} + \underset{1764}{7C_6H_8O_5(NO_2)_2}}_{2218} = \underbrace{\underset{96\text{ vols.}}{48CO} + \underset{66\text{ vols.}}{33H_2O} + \underset{20\text{ vols.}}{10N_2}}_{182\text{ vols.}}$$

$$2218:1000::182:V_{1000};\quad V_{1000} = 82 \text{ volumes.}$$

j. Same for picric acid, used in shell (lyddite, melinite, etc.):

$$\underset{916}{4C_6H_2(NO_2)_3HO} = \underbrace{\underset{12\text{ vols.}}{6H_2O} + \underset{44\text{ vols.}}{22CO} + \underset{10\text{ vols.}}{5N_2} + \underset{4\text{ vols.}}{2CN}}_{70\text{ vols.}}$$

$$916:1000::70:V_{1000};\quad V_{1000} = 76.4 \text{ volumes.}$$

GENERAL PROPERTIES OF IMPORTANT SUBSTANCES.

The following general properties of important substances may be committed to memory with advantage, preparatory to laboratory work:

The *nitrates* are all soluble in water.

The *dichlorides*, except that of lead, are soluble in water.

The *monochlorides*, except those of silver and mercury, are soluble in water.

The *sulphates* are soluble in water, except that of calcium, which is but slightly soluble, and that of barium, strontium, and lead, which are insoluble.

The *sulphates* are insoluble in alcohol.

The *carbonates* are insoluble in water, except those of the alkalies; they are all soluble in water containing CO_2 in solution, i.e., carbonated water.

The *carbonates*, except those of the alkalies, are decomposed by heat (CO_2 passing off).

The *carbonates* are decomposed by sulphuric, hydrochloric, and nitric acid, with evolution of CO_2 and effervescence.

The *chlorates* are soluble in water.

The *acetates* are soluble in water.

The *oxides* are insoluble in water, except those of the alkalies and barium, which are soluble; those of the alkaline-earth metals, except barium, are slightly soluble.

The *sulphides* are insoluble in water, except those of the alkalies and alkaline earths.

The *hydroxides* are insoluble in water, except those of the alkalies and alkaline-earth metals, the latter being but slightly soluble.

The *phosphates* are insoluble in water, except those of the alkalies.

II.

SUBSTANCES USED IN THE MANUFACTURE OF EXPLOSIVES.

Before treating directly of explosives proper, it will be advantageous to consider apart the substances used in their manufacture.

Regarded from the point of their composition, explosives may be divided into two classes, namely:

1. Explosive mixtures.
2. Explosive compounds.

The former consist of an intimate mixture of distinct substances, properly prepared and conglomerated mechanically in varying proportions to meet the requirements of different demands. Each particle of such explosive mixtures must have at least a particle of some oxygen-supplier, such as a nitrate or chlorate, and some combustible, such as carbon or sulphur. The old black and brown powders and the new explosive called ammonal are typical examples of such mechanical mixtures. The characteristic quality of such explosives is that the nature of the explosion may be graded by varying the proportions of the ingredients.

The latter class consist of substances whose molecules contain within themselves the oxygen and carbon and hydrogen necessary for combustion. Any substance whose molecule contains oxygen, carbon, and hydrogen in the proportions to give CO, or CO_2 and H_2O, may become an explosive. One which is so constituted and at the same time has weak molecular bonds due to the presence of the radical NO_2 or other weak-binding radical is an explosive compound. The characteristic quality of this class of explosives is that the elements constituting the explosive are always present in the molecule in the same quantities, according to the law of fixed proportions, and the nature of the explosion cannot be graded by varying the quantities of the constituent elements, as in the case of mechanical mixtures.

The substances used in the manufacture of these two classes of explosives may be considered conveniently in the following order:

1. The nitrates and chlorates, used as oxygen-suppliers in explosive mixtures.
2. The combustibles, charcoal and sulphur, used in explosive mixtures.
3. The hydrocarbons and other compounds of organic origin used in the manufacture of high explosives, and of the more recently developed nitro-powders. This includes hydrocarbons proper, alcohol, ether, acetone, phenol, glycerine, cellulose, and certain nitro-derivatives of some of these, including the nitrobenzenes, nitronaphthalene, nitrophenol.

Potassium Nitrate, (KNO_3). Nitre. Saltpetre.

This salt is found in nature as an incrustation on the surface of certain soils in hot countries. It results in such instances from the decomposition of nitrogenous organic matter in the presence of moist alkaline earths. The decomposition of both animal and vegetable matter produces ammonia; the oxidation of ammonia in nature appears to be furthered by the growth of certain low forms of vegetable life; this combines with the atmospheric oxygen, yielding nitric acid, and this, in turn, acts on other potassium salts to produce the nitrate; the solution evaporating at the surface leaves the solid as an incrustation.

It may be produced artificially by the nitre-bed process. Vegetable and animal matter are piled together in large heaps, with limestone, old mortar, wood ashes, and any alkaline material, on an impervious floor protected from the weather.

One side is made nearly vertical and this side is exposed to the prevailing wind; the opposite side is cut into terraces. Urine from stables and other sources is poured over the terraces, which have a slight pitch toward the body of the heap, with a small gutter cut at the inner junction of the step with the body of the heap. The temperature is kept at 60° to 70° F. The liquid seeps through the mass, and the chemical action described above takes place in the body of the heap; the soluble nitrates percolating through the heap finally reach the vertical side exposed to the wind, and evaporation occurring there leaves on this surface an incrustation of nitrate mixed with other salts.

The nitre coming from these sources is known as *crude*. An analysis of crude saltpetre from India gave the following: nitre, 97.40; potassium chloride, 0.84; sodium chloride, 0.20; insoluble, 0.21; water, 1.35. The crude nitre from the beds contains in addition, as a rule, chlorides of calcium, magnesium, and ammonium. Crude nitre must be refined before using in explosives. The chlorides are separated from the nitre by dissolving the mass in hot water. The nitre crystallizes first in cooling and is skimmed off. The chloride remaining in solution is converted into nitre by mixing with a solution of sodium nitrate.

It is important that nitre used for explosives should contain no chlorides because of their hygroscopic properties. A sample should therefore always be subjected to the standard test for chloride. The sample solution should be tested also with barium chloride or nitrate for any sulphate, and with ammonium oxalate for lime.

Nitre is distinguishable by the form of its crystals (long striated or grooved six-sided prisms), and by its deflagration when heated on charcoal. It fuses at 635° F. (335° C.) to a colorless liquid which solidifies on cooling to a translucent crystalline mass. Heated to red heat it effervesces from the escape of oxygen and becomes reduced to the nitrite (KNO_2). If heated beyond this, the nitrite is decomposed, leaving a mixture of K_2O and K_2O_2.

Its value in explosives is due to the fact that it acts as a supplier of oxygen to the combustible element present. Five-sixths of its oxygen is available for combination with any combustible, the nitrogen coming from its decomposition being given off in the free state. The reaction for the decomposition of nitre by charcoal may be represented as follows:

$$2KNO_3+C_3=K_2CO_3+CO_2+CO+N_2.$$

Owing to the concentrated form in which the oxygen is presented to the carbon by nitre, carbon burning to CO_2 or CO gives a much higher temperature than in ordinary combustion where the O is supplied by the air.

The specific gravity of nitre is 2.07 compared with water. Since one cubic inch of water weighs 252.5 grains, one cubic inch of nitre weighs ($252.5\times2.07=$) 523 grains.

Write $2NO_3K=N_2O_5OK_2$.

The five atoms of oxygen of the N_2O_5 only are available for combustion; that is, in 202 grains (weight proportional to the weights of two molecules) of nitre there are 80 grains of oxygen free to unite with a combustible. Since one cubic inch of nitre weighs 523 grains, it will contain ($523:202::x:80$) 207 grains of oxygen available for combustion, and since 16 grains of oxygen gas has a volume of 46.7 cubic inches at 60° F. and 30″ barometer, the 207 grains of oxygen in one cubic inch of solid nitre will be equivalent to 607 cubic inches of oxygen gas at 60° F. and 30″ barometer. And since there is but one volume of oxygen in five volumes of air ($4N+O$), we arrive at the result that one cubic inch of nitre contains as much oxygen as is found in 3000 cubic inches of air at 60° F. and 30″ barometer.

It is this fact that causes the high temperature of explosions of black gunpowder. The nitre presents the oxygen to the charcoal and sulphur in concentrated and pure form, and the reaction between the minute particles of the mixture takes place at each point in a very short time. All of the nitrates that are used in explosives are, like nitre, oxygen-carriers.

Almost all of the nitre now used in the manufacture of gunpowder is obtained by the conversion of sodium nitrate into potassium nitrate by means of potassium chloride. When sodium nitrate and potassium chloride are mixed and the solution boiled down, sodium chloride is deposited and potassium nitrate remains in the boiling liquid, the reaction being $NaNO_3 + KCl = KNO_3 + NaCl$.

The potassium chloride required for this conversion is obtained from the refuse of the sugar-beet root, and from certain salt deposits, notably the salt-mines of Stassfurt, Saxony; also from sea-salt, seaweed. The mineral carnallite is a double chloride of potassium and magnesium.

Sodium Nitrate, ($NaNO_3$). Peruvian or Chile Saltpetre. Cubical Saltpetre.

This salt is found in large beds beneath the surface of the soil in the provinces of Atacama and Tarrapaca, Chile. It occurs at depths of from one to five yards, and in strata from two to twelve feet thick. The mined earth contains from fifteen to sixty-five per cent of sodium nitrate and a large quantity of other salts, such as sulphates, chromates, chlorates, iodates, borates, etc.

The crude nitrate is extracted from the earth by a process of boiling and crystallization. As thus obtained it contains about one or one and a half per cent of impurities, chiefly sodium chloride and sodium sulphate.

The sodium-nitrate crystal is different from that of potassium nitrate; the former being a rhombohedron, the latter a six-sided prism.

Sodium nitrate is more hygroscopic than potassium nitrate, and on this account cannot be used with advantage in the manufacture of explosives, unless the explosive be kept absolutely protected from the air. As mentioned under potassium nitrate, its chief value in connection with explosives is as a source from which potassium nitrate may be obtained by chemical reaction. It is also used in the manufacture of nitric acid.[1]

Ammonium Nitrate, (NH_4NO_3).

This salt has properties resembling in a general way those of the two nitrates just considered. It was formerly looked upon with favor as an oxygen-carrier in explosives on account of the fact that the basic part, NH_4, on explosion, gave free gases instead of solids. Its excessive hygroscopic properties, however, have eliminated it from use, except in a few special explosives which are so prepared as to be protected against the action of the air. It is used in certain blasting-powders and dynamites with a view to reducing the temperature of the explosion, the weak affinity of the element nitrogen for other products of explosion causing a comparatively low temperature of explosion; dissociation of the products also favors a lower temperature.

The "fire-damp" gas (marsh-gas, CH_4) is explosive when mixed with two volumes of oxygen or ten volumes of air. This mixture ignites at about 2200° C. The temperature of explosion of most explosives is above this; therefore, when used in mines, they may serve to ignite the fire-damp.

---

[1] It is estimated that, at the present rate of consumption, the Chilian saltpetre beds will be exhausted in about thirty years. This fact has caused a revival of the old process of producing nitrates and nitric acid by the oxidation of the nitrogen of the air. Over one hundred years ago Cavendish observed that the electric spark would oxidize the nitrogen of the air, which is composed of about 79 parts of nitrogen by volume and 21 parts of oxygen. It is only recently, however, and in the face of the prospective disappearance of natural sources, that this fact has been considered of use in a commercial way. A plant has been installed at Notodden, Norway, where nitrate of calcium is being manufactured, applying the Cavendish principle. Air is forced at a carefully regulated rate through a disk of electric arcs. The high temperature of the arcs causes the oxidation, but unless removed speedily from this temperature the nitrogen oxide is decomposed by the same heat. By forcing the air through the disk its movement is so regulated *that at a certain velocity the oxide is not reduced*, and is conducted on to a tower down which milk of lime is made to trickle, and this latter absorbs the nitrogen oxide. The electricity used at Notodden is generated by water-turbines. About 75,000 litres of air are passed through the plant per minute. Each unit produces about 325 tons of calcium nitrate per year, the chemical equivalent of 250 tons of nitric acid, 100 per cent, or 337 tons of nitrate of sodium. The total capacity of the Notodden plant, three units at present, is equivalent to about 1000 tons of Chilian saltpetre per year.

Good types of these so-called "safety" explosives are the Favier Explosives. P. A. Favier of Paris suggests the following safety mixture:

Favier No. 1—	Ammonium nitrate.......	88 per cent.
	Dinitronaphthalene.......	12 per cent.

The nitrate is dried in a steam-heated tube, pounded in a heated mortar, and, while still heated, sprinkled with melted dinitronaphthalene, pressed into cylinders, dipped in melted paraffin, and wrapped in paraffined paper.

When exposed to gentle heat, ammonium nitrate melts at 150° C., boils at 210° C., and disappears in the form of steam and nitrous oxide:

$$NH_4NO_3 + \text{heat} = N_2O + 2H_2O.$$

It deflagrates if heated suddenly to a high temperature, as by throwing it on a red-hot surface. If very carefully heated it may be sublimed.

Interest has lately been revived in this substance by the fact that it is an ingredient in the new explosive, "ammonal." This explosive consists essentially of ammonium nitrate and pulverulent metallic aluminum, the latter being prepared by a special process. Some potassium nitrate and charcoal are also present in varying proportions in different grades of ammonal.

The chief claim for ammonal is that the aluminum protects the ammonium nitrate from moisture and thus eliminates the objection heretofore held against its excessive hygroscopic properties.

Ammonal has given excellent results as a charge for shell and for disruptive purposes. As a mechanical mixture it possesses the insensitiveness of this class of explosives. It must, however, prove itself to be a thoroughly stable mixture when stored for long periods of time under the conditions to be found in ordinary service and storage magazines. It is too new and untried an explosive, as yet, to merit a place among standard military explosives.

Barium Nitrate.

Of all the metallic nitrates used in explosives, barium nitrate is least hygroscopic. It is, on this account, used in some cases instead of KNO_3. It is much heavier than the other alkaline and alkaline-earth nitrates.

It is found in nature as the mineral witherite. Artificially it is produced by dissolving the carbonate in dilute nitric acid.

It is decomposed by heat, leaving the oxide of barium and giving off oxygen with some form of nitrogen oxide, depending on the degree of temperature used.

It is an ingredient in some of the modern military and sporting smokeless powders.

Its rate of combustion is slower, its temperature of ignition higher, and the quantity of free oxygen available is less than for potassium nitrate.

The per cent of oxygen in the several nitrates just considered is given in the following table:

Sodium nitrate................	56.47%	$NaNO_3$.
Ammonium nitrate..............	60.00%	NH_4NO_3.
Potassium nitrate..............	27.49%	KNO_3.
Barium nitrate................	36.78%	$Ba(NO_3)_2$.

Of the 60% of oxygen in ammonium nitrate only 20% is available as free oxygen, 80% being required for combination with hydrogen to form water, as shown by the molecular formula when written thus: $N_2O(H_2O)_2$.

Although barium nitrate gives the lowest percentage of O by weight, by *volume* it gives about the same as nitrate of sodium on account of its high specific gravity.

The Chlorates.

The chlorates are oxygen-carriers like the nitrates. They act more readily as oxidizers and at lower temperatures. Indeed they part with their oxygen so readily that the heat of even ordinary friction will cause the union of their oxygen with a combustible.[1] This is favored in the case of potassium chlorate by the fact that its molecule gives off heat in breaking up. At high temperatures the chlorates act violently on all combustible substances. Potassium chlorate is the oxidizing ingredient in signal and pyrotechnic compositions, being usually mixed with sulphur and some metallic compound to give the color desired to the flame. The following combinations may be given:

Red Fire—(1) 40 grains strontium nitrate thoroughly dried over a lamp are mixed with 10 grains of potassium chlorate and reduced to the finest powder. *In another mortar* 13 grains of sulphur are mixed with 4 grains of black sulphide of antimony. The two powders are then placed upon a sheet of paper and very intimately mixed with a bone-knife, avoiding great pressure.

(2) Another prescription: Charcoal 1 part, shellac 2 parts, sulphur 8 parts, potassium chlorate 12 parts, strontium nitrate 40 parts.

Blue Fire.—Potassium chlorate 15 parts, potassium nitrate 10 parts, oxide of copper 30 parts; mix in mortar; transfer mixture to paper and mix with a bone-knife with sulphur 15 parts.

Green Fire.—Barium chlorate 10 parts, barium nitrate 10 parts; mix in mortar; transfer to paper; mix these with sulphur 12 parts.

A composition of friction-primers for cannon consists of twelve parts of potassium chlorate, twelve parts of sulphide of antimony, and one part of sulphur worked into a paste with a solution of an ounce of shellac in a pint of grain alcohol.

---

[1] A mixture of pulverized potassium chlorate and sulphide of antimony explodes if struck with a hammer. A grain or two of potassium chlorate rubbed in a mortar with a little sulphur will explode.

The explosive used in fire-crackers is a mixture of potassium chlorate and lead ferrocyanide.

All mixtures of chlorates with combustible substances are liable to spontaneous combustion.

Sulphur, S.

Sulphur is found in the uncombined state in nature in certain volcanic districts. It is found in the combined state especially in the sulphide ores of many metals, and in some mineral waters as hydrogen sulphide. Among the ores may be mentioned iron pyrites (FeS_2), copper pyrites ($CuFeS_2$), galena (PbS), blende (ZnS), crude antimony (Sb_2S_3), cinnabar (HgS). Also with oxygen and the metals as sulphates, such as gypsum ($CaSO_4.2H_2O$), heavy spar ($BaSO_4$), Epsom salts ($MgSO_4.7H_2O$), Glauber's salts ($Na_2SO_4.10H_2O$).

Sulphur is obtained from native veins in volcanic districts. It is obtained also by reduction from the sulphides (either the ores or the tank-waste residue of alkali works).

The process of getting sulphur from the alkali works is known as the Chance-Claus process. Calcium sulphide was formerly a useless by-product in the making of sodium carbonate.[1] Now it is a paying by-product. The calcium sulphide waste is mixed with water, stirred into a paste, and run into large cast-iron vessels (carbonizers); through this mass CO_2 is forced. The effect of heat, moisture, and CO_2 is to form $CaCO_3$ and liberate SH_2. The SH_2 is passed into a gas-holder, where it is mixed with air and burned:

$$SH_2 + (4N + O) = S + OH_2 + N_4.$$

---

[1] The production of CaS in the alkali works is as follows:

$$2NaCl + SO_4H_2 = SO_4Na_2 + 2HCl.$$

$$\begin{cases} SO_4Na_2 + C_4 = Na_2S + 4CO. \\ CO_3Ca + C = CaO + 2CO. \end{cases}$$

$$Na_2S + CaO + CO_2 = Na_2CO_3 + CaS.$$

The sulphur obtained by the Chance-Claus process is of great purity and requires no refining.

Native sulphur obtained from the veins is purified by direct distillation and subsequent refining to free it of earthy impurities. The same process is followed in obtaining sulphur from iron and copper pyrites.

The refining process is conducted in large retorts connected with a subliming chamber and distilling tank; it consists of melting down the crude sulphur and distilling it from the molten state.

In refining crude sulphur, whether from native sulphur or the pyrites ores, a charge of seven hundred pounds, or over, of the crude sulphur is put in a large cast-iron retort. A fire is started under the retort. The sulphur will begin to melt at 239° F. This will be evidenced by the appearance of a light yellow vapor above the mass. The vapor of sulphur rises and passes into a subliming-chamber, where it is condensed and falls as "flowers of sulphur." When the temperature of the mass is about 560° F., red fumes will be observed in the retort. Distillation then takes place instead of sublimation. The vapor of sulphur now passes over into a condensing-tank which is cooled by circulating cold water, and it is condensed as a thick yellow liquid. The sulphur which first passes over is known as *sublimed sulphur* or *flowers of sulphur;* it is not used for making gunpowder, as it sometimes contains a small percentage of foreign substances; it is returned to the retort for reworking. That which is distilled over at the higher temperature is known as *distilled* or *roll sulphur;* it is this that is used in the manufacture of gunpowder.

As an ingredient of gunpowder, sulphur is valuable on account of the low temperature (500° F.) at which it ignites, thus facilitating the ignition of the mixture; its combination with the oxygen of the nitre gives also a higher temperature than would obtain if charcoal alone were used; this higher temperature has the effect of increasing the rate of combustion and pressure of the gases evolved.

Heat has an extraordinary effect on the physical condition of sulphur. If a quantity of sulphur be placed in a glass flask and heated, the following changes will be observed:

At about 120° C. it is a pale yellow, limpid liquid. As the temperature rises from 120° C. the color grows darker and the liquid more viscous until, at 180° C., it is nearly black and opaque, and so viscous that the flask may be inverted without spilling the sulphur. At this point the temperature remains constant, although the application of heat continues, showing changes taking place within the molecular structure of the sulphur. On continuing the heat, the sulphur becomes liquid again at 260° C., though not so mobile as at first. At 444° C. it boils and is converted into a brownish-red, very heavy vapor, and an explosion often takes place between the red vapor and the air.

If the flask be now removed from the flame and decanted into water, the sulphur will descend through the water in the form of a brown, soft, elastic, rubber-like string. If a portion be allowed to remain in the flask and to cool therein, it will pass successively through the same states as described above in the inverse order, becoming black and viscous at 180° C., and a pale-yellow thin liquid at 120° C.; if it now again be poured into cold water, it will descend through it in small button-like drops of ordinary sulphur. As the portion still left in the flask cools it will deposit small tufts of crystals, and finally solidify into a yellow crystalline mass.

The brown, rubber-like sulphur after a few hours will become yellow and brittle; the change is accelerated by gentle heat and is attended with an evolution of the heat made latent at the 180° C. stage.

The *roll sulphur*, or *distilled sulphur*, used in the manufacture of powder is always easily soluble in carbon disulphide; the flowers of sulphur only partially so.

Charcoal. Carbon. C.

Carbon is the combustible element of most explosive mixtures, and it is present in combination with hydrogen in most explosive compounds. Its function in all cases is to combine with oxygen, producing either CO or CO_2, the heat resulting from this chemical reaction causing increased volume of the gases produced.

In black gunpowder and other mechanical mixtures the carbon is supplied in the form of pulverized charcoal. The charcoal used in the manufacture of powder is obtained by the destructive distillation of certain woods and woody fibres, such as willow, alder, dogwood,[1] and rye straw; the lighter woods being used because they give a charcoal more easily combustible than the heavier ones.

The charring is done in a metallic cylinder placed in a retort over a furnace-fire. The effect of the heat is to drive off the volatile parts of the wood; these pass off for the most part in the form of wood naphtha (CH_4O), pyroligneous acid ($C_2H_4O_2$), carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide, and water, leaving a residue containing from 70 to 85 per cent of carbon, associated with small quantities of hydrogen (5% to 3%), oxygen (23% to 10%), and ash (about 2%) consisting of the carbonates of K, Ca, Mg, calcium phosphate, potassium sulphate and silicate, sodium chloride, oxides of Fe and Mg.

The wood consists of sticks about ½ to ¾ of an inch in diameter, cut into short lengths. It is cut when in full sap, in the spring of the year, is stripped of its bark, and dried for a considerable time either in the open air or in hot-air drying-chamber. Charcoal that is charred in cylinders is called *cylinder* charcoal, to distinguish it from the common *pit* charcoal.

After charring, the charcoal is kept for about two weeks exposed to the air; it is then ready for grinding for powder-making. If ground at once after charring, there is danger of spontaneous combustion from combination with oxygen of air.

The charring process takes from 2½ to 3½ hours; its completion is known by the blue flame of CO burning to CO_2 at the mouth of the pipe which conducts the volatile products of distillation from the retort to the flame of the furnace under the retort. The charred wood weighs about 30% of its original weight.

---

[1] European dogwood.

If charred at temperatures above 400° C., the product is not sufficiently friable. At very high temperatures, 1000° to 1500° C., the charcoal is very hard, dense, and rings with a metallic sound.

The temperature of ignition varies directly with the temperature of charring. Charcoal that has been charred at 260° to 280° C. will ignite at from 340° to 360° C.; that made at 290° to 350° C., at from 360° to 370° C.; that at 432° C., at about 400° C.; that at 1000° to 1500° C., at 600° to 800° C.

If mixed with sulphur, it ignites at lower temperatures; that made at temperatures under 400° C. mixed with powdered sulphur will ignite at 250° C. If the charcoal has been made at higher temperatures, the sulphur burns, leaving the charcoal unchanged.

The capacity of charcoal to decompose the nitrates varies in the same way. Charcoal made at temperatures between 270° and 400° C. will combine with saltpetre at 400° C.; if made at temperatures of 1000° to 1500° C., it combines only when heated to redness.

Freshly made charcoal has remarkable powers to absorb certain gases into its pores. One cubic inch of charcoal will absorb 100 cubic inches of ammonia oxygen gas, 50 cubic inches of sulphuretted-hydrogen gas, 10 cubic inches of oxygen, and 7 cubic inches of water-vapor. This is purely a mechanical effect, but the intimate association of such gases in the mass of charcoal in time develops chemical action and leads to spontaneous combustion. Freshly prepared charcoal, pulverized and stored in that form, will ignite spontaneously if the mass is over two feet deep. The ignition begins at the bottom or near the bottom. Samples thus treated have ignited in 36 hours.

The property of freshly made charcoal to absorb gases is made use of in deodorizing sewers, cesspools, etc.

The charcoal formerly used in the manufacture of brown powder was made from rye straw. The straw was carefully selected, only the large, firm, perfect stalks being taken. The charring was done by superheated steam at a relatively low temperature. The charcoal contained about 48 per cent of carbon, 5.5 per cent of hydrogen, 45 per cent of oxygen;1.5 per cent of ash.

Compounds of Organic Origin.[1]

Most of the recently developed explosives, whether used for propulsion or disruptive effects, are derived from organic substances. Substances of organic origin are also used in their manufacture. It therefore becomes necessary to present some of the more simple relations existing among these substances and to define certain general terms.

The organic substances enumerated below may be regarded as the most important ones in connection with explosives.

1. *The Hydrocarbons.*—Compounds of C and H only, in various modes of grouping, starting with the saturated hydrocarbon, C_nH_{2n+2}, the isologous series down to C_nH_{2n-6}, with their derivatives constitute the fatty group, because many of them exist in fats; the C_nH_{2n-6} group and its derivatives constitute the aromatic group, because many are obtained from balsams, essential oils, gum resins, etc. The physical state of a hydrocarbon may generally be known from the number of C atoms present in its molecular formula. If there be 4 or less, the substance is gaseous; if more than 4 and less than 12, it is liquid; if more than 12, solid. Most hydrocarbons are obtained by the fractional distillation of organic substances and are volatile; they have characteristic odors, are insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol, ether, and carbon disulphide.

---

[1] The following organic radicals should be noted:

$(HO)'$	occurring	in alcohols and phenols,	called	*hydroxyl.*
$(CO)''$	"	" ketones,	"	*carbonyl.*
$(CO.HO)'$	"	" acids,	"	*carboxyl.*
$(CH_3)'$	"	" wood-alcohol derivatives,	"	*methyl.*
$(C_2H_5)'$	"	" grain " "	"	*ethyl.*
$(C_6H_5)'$	"	" benzene derivatives,	"	*phenyl.*
$(CH_3CO)'$	"	" acetic "	"	*acetyl.*
$(NO_2)'$	"	" nitro-compounds,	"	*nitryl.*

The ending "yl" indicates an unsaturated radical; the unsatisfied valency units are indicated by the marks to the right and above the parentheses inclosing the radicals.

The most important of the hydrocarbon series in explosives are:

(*a*) *The Paraffins.*—General formula C_nH_{2n+2}, in which n represents any whole number. They are derived from the fractional distillation of mineral oil.

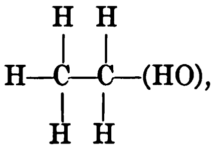
(*b*) *The Olefins.*—General formula C_nH_{2n}, in which n represents any whole number not less than 2. They are found in the products of distillation of coal, wood, etc.

(*c*) *The Acetylenes.*—General formula C_nH_{2n-2}, in which n represents any whole number not less than 2. The first member of this series, acetylene, C_2H_2, is formed by the direct union of carbon and hydrogen under the influence of high temperature. The molecule is endothermic, 61,100 units of heat being absorbed in its formation. It is the only hydrocarbon that has been formed by direct union of its elements. The acetylenes are found in the products of distillation of all substances rich in carbon and hydrogen.

(*d*) *The Benzenes.*—General formula C_nH_{2n-6}, in which n represents any whole number not less than 6. The hydrocarbons of this series are extracted from the coal-tar obtained by the distillation of coal in manufacturing illuminating-gas.

2. *The Alcohols.*—From their chemical behavior they may be considered as hydroxides of the paraffin hydrocarbons, and represented by the general formula $C_nH_{2n+2-x}(HO)_x$, in which n represents any whole number, and x any whole number not greater than n. Example:

$C_2H_5.HO$,



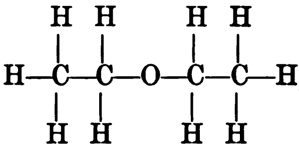
$$H-\overset{\displaystyle H}{\underset{\displaystyle H}{\overset{|}{\underset{|}{C}}}}-\overset{\displaystyle H}{\underset{\displaystyle H}{\overset{|}{\underset{|}{C}}}}-(HO)$$

ethyl alcohol.

3. *The Ethers.*—They may be regarded as derived from the alcohols by the replacement of one or more atoms of hydrogen

of the hydroxyl radicals of alcohols by a univalent paraffin hydrocarbon radical. Example:

$C_2H_5.O.C_2H_5$,



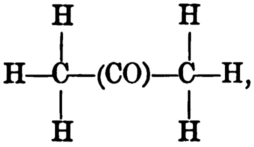
$$\mathrm{H{-}\underset{H}{\overset{H}{C}}{-}\underset{H}{\overset{H}{C}}{-}O{-}\underset{H}{\overset{H}{C}}{-}\underset{H}{\overset{H}{C}}{-}H}$$

ethyl ether.

They may also be regarded as the oxides of the paraffin hydrocarbons. Under this conception, the molecular formula for ethyl ether would be written $(C_2H_5)_2O$.

4. *The Ketones.*—They may be regarded as combinations of hydrocarbon radicals of the paraffin series with carbonyl (CO). Example:

$(CH_3)_2CO$,



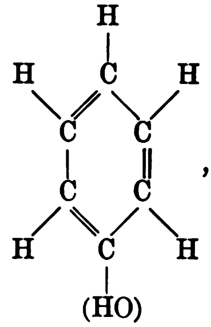
$$\mathrm{H{-}\underset{H}{\overset{H}{C}}{-}(CO){-}\underset{H}{\overset{H}{C}}{-}H}$$

acetone.

5. *The Phenyls.*—They are derived from benzene (C_6H_6) by substituting hydroxyl (HO) for one or more atoms of hydrogen.

Example:

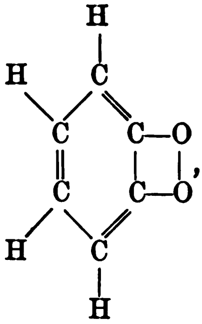
$C_6H_5.HO$,



, phenol.

6. *The Quinones.*—They may be considered derived from benzene by substituting two oxygen atoms for two hydrogen atoms. Example:

$C_6H_4O_2$,



, quinone.

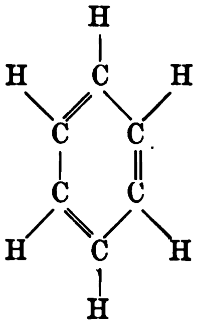
7. *The Carbohydrates.*—These are combinations of six atoms of carbon, or some multiple of six, with some multiple of the water group (H_2O). Example: $C_6(H_2O)_5$, cellulose.

The Benzene Series.

Benzene itself (C_6H_6) is not used as an explosive, but lately certain of its derivatives have come into prominence as disruptive explosives, particularly as charges for shell.

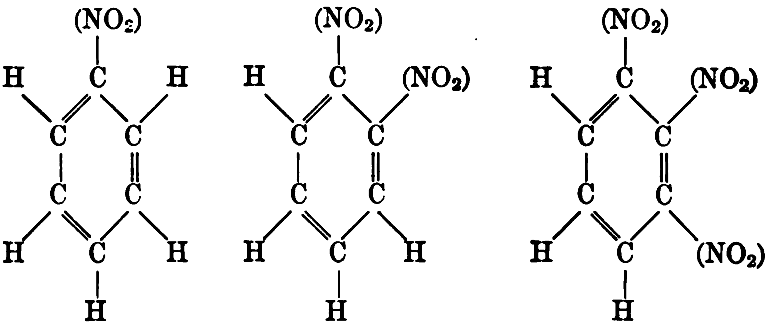
The chief source of benzene is coal-tar. In the distillation of coal-tar, that portion of the distillate which passes over between 79° and 82° C. consists chiefly of benzene; it is purified by cooling below 0° C., at which temperature it solidifies and the lighter hydrocarbons then may be squeezed out by pressure. It boils at 80° C. It is insoluble in water, soluble in ether, acetone, chloroform, and alcohol. It is a solvent for fats and india-rubber, resin, sulphur and essential oils. It is inflammable, burning with a smoky flame. It is very volatile and its vapor is heavier than air. This vapor mixed with a certain proportion of air is explosive. These facts make it necessary to be careful about exposing benzene to evaporation in laboratory or elsewhere. The lower stratum of air in a room may be heavily charged with benzene vapor and the odor of it not be detected by a person standing. It has a strong characteristic odor.

Nitric acid acts upon it, converting it into nitrobenzene. The structural formula of benzene may be written as follows:



The action of nitric acid is to substitute one or more nitryl groups (NO_2) for one or more atoms of hydrogen, giving rise to the following molecular relations:

$C_6H_5.NO_2$, $C_6H_4.(NO_2)_2$, $C_6H_3.(NO_2)_3$; or, structurally,



Mononitrobenzene. Nitrobenzene. Mirbane Oil, $C_6H_5(NO_2)$.

This substance is produced by adding one part of benzene to three parts of a mixture of nitric acid (sp. gr. 1.40) and sulphuric acid (sp. gr. 1.84), this mixture being made up of 40 parts of the former to 60 parts of the latter.

The benzene is added gradually, avoiding too violent chemical action. The heat due to this action must not be allowed to rise too high, the reaction being conducted in running water.

Mononitrobenzene may be made also by dropping benzene into the strongest nitric acid, or into a mixture of equal volumes of ordinary nitric acid and sulphuric acid. A violent chemical action results, giving rise to red fumes and the liquid becomes red. On pouring the liquid into several times its volume of water, a heavy oily liquid separates, which is mononitrobenzene. The reaction is

$$C_6H_6+NO_2.HO=C_6H_5.NO_2+H_2O.$$

The red fumes result from a secondary reaction not represented.

The sulphuric acid, if used, is present merely to maintain the nitric acid at efficient strength by combining with the water formed; it undergoes no resultant chemical change.

When the chemical action ceases the mixture is allowed to cool. The nitrobenzene will be found floating on the top of the waste acids. The latter are separated from the former by a siphon. The liquid remaining is "purified" of free acid by washing with water containing a small quantity of sodium carbonate. In order to avoid the formation of dinitrobenzene, an excess of benzene must be used in the process. A certain quantity of unnitrated benzene, therefore, remains mixed with the nitrated product. These are separated from each other by a process of vaporization, benzene volatilizing at 80° C., and mononitrobenzene not until 205° C.

Mononitrobenzene has the characteristic odor of bitter almonds. It is sold commercially as mirbane oil, which consists of the substance dissolved in alcohol. In this form it is used in perfumery and as a flavoring in confectionery. It is poisonous in large doses both as a vapor and a liquid. It is only slightly soluble in water. It dissolves readily in alcohol, benzene, and concentrated nitric acid.

Cold mononitrobenzene dissolves nitrocellulose, reducing it to a pasty or jelly-like mass. Indurite, a smokeless powder invented by Professor C. E. Munroe, consists of guncotton freed of the lower nitrocellulose by treatment with methyl alcohol and mixed with mononitrobenzene (9 to 18 parts of nitrobenzene to 10 of guncotton). Suitable oxidizing salts may be added. The mixture is then treated with hot water or steam, which has the effect of hardening it to the consistency of bone or ivory, hence its name.

Mononitrobenzene is not explosive alone, but, under the application of heat, decomposes with evolution of nitrous fumes.

If heated to a high temperature in the presence of oxygen, as when a small amount is placed on a red-hot iron plate, it will detonate.

Ignited in the open air, it burns with a reddish smoky flame, owing to the fact that the oxygen of the air does not, under these conditions, combine with the freed carbon. If mixed with explosive substances, such as guncotton, nitroglycerine, etc., the mixture may be detonated by a suitable fulminate of mercury primer.

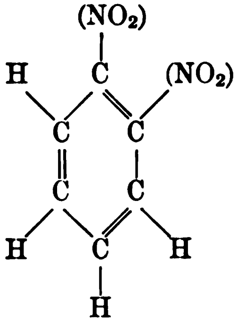
Mixed with nitroglycerine it serves to lower the freezing-point of that explosive.

Mixed with potassium chlorate it forms the explosive known as rackarock.

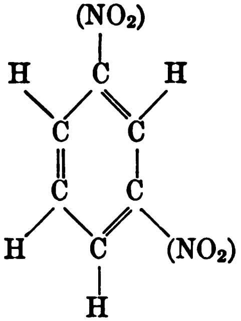
Dinitrobenzene, $C_6H_4(NO_2)_2$.

There are three dinitrobenzene isomers having the same molecular formula but having different physical characteristics, viz.: meta- melts at 89° C., ortho- at 118° C., para- at 172° C.

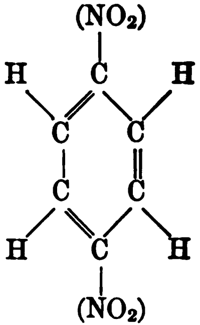
The dinitrobenzene molecule may be represented as follows, illustrating the principle of isomerides, having the same number of atoms in a molecule and the same elements, but possessing different physical properties, due to the different structural arrangement of the atoms within the molecule.



Ortho-



Meta-



Para-

The theory is, that when adjacent atoms are displaced one substance is produced; when alternate, another; and when opposite atoms, still another. That is, the benzene ring of six carbon atoms may give rise to the three isomerides.

Dinitrobenzene is made as explained for mononitrobenzene. except that the acid mixture is maintained at boiling temperature. On cooling, a yellowish crystalline solid separates from the liquid in long brilliant prisms. This solid is a mixture of the three dinitroisomerides with the *meta-* predominating.

It is soluble in warm water and alcohol, and like the mono-compound is poisonous.

Heated in open air it melts, and if the temperature be raised it ignites and burns with a smoky flame.

When mixed with oxidizing substances it forms an explosive. In this way it is an ingredient of many modern explosives (see Cundill's Dictionary of Explosives).

Trinitrobenzene, $C_6H_3(NO_2)_3$.

This explosive is prepared by treating meta-dinitrobenzene with concentrated nitric acid and fuming Nordhausen sulphuric acid.

While the substance possesses possibilities of use as an ingredient of explosives, little use has been made of it up to the present time.

Naphthalene, $C_{10}H_8$.

This substance is a transparent crystalline solid having the characteristic odor of coal-gas.

Its chief source is coal-tar. In the fractional distillation of coal-tar it passes over when the temperature rises just above 200° C.

When coal-tar is distilled the benzene hydrocarbons first pass over, constituting what is known as *light oil*. As the temperature rises, a heavier yellow oil, heavier than water, passes over. This is known as *dead oil;* it is much more in quantity than the light oil, amounting to about one-fourth of the bulk of the tar; it contains those constituents which have a high specific gravity and high boiling-point. As the temperature of the distillation gets above 200° C., a solid is formed in the distillate as it cools; this is crystalline naphthalene. It is separated from the liquid by pressure. It is freed from the heavier products by sublimation. If heated gently at about 200° C., it sublimes over and may be collected in the form of small transparent white crystals.

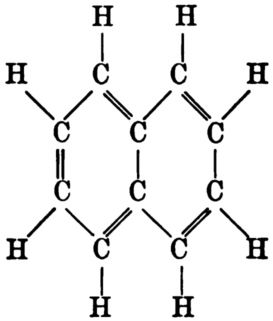
It is inflammable, burning in air with a smoky flame.

It is insoluble in water; soluble in alcohol, ether, and benzene.

In its chemical relations it is closely allied to benzene.

The substitution products derived from naphthalene have many isomerides, depending on which atoms of hydrogen are displaced.

Its relation to benzene is illustrated by its structural formula, which is written as follows:



Its nitro-substitution products are more numerous, as a matter of course, than those of benzene, since there are a greater number of hydrogen atoms available for replacement by the nitryl radical (NO_2).

While this substance is not explosive alone, some of its derivatives are susceptible of forming explosives, and the many possibilities presented by a study of its derivatives marks it as one of the most promising organic substances in connection with further developments of explosives.

Mononitronaphthalene, $C_{10}H_7(NO_2)$.

Pulverized naphthalene is added to a mixture of four parts of nitric acid (sp. gr. 1.40) and five parts of sulphuric acid (sp. gr. 1.84). The naphthalene is added little by little and constantly stirred. The temperature of the mixture is kept so that it does not fall below 71° C., in order that the nitronaphthalene formed will not solidify. When the nitration is completed the charge is run off into lead-lined tanks, wherein the mononitronaphthalene crystallizes out. It is separated by pressure from the waste acids, washed in hot water, then granualted in cold water and washed until all trace of free acid is removed.

It melts at 61° C., and crystallizes from the fused state in needle-like yellow crystals. It is only slightly volatile when warmed or heated by steam.

It is insoluble in water; soluble in alcohol, ether, benzene, carbon disulphide.

If heated above 300° C., it decomposes.

It is not explosive alone, but in connection with oxygen-carriers may become explosive, as, for example, in the Favier explosives of France, in which it is associated with ammonium nitrate.

Dinitronaphthalene, $C_{10}H_6(NO_2)_2$.

This is made from the mononitronaphthalene by heating it with cold concentrated nitric acid, or from the unnitrated naphthalene by nitrating at boiling-heat until entirely dissolved, using the strongest acid, or a mixture of a weaker nitric acid (1 part) with sulphuric acid (2 parts).

It is a bright-yellow crystalline solid, the crystals forming in long slender needles.

It melts at 185° C. It is insoluble in water, slightly soluble in ether and in alcohol, less so in carbon disulphide and cold nitric acid. It is readily soluble in hot xylene, benzene, acetic acid, and turpentine.

If crystallized from its solution in acetic acid, it appears to take the form of an isomeride having a melting-point of 216° C.

It is chiefly used in the "safety" explosives in association with ammonium nitrate.

Trinitro- and **tetranitro-naphthalene** may be formed by repeated nitration of dinitronaphthalene at higher temperatures. While possibly available as ingredients of explosives, associated with oxygen-carriers, little use has as yet been made of them.

Phenol, $C_6H_5(HO)$. Carbolic Acid.

Also called *phenic acid, hydroxybenzene, benzene hydroxide* and *monohydrate of benzene.*

It results from the oxidation of benzene.

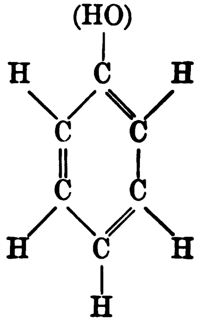
Its chief source is coal-tar. It passes over in the fractional distillation of coal-tar between 150° and 200° C. It forms a part of the "heavy oil" in this process. After the distillation of heavy oil is allowed to cool and the naphthalene has crystallized out and been separated, the remaining liquid is treated with caustic soda and stirred. On standing, two layers of liquids are observed. The upper layer consists of the higher hydrocarbons of the benzene series, the lower of a solution of sodium phenylate. This is acted upon by sulphuric acid and purified by further fractional distillation. The *phenol* distils over at between 180° and 190° C.; from the distillate it crystallizes out on cooling in needle-like crystals.

It fuses at 42° C.; boils at 182° C.; is soluble in 15 parts of cold water; readily soluble in ether and alcohol. 198 parts by weight combine with 18 parts by weight of water, when heated together, forming the aquate $(C_6H_5HO)_2Aq$, which forms on cooling six-sided prisms; the aquate fuses at 16° C. and is readily soluble in water. The commercial phenol is usually the aquate and soon becomes liquid when the bottle is placed in warm water. Once fused it has a tendency to remain in that state, but solidifies suddenly if the cork is removed.

It blisters the skin and is very poisonous.

It is used as an antiseptic and to arrest fermentation and putrefaction.

Its structural formula is:[1]



Phenols combine more readily with alkalies than alcohols do, and this property gave rise originally to the designation "acid" used with it. It may be deoxidized by passing its vapor over heated zinc-dust, $C_6H_5(HO) + Zn = C_6H_6 + ZnO$.

Certain compounds of phenol are used as color tests for acids and alkalies.

---

[1] Benzene forms other hydroxides, including dihydroxides $C_6H_4(HO)_2$ and the trihydroxide $C_6H_3(HO)_3$, pyrogallol.

The aqueous solution of phenol gives the following color indications:

With ferric chloride: purple-blue.

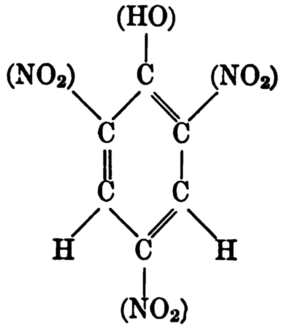
With ammonium hydroxide and calcium chloride: blue.

With mercury dissolved in nitric acid: yellow precipitate. The yellow precipitate dissolves with *dark-red color* in *nitric acid.*

The most important of its color-test compounds is *Phenolphthalein.* This is used in the manufacture of all nitro-explosives to test for the presence of the salts of sodium or potassium, the presence of the carbonates or hydroxides of these metals being indicated by a red color. If a carbonate is tested, it should be in *boiling* solution, driving off free CO_2, as *free* CO_2 will neutralize the test, phenolphthalein giving no color in excess of CO_2.

Picric Acid, ($C_6H_2.HO(NO_2)_3$). Trinitrophenol.

Its structural formula is:



When phenol is treated with nitric acid it may form three nitrates, namely: mononitrophenol ($C_6H_4.HO.NO_2$), the dinitrophenol ($C_6H_3.HO(NO_2)_2$), and the trinitrophenol. The last only has, as yet, found application in explosives. It recently has found use not only as an explosive itself, but more particularly as an ingredient of special explosive mixtures. It and its salts (the picrates) find application in detonating or disruptive explosives only. Most of the new so-called "shell-filler" explosives are either picric acid, mixtures with it or derivatives thereof. Among these may be mentioned *Ecrasite*, Austrian; *Lyddite*, English; *Melinite*, French; *Shimose*, Japanese; Abel's picric powder and Brugère's powder (nitre and picrate of ammonium); one form of Rackarock (nitrobenzene and picric acid).

MANUFACTURE OF PICRIC ACID.

Equal quantities by weight of concentrated H_2SO_4 and phenol are mixed in an iron vessel, stirred and heated by steam to from 212° to 250° F. From time to time tests are made to see if the phenol-sulphonic acid formed is soluble in cold water. When this is so the mixture is allowed to cool and twice the quantity of water is added.

The nitration then takes place in earthen vessels standing in running water which can be heated by steam-pipes. Three parts by weight of nitric acid is placed in these receivers and one part of the sulphonic solution is added. The latter is allowed to run in gradually, as at first the reaction is violent. Afterwards it becomes sluggish and then steam is turned on and the temperature of the solution raised to restore the chemical action.

The picric acid formed separates at first as a sirupy liquid and becomes crystalline on cooling. It is separated from the mother-liquor in a centrifugal machine, and is washed in the same machine with pure warm water. The crystals are further purified by redissolving in warm water, recrystallizing, and finally drying at 95° F.

The reactions of the process are:

$$C_6H_5HO + H_2SO_4 = \underset{\text{Phenol-sulphonic acid}}{C_6H_4(SO_3H)HO} + H_2O;$$

$$C_6H_4(SO_3H)HO + 3HNO_3 = C_6H_2(NO_2)_3OH + H_2SO_4 + 2H_2O.$$

Picric acid has an extraordinarily bitter taste.

It always gives an acid reaction.

It is sparingly soluble in cold water; it dissolves in hot water, giving a bright-yellow color to a large volume of water.

It dissolves readily in alcohol. Its solution stains the skin and other organic matter yellow and is used in dyeing for this purpose. It is one of the few acids which form sparingly soluble potassium salts. A cold aqueous solution of picric acid is an excellent test for any soluble potassium salt, giving, when added, a yellow, adherent, crystalline precipitate of potassium picrate. This salt in the solid state and dry is very sensitive, exploding with violence if heated or struck.

Considerable diversity of opinion has existed as to whether picric acid is explosive if subjected to simple heating. There is no doubt that it is less explosive than nitroglycerine and guncotton. If a small mass is heated in a capsule or flask, it melts and gives off vapors which ignite and burn without causing an explosion. A very small quantity may be sublimed if carefully heated in a glass tube. It is a mistake, however, to think that picric acid is incapable of explosion by simple heating. If it is heated to a high temperature, it decomposes with disengagement of heat, developing a process of oxidation. When a decomposition liberates heat, its rapidity increases with the pressure or confinement for a given temperature, or with the temperature for a given pressure; in the latter case, the decomposition increases very rapidly. This principle suggests that picric acid would explode if either the temperature or pressure of its environment should increase, and still more rapidly if both temperature and pressure increased together: this is the condition existing when it is heated in a closed space.

Picric acid may, in accordance with these principles, be made to detonate if heated very suddenly to a high temperature in an open vessel at the ordinary pressure, especially if the vessel be heated itself beforehand, so that there is little loss of heat by conduction.

If a glass tube 25 to 30 mm. long be heated to redness and one or two small particles of picric acid be thrown into it, they will explode before they can vaporize. If the mass be consideraby increased, the walls of the tube may be sufficiently cooled by the mass of the picric acid to modify or destroy entirely the explosive effect.

Similar experiments may be conducted with mononitrobenzene, dinitrobenzene, mono-, di-, and tri-nitronaphthalene.

The nature of the decomposition, whether explosive or non-explosive, and the degree thereof depend on the temperature of the enclosure, the temperature and mass of the explosive used.

If, however, a large mass of an explosive, like any of those just named, were to ignite in a closed space, its decomposition would generate more and more heat, the temperature would rise higher and higher, and the phenomenon might cause a detonation at some particular point, and the explosive wave there started might be transmitted throughout a very large mass.

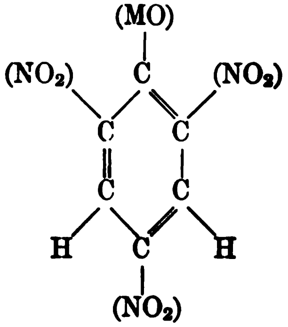
In 1887 a disastrous explosion of picric acid took place in the chemical works of Messrs. Roberts, Dale & Company, at Manchester, England. An investigation at that time, and experiments since made, have revealed the fact that if picric acid is in contact with some metals or the oxides or nitrates of some metals, such as lead, iron, strontium, potassium, it is quite likely that very sensitive explosive salts may be formed. Litharge, the oxide of lead, particularly, has a tendency to form very sensitive compounds if in contact with picric acid, and may cause the detonation of a large mass of it.

Many accidents have resulted in handling shells charged with lyddite which are presumed to have been due to the formation of such sensitive compounds.

For these reasons red or white lead should not be used to seal the screw-threads of shell-plugs when the shells are filled with picric acid or derivatives thereof.

Picrates, $C_6H_2(NO_2)_3.MO$. (In which M represents some metal radical.)

Structural formula:



For many years attempts have been made to use the picrates of certain metals as ingredients of explosives. In 1869 a class of powders were introduced in France, known as Designolle's Powders, consisting of picrate of potassium, nitre, and charcoal. Potassium picrate is, however, too sensitive to give a serviceable explosive. About the same time, Brugère in France and Abel in England suggested the use of ammonium picrate instead of potassium picrate. These powders gave excellent results.

Brugère's powder contained:

Picrate of ammonium..............	54 parts
Nitre............................	46 "

It was stable, safe to manufacture, burned with slower rate than black powder, was less hygroscopic, had little smoke, small residue, did not attack metals. In the small-arm rifle it gave about 2½ times the effect of black powder.

Abel's powder was practically the same, the proportion being 60 parts of ammonium picrate to 40 of nitre.

Ammonium picrate appears to be the only picrate which has given satisfactory results. While the metallic picrates are very sensitive to shock, ammonium picrate is quite insensitive.

It is also very stable, showing no tendency to form ammonium nitrate in the above mixtures.

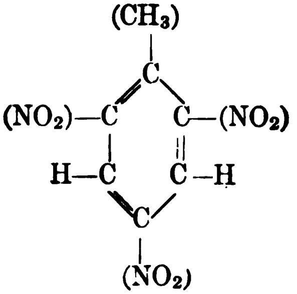
It is easily made by saturating a hot solution of picric acid with a concentrated solution of ammonium hydroxide, or by passing ammonia-gas through a hot solution of picric acid. As soon as the solution is completely saturated with the new salt it is allowed to cool, when ammonium picrate separates in the form of long yellow prisms.[1]

If ignited, it burns without any tendency to explosion.

It is insensitive to shock of any kind, and can be detonated only by a very powerful primer.

Trinitrotoluol, $C_6H_2(NO_2)_3 \cdot CH_3$, also known as trotol; tritone; trinitrotoluene; trinitromethylbenzene; tolite; trilite; trinol; trotyl.

Its structural formula may be written as follows:



Its relation to the benzene series is clearly evidenced by its structural formula, which is similar to that of picric acid and the picrates, except that the organic radical, CH_3 (methyl), replaces the hydroxyl radical of picric acid and the metallic radical of the picrates. From this chemical similarity it might well be assumed that it would occupy a field in explosives analogous to that of picric acid and the picrates, and this is the fact. It has, however, some advantages of an important nature which suggest that it may eventually replace both picric acid and the picrates as a shell-filler, the most important of which is that it does not form sensitive compounds by combination with the metals. Its explosive force also is slightly less than either picric acid or the picrates.[1]

Manufacture.—The material is neither difficult nor dangerous to make. Commercial mononitrotoluene is made by acting on 1 part toluene[2] with 3 parts, by weight, of mixed nitric and sulphuric acids ($40HNO_3$, sp. gr. 1.495, to $60H_2SO_4$, sp. gr. 1.84); the result is a mixture of isomeric bodies. This mixture may be converted into dinitrotoluene by nitrating with 2 parts of the acid mixture to 1 part of the mononitro product; the dinitro products thus produced may be converted into trinitrotoluol by nitrating again with stronger nitric acid, but there is a considerable loss of acid and the yield is not high.

"According to Haussermann, it is more advantageous to start with the orthoparadinitrotoluene, which is prepared by allowing a mixture of 75 parts of 91 to 92 per cent nitric acid (sp. gr. 1.495) and 150 parts of 95 to 96 per cent sulphuric acid (sp. gr. 1.840) to run in a thin stream into 100 parts of paranitrotoluene, while the latter is kept at a temperature between 60° C. and 65° C., and continually stirred. When the acid has all been run in, this mixture is heated for half an hour to 80° C., and allowed to stand until cold. The excess of nitric acid is then removed. The residue after this treatment is a homogeneous crystalline mass of orthoparadinitrotoluene, of which the solidifying point is 69.5° C. To convert this mass into the trinitro derivative, it is dissolved by gently heating it with four times its weight of sulphuric acid (95 to 96 per cent, sp. gr. 1.540), and it is then mixed with one and one-half times its weight of nitric acid 90 to 92 per cent, sp. gr. 1.495), the mixture being kept cool. Afterwards it is digested at 90° C. to 95° C., with occasional stirring, until the evolution of gas ceases. This takes place in about four or five hours.

---

[1] Experiments at Picatinny Arsenal indicate that the theoretical force of picric acid is 135,800 pounds per square inch, that of Explosive D 124,600 pounds per square inch, and that of trinitrotoluol is 119,000 pounds per square inch.

[2] Toluene is a by-product in the manufacture of illuminating coal-gas.

The operation is now stopped, the product allowed to cool, and the excess of nitric acid separated from it. The residue is then washed with hot water and very dilute soda solution, and allowed to solidify without purification. The solidifying point is 79° C., and the mass is then white, with a radiating crystalline structure. Bright sparkling crystals may be obtained by recrystallization from hot alcohol. This product melts at 81.5° C."[1]

Properties.—Trinitrotoluol when pure has no odor and is a slightly yellow fine crystalline powder; it assumes a brownish appearance as the impurities increase. It melts at from 79° C. to 81.5° C., depending upon the presence of isomers. If melted and allowed to cool it crystallizes and forms a very vesiculated mass which is difficult to explode. It should be melted in a water-bath, though it is not likely to be exploded under any application of heat for melting. The sharpness of the crystallizing point is a good indication of purity. It is insoluble in water, and traces only pass into solution at a temperature of 40° C.

Commercial trotol undergoes some change when exposed to metals, in the presence of salt water, but does not lose its explosive properties; no sensitive compounds are formed by the action.

It behaves in a very stable manner when exposed to the air under varying conditions of temperature. It is unaffected by contact with metals even in the presence of moisture, and forms no sensitive compound due to such contact.

It is a very powerful explosive when detonated, but cannot be exploded by flame or strong percussion; a rifle bullet may be fired through it without effect. Its ignition point is 180° C. When flame is applied to a mass of the explosive it melts, takes fire, and burns quietly with a heavy black smoke.

It may be detonated in its crystalline form by a mercury fulminate exploder. Heavy black smoke comes off when it is detonated in air and a characteristic black cloud is seen at the surface when it is detonated under water. A package of it in ordinary paper with a mercury fulminate exploder embedded in the powder may be detonated under water. A mound of it may be prepared, a depression made in the center and filled with water, a fulminate exploder placed in the water, and the whole mass detonated by the firing of the exploder.

---

[1] J. C. Sanford, "Nitro Explosives."

Its explosive force at points some distance from the charge, when in a loose crystalline form, is about the same as that of Explosive "D," and from 50 to 75 per cent greater than that of guncotton wet with 25 per cent of moisture, but is not greater at points in close proximity to the charge. Its specific explosive force is less than that of guncotton.

As a bursting charge for projectiles it is less efficient than Explosive "D," on account of the fact that a greater weight of the latter can be inserted into a given volume. Except in the cast form, in which condition it is extremely difficult to detonate, it is more sensitive to shock than is Explosive "D," and as a bursting charge for projectiles will not withstand impact on hard-faced armor without exploding.

Chemical Specifications for Military Trinitrotoluol.

(1) The material must be chemically pure, and in the form of a slightly yellow, fine and uniform crystalline powder. No odor of any by-product or crystallizing agent must be present.

(2) Melting-point must be from 80.5° to 81.5° C., and must be sharp and distinct.

(3) Ash must not be greater than 0.10 per cent.

(4) Insoluble matter from a solution of 10 grams in 150 c.c. alcohol must not be greater than 0.15 per cent.

(5) Moisture must not be greater than 0.10 per cent.

(6) There must be no acidity.

(7) No uncoverted toluol, or dinitrotoluol or any other by-product must be present.

(8) Nitrogen must not be less than 18.30 per cent determined by Dumas' combustion method. Pure trinitrotoluol contains 18.5 per cent nitrogen.

(9) The material must stand a heat-test at 65.5° C. with K. I. starch paper of at least 30 minutes.

Tests.

(1) *Solidifying Point.*—Take a porcelain basin 15 cm. diameter and a capacity of about 500 c.c., dry the basin thoroughly, and then take about 200 to 250 grams of trinitrotoluol; melt the trinitrotoluol but do not let the temperature get above 90° C.; then, when all the trinitrotoluol is melted, remove the source of heat and stir with a thermometer that has been standardized; the temperature falls gradually until the trinitrotoluol begins to solidify, when it rises; keep on stirring until the highest point is reached, then note the degree of temperature as the solidifying point.

(2) *Softening Point, Melting-point Begins, Melting-point Ends.*—Take a small quantity of trinitrotoluol, grind it up as fine as possible, and place in a capillary tube sealed at one end (the tube having about 2½ mm. bore); attach to a standardized thermometer by means of a rubber ring, then place in a glass beaker nearly full of water and heat up slowly; note that temperature (*a*) at which it softens, (*b*) begins to melt, (*c*) ends melting. (*a*) should not be less than 79° C., (*b*) should not be less than 80.5° C. and (*c*) should not be greater than 82° C.

(3) *Specific Gravity.*—Take a quantity of trinitrotoluol and melt up in a dry basin; fill up a test-tube with the melted trinitrotoluol; suspend it in a water-bath filled with water that is kept at the boiling-point. Place a hydrometer in the test-tube, leave it for a few minutes, and then note the reading of the hydrometer when the temperature of the whole is at 100° C. The specific gravity in powdered form closely packed is 1.55; in melted form, 1.65.

(4) *Softening Test.*—Take 5 grams of trinitrotoluol and grind up fine; place in a crucible 40 mm. depth and 50 mm. diameter at the top; then place in an oven and keep the

temperature at 70° C. for one hour. The sample should not soften.

(5) *Staining Test.*—Grind a small quantity of trinitrotoluol finely and place on a sheet of clean white paper, keep for 24 hours; the paper should show no stain.

(6) *Ash.*—Weigh a small crucible and put in about 8 grams of trinitrotoluol; heat the trinitrotoluol gently until it has all burned away; then heat strongly for about 15 minutes, cool, weigh, and again heat till the weight is constant.

(7) *Heat-test.*—Weigh 2 grams of trinitrotoluol and grind up fine; place in a clean dry test-tube and apply the potassium-iodide heat test. No color should appear for 30 minutes.

(8) *Acidity.*—Boil in a porcelain basin some distilled water; weigh 25 grams of trinitrotoluol; place it in the basin and allow to boil for a few minutes, stirring up well. Then allow to cool and keep stirring till the trinitrotoluol is solid; then add a little phenolphthalein, and titrate with $\frac{N}{100}$ caustic soda till just neutral. From the data obtained, the sulphuric acid in 100 grams of the explosive may be calculated.

Alcohols, Ethers, Ketones.

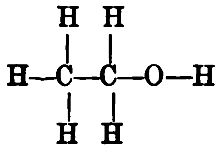
Alcohols and alcohol derivatives are used either in the manufacture or as ingredients of modern explosives.

The alcohols may be regarded as formed from the hydrocarbons of the paraffin series by substituting the radical HO for one or more of the hydrogen atoms. They are, therefore, as already indicated, properly organic hydroxides of the paraffin series. Some authorities consider all hydroxides of the hydrocarbons as alcohols, there being a series of alcohols corresponding to each series of hydrocarbons.

Alcohols containing (HO) are monohydric;
" " $(HO)_2$ " dihydric;
" " $(HO)_3$ " trihydric;
" " etc. " etc.

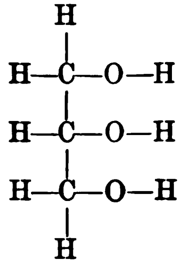
There are but two alcohols proper which need be described in connection with substances used in explosives, namely, monohydric ethyl alcohol, $C_2H_5.HO$, and trihydric propenyl alcohol (glycerine), $C_3H_5(HO)_3$.

The structural formula of ethyl alcohol is



$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} & & H & & H & & \\ & & | & & | & & \\ H & — & C & — & C & — & O—H \\ & & | & & | & & \\ & & H & & H & & \end{array} \qquad C_2H_5.HO;$$

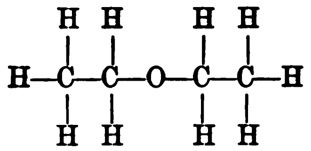
of glycerine:



$$\begin{array}{ccccc} & & H & & \\ & & | & & \\ H & — & C & — & O—H \\ & & | & & \\ H & — & C & — & O—H \\ & & | & & \\ H & — & C & — & O—H \\ & & | & & \\ & & H & & \end{array} \qquad C_3H_5.(HO)_3.$$

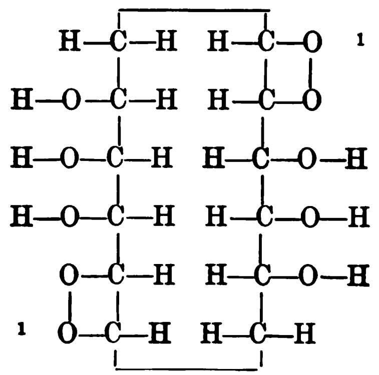
Two other substances may be referred to here as allied in structure to the alcohols, in order to emphasize both the relation existing and the differences in structure.

1. *Ethyl ether*, which, as before explained, is the oxide of the paraffin hydrocarbon radical, C_2H_5. Its molecular formula is $(C_2H_5)_2O$ and its structural formula is



$$\begin{array}{ccccccccccc} & & H & & H & & & & H & & H & & \\ & & | & & | & & & & | & & | & & \\ H & — & C & — & C & — & O & — & C & — & C & — & H \\ & & | & & | & & & & | & & | & & \\ & & H & & H & & & & H & & H & & \end{array}$$

2. *Cellulose.*—This has a more complex structure. It does not fall strictly under the alcohols or ethers, but its chemical behavior leads to its classification as a hexhydric alcohol. Under this conception its structural formula, using a double grouping, may be written as follows:



$(C_6H_{10}O_5)_2$.

Another hydrocarbon derivative closely allied to the foregoing is acetone or dimethyl ketone ($CH_3.CO.CH_3$). The relation is as follows:

Acetic acid results from the oxidation of alcohol:

$$C_2H_5.HO+O_2=CH_3.HO.CO+H_2O.$$

Acetone may be considered as derived from acetic acid by displacing the HO group by a paraffin hydrocarbon radical, thus:

acetic acid: $CH_3.CO.HO$; acetone: $CH_3.CO.CH_3$.

Acetone is the standard solvent for highly nitrated celluloses used in smokeless powders containing nitroglycerine, and ordinary guncotton for demolitions, etc.

A mixture of ethyl alcohol, $(C_2H_5)HO$, and ethyl ether, $(C_2H_5)_2O$, in the proportion by volume of 1 to 2 is used in dissolving nitrocellulose of medium nitration in the manufacture of smokeless powders that are made of pure nitrocellulose without an admixture of nitroglycerine.

Ethyl Alcohol. Vinic Alcohol. Alcohol. $C_2H_5.HO$.

When mixed with water known as spirits of wine.

As stated above this substance is one of the ingredients of

---

[1] Quinone arrangement suggested by Dr. John W. Mallet, University of Virginia. See Walke's Lectures on Explosives, p. 205.

the solvent used in colloiding nitrocellulose in making smokeless powder.

It is a colorless liquid having a characteristic odor and burning taste.

Pure or "absolute" alcohol has a specific gravity of 0.794 at 15° C. It freezes at $-130.5°$ C. Its boiling-point is 78.3° C. It burns with a blue smokeless flame, the reaction of combustion being as follows:

$$C_2H_5.HO + O_6 = 2CO_2 + 3H_2O.$$

It evaporates rapidly in the open air without combining with oxygen. Exposed to the air it absorbs water. Bottles containing it should therefore be tightly corked. It mixes with water in all proportions, evolving little heat and giving a mixture rather smaller in volume than the sum of the volumes of the constituents.

Next to water it is the most universal solvent. It is especially useful as a solvent of certain resins and alkaloids which are insoluble in water.

To test for alcohol in a liquid, add HCl and enough potassium dichromate to give an orange-yellow color. Divide between two test-tubes for comparison. Heat one until the liquid boils. If alcohol is present, the color will change to green and give off odor of aldehyd.

The strength of alcohol is usually determined by its specific gravity. This may be determined by using a hydrometer for liquids lighter than water, or by weighing a few cubic centimetres carefully measured, the weight in grams per cubic centimetre will be its specific gravity (1 cubic centimetre H_2O at standard density = 1 gram).

In the commercial grades, *rectified spirit* has a specific gravity of 0.833 and contains 84% of alcohol; *proof spirit* has a specific gravity of 0.92 and contains only 49% of alcohol. This is the weakest spirit that will answer the old rough proof of firing gunpowder which has been moistened with it.

Ethyl Ether, $(C_2H_5)_2O$.

May be considered as derived from the corresponding alcohol by process of dehydration. Ethyl ether is sometimes called sulphuric ether, from the fact that it is prepared by distilling a mixture of ethyl alcohol with sulphuric acid in the proportion by volume of 2 to 1. The sulphuric acid is left unchanged by the process, the reaction being apparently as follows:

1. Production of hydro-ethyl sulphate ($H.C_2H_5.SO_4$):

$$C_2H_5.HO + H_2SO_4 = C_2H_5.H.SO_4 + H_2O.$$

2. Production of ethyl ether heating with more alcohol at 140° C.:

$$C_2H_5.H.SO_4 + C_2H_5.HO = (C_2H_5)_2O + H_2SO_4.$$

The ethers as a class are insoluble in water and lighter and more volatile than the corresponding alcohols. They are not as easily acted upon chemically by other bodies as alcohols are.

Ethyl ether is a very mobile, colorless liquid with a characteristic odor; has specific gravity of 0.70 at 15° C.; it boils at 34.9° C.; evaporates rapidly in air at ordinary temperatures, producing great cold and yielding a heavy vapor (specific gravity 2.59) which is very inflammable and in unskilled hands is dangerous. It is very sparingly soluble in water, requiring 10 volumes of H_2O to dissolve 1 volume of ether. 34 volumes of ether are required to dissolve 1 volume of H_2O. But commercial ether contains alcohol, and this latter takes up considerable water. Ether and alcohol may be mixed in any proportion, but the addition of excess of water displaces the ether. Ether dissolves the nitro-substitution compounds and is the great solvent for fats.

Acetone, $CH_3.CO.CH_3$. Dimethyl-ketone.

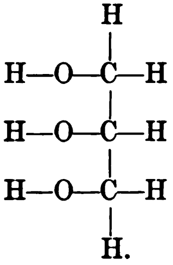
Acetone is the solvent for cellulose that has been nitrated so as to contain a high percentage of nitrogen, say 12.9% or above. At ordinary temperature and pressure cellulose so nitrated is not soluble in the ether-alcohol mixture, but is soluble in acetone. Acetone is found among the products resulting from the distillation of wood. When wood is distilled, the condensed products separate into two layers: the lower is wood-tar, and the upper is a mixture of water, methyl alcohol, acetic acid, and acetone.

Acetone is a colorless liquid with characteristic, pleasant odor; specific gravity 0.81; boils at 56.3° C.

It burns with a bright flame; it evaporates readily, and its vapor is dangerous if mixed with air. It mixes with water, alcohol, and ether in all proportions. Adding KHO to its aqueous solution displaces it and it rises to the surface. It is a good solvent for resins, camphors, fats, guncotton and nitroglycerine, and freely dissolves the nitro-substitution compounds.

Glycerine. Glyceryl Hydroxide. Propenyl Alcohol.
$C_3H_5(HO)_3$.

Glycerine is a trihydric alcohol, having the structural formula



$$\begin{array}{c} H \\ | \\ H{-}O{-}C{-}H \\ | \\ H{-}O{-}C{-}H \\ | \\ H{-}O{-}C{-}H \\ | \\ H. \end{array}$$

It may be obtained from all fats and is the sweet principle of them. Fats are sometimes called glycerides.

Glycerine is also formed as a by-product in the alcoholic fermentation of grape-sugar, and is present in small quantities in beer and wine. It is a by-product also in the manufacture of soaps and candles, being separated in the mother-liquor when fats are saponified by lime or superheated steam. The crude glycerine resulting from these processes is purified by distillation. A quantity of crude glycerine is placed in a copper still, and steam at 280° C. is forced through it. The pure glycerine is volatilized, passes over, and is condensed.

Glycerine is a colorless sirupy liquid, its viscosity increasing as the temperature is lowered. Although it is a viscous liquid, it has the property of working its way by capillary action through the smallest openings or fissures. Its specific gravity is 1.269 at 12° C.; it boils at 290° C., but then undergoes partial decomposition; it is slightly volatile at 100° C., but not at ordinary temperatures. Glycerine crystals may be obtained from an aqueous solution kept for some time at 0° C. Pure glycerine solidifies at $-40°$ C., forming a gummy mass. It ignites at 150° C. in air, burning with a faint blue flame resembling that of alcohol. It absorbs water readily from the air It mixes with water and alcohol in all proportions. It is insoluble in ether, but is soluble in ether-alcohol mixtures. It is soluble in carbon disulphide, petroleum, benzene, chloroform. Glycerine is one of the most important solvents, dissolving most substances which are soluble in water, and some others, such as some metallic oxides, which are not.

The best test of identifying glycerine is to mix it with $KHSO_4$ and heat it strongly, when the unpleasant odor of acrolein (odor of smouldering candles) is noticed.

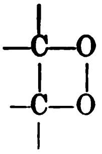
Its importance in explosives results from the fact that it forms nitroglycerine when acted upon by nitric acid.

Cellulose, $C_6H_{10}O_5$ or $n(C_6H_{10}O_5)$.

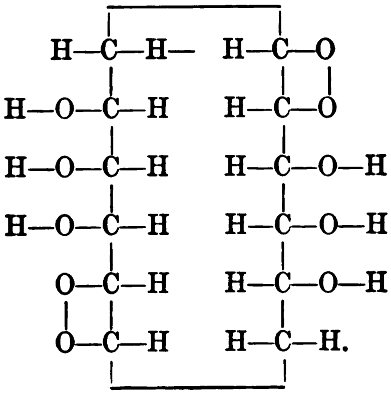
Cellulose is by far the most important substance used in the manufacture of the new explosives. It is the source from which guncotton and most of the smokeless powders are derived.

As already stated, the most recent practice classifies cellulose as a hexhydric alcohol, although its molecule has not the simple structure of the alcohol series.

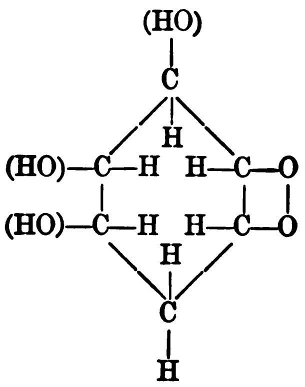
Captain Willoughby Walke, Artillery Corps, on page 205 of his Lectures on Explosives, gives the suggestion of Dr. John W. Mallet, the celebrated chemist of the University of Virginia, that only three atoms of hydrogen are grouped in the hydroxyl radical, the fourth hydrogen atom being united directly to the carbon atom, while the corresponding oxygen atom and the remaining free oxygen atom are linked together with the same carbon atoms after the manner of grouping of oxygen atoms in quinone, thus:



If this be adopted, the cellulose molecule may be written as follows for the double molecule:

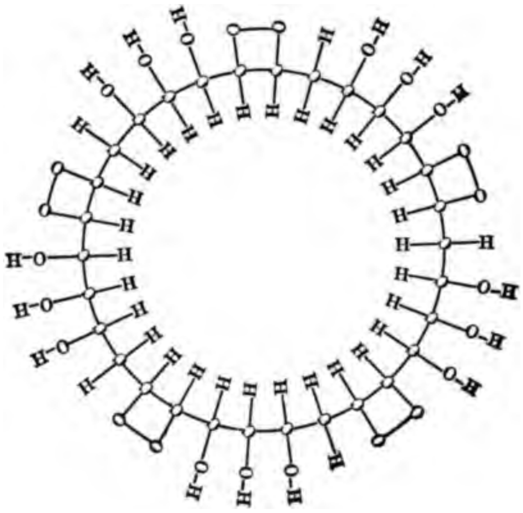


The formula for the single molecule $C_6H_{10}O_5$ may be arranged after the plan of the quinone group, thus:



A cellulose ring may be written composed of any number of groups of this type of arrangement. It should be understood, however, that this arrangement of the cellulose molecule is theoretical and of value only in so far as it agrees with observed chemical facts.

The group $5(C_6H_{10}O_5)$ would be written structurally as follows:

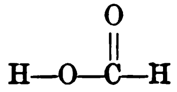


Cellulose is the constituent of the cell-walls of all plants. When the soluble ingredients of all forms of vegetable life and mineral substances are removed, cellulose remains as a white, opaque, organized structure. White filter-paper, cotton wool, and pure linen fibre are familiar examples of cellulose.

It is infusible; insoluble in all ordinary solvents. It is dissolved by "Schweitzer's Reagent" (a solution of cupric hydroxide in ammonia); it is precipitated from this solution by adding an acid.

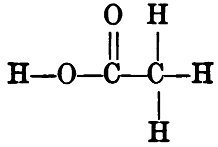
Cellulose subjected to heat alone, as in destructive distillation, breaks up into organic volatile compounds, especially into certain organic acids, such as:

Formic:



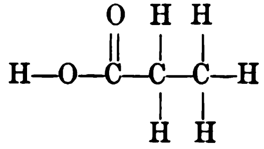
$$H-O-\overset{\overset{O}{\|}}{C}-H$$

Acetic:



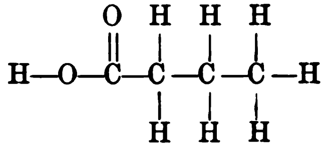
$$H-O-\overset{\overset{O}{\|}}{C}-\underset{\underset{H}{|}}{\overset{\overset{H}{|}}{C}}-H$$

Propionic:



$$H-O-\overset{\overset{O}{\|}}{C}-\underset{\underset{H}{|}}{\overset{\overset{H}{|}}{C}}-\underset{\underset{H}{|}}{\overset{\overset{H}{|}}{C}}-H$$

Butyric:



$$H-O-\overset{\overset{O}{\|}}{C}-\underset{\underset{H}{|}}{\overset{\overset{H}{|}}{C}}-\underset{\underset{H}{|}}{\overset{\overset{H}{|}}{C}}-\underset{\underset{H}{|}}{\overset{\overset{H}{|}}{C}}-H$$

Strong sulphuric acid acts on dry cellulose, converting it into a gummy mass which dissolves in the cold in an excess of the acid with very little color.

Unsized paper immersed in a cold mixture of strong sulphuric acid with one-half its volume of water converts the cellulose into a tenacious translucent substance called amyloid. A strong solution of zinc chloride affects cellulose in the same way. This property is made use of in manufacturing vegetable parchment, shipping-tags, cartridge paper, etc.; it increases the strength of paper about five times and makes it water proof.

Cellulose left in a bath of sulphuric acid (specific gravity 1.453) or in hydrochloric acid (specific gravity 1.16) for 12 hours is converted into a brittle mass of hydrocellulose ($C_{12}H_{20}O_{10}.H_2O$) which is more easily oxidized than cellulose and is soluble in a hot solution of potassium hydroxide. This is made use of in separating cotton from old fabrics (rags) of cotton and wool mixed; the wool remaining is called shoddy. Dry-rot in wood is supposed to be due to a similar change.

The action of nitric acid on cellulose will be described later, in connection with the manufacture of guncotton and smokeless powders.

III.

GENERAL REMARKS ON EXPLOSIVES.

As a matter of practical military interest, explosives may be divided into three classes, namely:

1. Progressive or propelling explosives. (Low explosives.)
2. Detonating or disruptive explosives. (High explosives.)
3. Detonators or exploders. (Fulminates.)

The first includes all classes of gunpowders used in firearms of all kinds; the second, explosives used in shell, torpedoes, and for demolitions of all kinds; the third, those explosives used to originate explosive reactions[1] in the first two classes.

Each of these classes is distinguished by the character of the explosive phenomenon it produces, and it may be said that, corresponding to these respective characteristics, explosive phenomena may be divided into three classes, namely:—

1. Explosions proper: explosions of low order; progressive explosions; combustion.
2. Detonations: explosions of high order.
3. Fulminations: the characteristic type of explosion produced by the fulminates, possessing exceptional brusqueness.

---

[1] An *explosive reaction* is a chemical reaction usually involving the change of state of a substance from a solid or liquid to a gas, attended with great increase of volume, or the combination chemically of two or more gases with sudden increase of volume.

Explosion Proper. (Explosion of Low Order. Progressive Explosion.)

As the heading implies, this class of explosion is marked by more or less progression; the time element is involved as a controlling factor, the time required to complete the explosive reaction being large compared with that in the other forms of explosion. In this class of explosion the time consumed in the reaction is to some extent under control by varying the physical characteristics of the explosive. The explosion, indeed, is of the nature of an ordinary combustion. The mass is ignited at one point and the reaction proceeds progressively over the exterior surfaces and then perpendicularly to these surfaces until the entire mass is consumed.

The explosion of a charge of black, brown, or smokeless powder is not different in principle from the burning of a piece of coal, wood, or other combustible; there is a *progressive* change of state from particle to particle, from the solid state to the gaseous state, accompanied by the heat due to the chemical change.

The word "combustion" as used above has a definite meaning. It is the combination of the carbon and hydrogen of a combustible with oxygen. The *calorific value* of a combustible is the number of units of heat involved in its combustion.[1] This is independent of the time involved; it is the same whether the change takes place in a fraction of a second or is prolonged through years; a pound of wood will give the same number of units of heat whether it be burned as fine shavings or pass into the gaseous state through slow oxidation in the air. *Calorific intensity* is the maximum possible *temperature* of the products of combustion.[2] Its numerical value is determined by dividing the total number of units of heat produced by the number of units of heat required to raise the products 1° C. at the temperature of these products.

---

[1] Unit of heat is the amount of heat required to raise a pound of water from 0° C. to 1° C., or from 32° F. to 33° F.

[2] It may be defined as the temperature to which the heat generated by the burning of each portion of the fuel can raise its own products of combustion when burned in its own volume without loss of heat due to conduction or radiation.

It may be represented in the form of an equation as follows:

Let H = total number of units of heat produced;

$\left.\begin{array}{l} W, \\ W', \\ W'', \\ \text{etc.,} \end{array}\right\}$ = weights of products of combustion;

$\left.\begin{array}{l} S, \\ S', \\ S'', \\ \text{etc.,} \end{array}\right\}$ = heat required to raise 1 unit of weight 1° C. at the temperature and pressure of the products = specific heats of products;

T = calorific intensity.

Then

$$T=\frac{H}{WS+W'S'+W''S''+\text{etc.}}$$

The heat of combustion is due chiefly—

1. To H burning to H_2O.
2. To C burning to CO, in limited supply of oxygen.
3. To C burning to CO_2, in unlimited supply of oxygen.

The calorific value of most substances may be estimated approximately from the molecular composition, by determining the number of atoms of C and H that are free to combine with O. In some combustibles, as in the carbohydrates, part of the O is present in association with H in the molecule in the proportion found in the water molecule (H_2O) and no heat results from these atoms; indeed, on the contrary, heat is absorbed in the physical change of state of this water to vapor. Water held mechanically in the pores or intermolecular spaces of substances must be treated in the same way. It requires 537 units of heat to convert one pound of water at 100° C. into one pound of steam at 100° C. This is the latent heat of evaporation or condensation. To evaporate 9 pounds of water (containing 1 pound of H) at 100° C. requires $537 \times 9 = 4833$ units of heat. Eight pounds of O combine with 1 pound of H to produce 9 pounds of water-vapor at 100° C., and, in doing so, produce 29,629 units of heat. This is the calorific value of hydrogen when the products are in the state of vapor. If this water-vapor be condensed to liquid water at 100° C., the latent heat of condensation must be added to this, and the calorific value of hydrogen when the product is in the form of liquid water at 100° C. is $29,629 + 4833 = 34,462$ units of heat. In the same manner $\frac{16}{12}$ pounds of O combining with 1 pound of C produces 2481 units of heat in burning to CO; $\frac{32}{12}$ pounds of O combining with 1 pound of C produces 8080 units of heat in burning to CO_2.

If the weights and specific heats of the products of combustion are known, it is possible to compute the maximum possible temperature developed in an explosive reaction.

The specific heats of gases which constitute the chief products of combustion in explosions vary with the temperature and pressure, and their values at high temperatures and pressures are not known accurately.

Temperature and pressure are both dependent on the space in which the reaction takes place. In a restricted space, like the chamber of a gun, both the temperature and pressure rise very high, and as a result of the high temperature the phenomenon of *dissociation* may occur; that is, the elements may separate by a physical process due to the weakening of the molecular bonds by the action of the high heat.[1] The effect of this "dissociation" is to reduce temperature. The motion of the projectile in the gun, enlarging the volume, will reduce pressure and temperature. The result is, at a certain stage of the lowering of both temperature and pressure, chemical combination again takes place and the heat due to this tends to increase the pressure. The phenomenon of dissociation occurs in the first instants of explosions; the phenomenon of recombination in the later instants.

---

[1] Oxygen and hydrogen at atmospheric pressure separate at 2800° C.

Heat thus may be the cause of directly resolving a substance into its component parts; if the body is reformed upon the lowering of the temperature, the phenomenon is *dissociation;* if not reformed, it is *decomposition.*

When a body is disintegrated by heat in a confined space, some of the products being gaseous, the disintegration proceeds until the gas or vapor liberated has attained a certain pressure, greater or less according to the temperature. No further disintegration then takes place, nor will the separated elements combine so long as that particular temperature and pressure are maintained. If the temperature be raised, disintegration will be resumed until some higher limiting pressure is produced; if the temperature be lowered, combination will take place until a certain lower pressure is attained; if the temperature remain constant and the pressure be increased, combination will take place; if lowered, disintegration. The amount of dissociation is definite in all cases for the same substance and the same condition of temperature and pressure.

This action is not limited to compound substances, but is believed to take place with the molecules of the elements; that is, the molecules of multi-atom molecules may be dissociated by heat into their separate atoms.

Detonation. (Explosion of High Order.)

The second class of explosion is of a different nature. The explosive reaction is not confined to the surfaces exposed, but appears to progress in all directions throughout the mass, radially, from the point of initial explosion; it appears to pass from the molecules at the initial point to those adjacent, and from these to the next adjacent, and so on, throughout the body, at a very rapid rate. Apparently the atomic bonds of the initial molecules are disrupted by the molecular energy or blow at the initial point; this breaking up of the initial molecules is transmitted by a wave-like action known as *the explosive wave*, extending throughout the body, the initial disruptive energy being transmitted from molecule to molecule, and these, in succession, giving way, the nascent atoms thereof combining according to the newly existing affinities which yield mostly gaseous substances.

The effect is to transform the explosive in an almost inappreciably brief time from the solid or liquid state to the gaseous state, the gases being greatly increased in volume and pressure by the heat of combination attending the reaction. It has been determined experimentally that the velocity of propagation of the explosive wave throughout a mass of guncotton is from 17,000 to 21,000 feet per second.

The calorific value and calorific intensity of disruptive explosives may be determined as explained for progressive explosives, the combination between oxygen and carbon and hydrogen having the same heat value regardless of the form of explosion.

The phenomena of dissociation and combination may take place in the products of this type of explosion, also, giving rise to a more prolonged explosive blow than in the case of the explosion of fulminates.

Fulmination.

This class of explosion is still more brusque than the last. It is like the last in that the initial molecule is broken up by the crushing effect of the blow due to the exciting cause, and the molecular energy thus applied is transmitted by the disruption of the first molecules to those adjacent, and these to the next, and so on throughout the mass.

The characteristic feature of this form of explosion is the *absence of dissociation.* The gases are evolved in such a simple form that there is little or no dissociation and the new affinities do not invite chemical combination. The explosive blow is thus not prolonged by these phenomena, and is therefore relatively much sharper than in the last class.

The heat of the first phase of the explosion is also very great, tending in itself to increase the sharpness and energy of the blow on the initial molecules.

A brusque explosive blow such as described is thought to have the effect of breaking up the molecular bonds of explosive molecules, and thereby initiating an explosive wave throughout the mass of the explosive. With progressive powders, it would be effective in initiating the explosion, but there would not, in ordinary cases, be an explosive wave. It is this property of initiating detonation and explosion which gives rise to the use of the detonators or exploders. They are used in caps and primers of all kinds; the abruptness of their explosion, and the consequent sharpness of the blow and the concentration of heat on the point of ignition, constituting their efficiency as originators of explosions of the first two classes.

In all cases, explosions are attended by a sudden and large increase of volume of the substances which constitute the explosive. Generally there is also evolution of heat; always so when due to chemical reaction in the first phase of the explosion, and recombination after dissociation in the later phase.

An explosion due to physical causes alone, as when compressed air is released, causes cold; the firing of the pneumatic gun produces so much cold as to cause the condensation of the water-vapor in the air of the charge as it leaves the muzzle of the gun.

IV.

PROGRESSIVE EXPLOSIVES.

Progressive explosives may be considered under the two headings:

1. Charcoal powders.
2. Nitrocellulose powders.

CHARCOAL POWDERS.

These may be divided into:

1. Black charcoal powder, or black powder.
2. Brown charcoal powder, or brown powder.

Brown charcoal powder is now obsolete. Black charcoal powder is used chiefly for saluting purposes and as an igniter for nitrocellulose powders, also in fuses and as mealed powder in primers.

Black Powder.

In the manufacture of black powder, fully charred black charcoal is used. The wood is charred at about 350° C.

Charcoal charred at this temperature contains about 76 parts by weight of pure carbon, 4 parts of hydrogen, 19 parts of oxygen, and 1 part of ash.

The ingredients of black powder are, besides pulverized charcoal, pulverized sulphur and pulverized nitre. The proportion in which these ingredients are mixed is about as follows:

75 parts by weight of nitre;
15 " " " " charcoal;
10 " " " " sulphur.

Variations from these proportions occur in different countries, but the differences are insignificant.

The ingredients are purified as a preliminary step. They each are then pulverized by grinding.

The charcoal is ground in a machine resembling a large coffee-mill. It consists essentially of a vertical metal cone, having teeth placed spirally on its surface. This revolves within a vertical cylinder, having teeth projecting inwardly and arranged spirally, inclining in the opposite direction to that of the teeth on the cone. These teeth are susceptible of adjustment, so that the clearance between the two sets may be increased or decreased. By this means the degree of fineness of the ground charcoal is regulated.

The sulphur and nitre are ground in a machine resembling a mortar-mill. It consists of a pair of circular edge-rollers, travelling around a strong, circular cast-iron bed, revolving at the same time on their axes. The rollers are about 4 feet in diameter and weigh about 3000 pounds. They are placed at different distances from the centre of motion, so that each passes over the cast-iron bed on a separate path, one being just inside of the other. The two rollers have a common horizontal shaft about which they turn. At a point on this horizontal shaft, nearer one roller than the other, is a vertical spindle, which is geared below to the driving-train of machinery, so as to give a motion to both rollers about this spindle. The nitre or sulphur is spread evenly over the bed, about 1 to 2 inches thick, and motion given to the rollers. They move over the material, and in a few minutes it is reduced to a fine powder. A scraper follows behind each roller, and is so formed as to throw the material under the next following roller.

After grinding the charcoal, nitre, and sulphur, each is passed through a separate *sifting-reel.* This sifting-reel consists of a frame cylinder covered with wire cloth, 32 meshes to the inch. The ground materials pass through the interior of this reel, which revolves slowly. The fine particles suitable for powders pass through the meshes and fall into a bin. The coarser particles pass through the reel, are received in a barrel at the lower end, and are taken back to the grinding-mill for regrinding.

708299

of one of each set of cylinders, which allows this cylinder to move back in case the cake is fed to the rollers too rapidly, or a hard lump happens to pass through. The hopper of the breaking-down machine takes about 700 lbs. of mill-cake. It is open below, resting on a continuous canvas belt with cleats, which, as it moves, feeds the mill-cake to the top set of cylinders. After passing through these, the cake falls between the second set of cylinders and then into suitable box-cars or trucks. It requires about a half-hour to break down a charge of 700 pounds. The product of the breaking-down machine is called *powder-meal.* It is stored again for several days, so as to equalize the moisture, and is then ready for *pressing.*

In order that the powder may be granulated, it is first pressed into solid compact cakes, called the *press-cakes.* These are formed by hydraulic pressure, applied to powder-meal placed between gun-metal plates, in a large, strong, gun-metal box. The press-box is laid on its side, and the upper side removed; the metal separating-plates are inserted; the meal is filled in between the plates, the space between plates being about ⅝ of an inch: the box is then placed under the head of an hydraulic ram and pressure applied. The plates are free to move under the applied pressure and compress the powder-meal to a hard, compact cake.

The press-cake is broken up into *grains* by passing through the granulating-machine. This consists of a series of pairs of gun-metal cylinders, with teeth of suitable size and suitably placed on the surfaces of the cylinders. The press-cake passes between these rollers, and is broken into grains of various sizes. There is a screen under each pair of rollers, to catch the broken press-cake and to conduct it to the next set of rollers. The sizes of the breaking-down teeth, and of the screen-meshes, are altered to suit the special requirements of any particular granulation that may be desired.

The sharp corners of grains are worn off and the dust separated from any grade of grained powder by the *dusting-machine.* This consists of horizontal cylindrical frames, covered with canvas, having 24 meshes to the inch. Several barrels of foul grain are put in the cylinders, and the latter set to revolving at about 40 revolutions per minute. In about half an hour the process is completed, the powder dust having passed through the meshes of the canvas.

At the end of the process, the powder is collected in barrels. Sometimes it is necessary to repeat the dusting once or twice before the powder is sufficiently free of dust.

Some powders are *glazed*. The grains are put into a horizontal, barrel-like receptacle, and revolved for 5 to 6 hours with a small quantity of pulverized graphite The object of this is, to make the powder less liable to form dust in storage and transportation, and to protect the grains to some extent from the effects of moisture in the air.

The final operation is to remove excess of moisture from the powder by *drying*. The powder is spread out over shallow canvas-bottom frames, arranged in tiers, over a steam radiator, and is subjected to a temperature of 130° F. for 16 to 18 hours. After standing for 2 to 3 hours to allow it to cool, it is run through a dusting-reel and then packed.

Usually black powder is packed in 100-pound packages. The receptacles are, as a rule, either wooden barrels or metal canisters. If wooden barrels are used, the wood is oak and the hoops are made of some wood, like cedar, not liable to become worm-eaten. Zinc-lined boxes have also been used. These boxes are often arranged to be hermetically sealed, or are provided with gasket covers, to protect the powder in storage from the moisture of the air.

Black gunpowder should be of even granulation, of good hardness and density, free from dust. A small quantity poured on the back of the hand should leave little or no trace of dust; when flashed in 10-grain samples on a copper plate, there should be no bead or excessive residue. It should absorb little water from the air.

Brown Powder.

The foregoing description applies in its essential features to the manufacture of all mixtures of nitre, charcoal, and sulphur. In *brown powder*, the charcoal is made from rye-straw and is under-charred. The proportions of the ingredients vary some from those given for black powder, the proportions for brown powder being,[1] approximately:

Nitre	80 parts
Charcoal	16 "
Sulphur	3 "
Moisture	1 part
	100

This mixture is slower burning than black powder. It has been discontinued as a service powder by the United States.

Granulation of Powder.

The introduction of large-grained, perforated, slow-burning brown prismatic powder marked the last phase of a long line of investigation, begun in the early sixties in the United States by the late General T. J. Rodman, Ordnance Department, U. S. Army. Some reference may well be made here to those series of experiments which, initiated by Rodman, were taken up and extended by many others, both in the United States and in Europe, especially as the principles established thereby still survive and apply to the new powders.

Rodman sought to increase the powers and endurance of large guns by controlling the combustion of powders used in them. He conceived the idea that there were certain definite relations among the elements, size, form, and density, that would give a *best powder* for a given gun, that is, a powder which would give the highest velocity for a given pressure; or, stated in other words, a *special powder* could be determined for

---

[1] Captain Robinson reports the following analyses at the School of Submarine Defense, Fort Totten, N. Y.:

	English.	*German.*
Nitre	79 parts	77 parts
Charcoal	18 "	20 "
Sulphur	3 "	3 "
	100	100

each piece of ordnance, and the idea came to be known as the *principle of special powders*. In carrying out this idea, he experimented with powder having much larger grains than had been used prior to his time, and with powders of varying density and forms, including those subsequently known as "mammoth," "pebble," lenticular, perforated prismatic, and perforated cylindrical cake-powders.

The Civil War put a stop to Rodman's experiments, and, after the war, although he desired to continue them, he was, for some reason difficult to appreciate, ordered to a post of duty where it was impossible to give any attention to the matter.

Knowledge of his work had, however, become known abroad, and the line of investigation was taken up there, resulting, after a time, in the adoption of the perforated prism as the standard form of grain for large guns.

The fundamental idea involved in this development may be said to be, to so control the combustion of a charge of powder in a given gun that there shall be a certain uniformly progressive evolution of gas, so that the projectile will be started from rest under a minimum pressure, with the quantity of gas evolved in consecutive instants of time, gradually increasing until the projectile reaches a certain point in the bore of the gun. The pressure in the gun increases to a maximum soon after the projectile is started, and then falls regularly: the velocity increases to a maximum at a point just beyond the muzzle.

The first step was to gain slow combustion through increasing the density and enlarging the size of the grain; the result of this was evidenced in the old "mammoth" powder that was used in the 15-inch smooth-bore Rodman guns.

The next was, while holding to the above principles, to control the rate of evolution of gas in burning a grain of powder *by perforating it*, and to have thereby a certain portion (from the interior outward) of the grain burn on *increasing surfaces*, giving *for this portion* increasing quantities of gas in succeeding intervals of time.

This same effect was later obtained in another way by the so-called *Fossano Powder*, made in Italy. The powder-grain was in itself a conglomerate of smaller grains bound together by a suitable powder matrix, the whole being compacted into large grains by pressure. As the large grain burned, it was broken up, exposing the surfaces of the smaller grains, and in this way offering successively increasing surfaces for ignition and burning, and, consequently, increasing quantities of gas.

The next was, to establish uniformity in time of burning of each grain by moulding the grains, as in the hexagonal and sphero-hexagonal powders, and, in connection with the pressure applied in forming these moulded powders, to produce a higher density of grain on the surface than in the interior of each grain, illustrating the principle of varying density of grain.

The perforated prism gave, however, the best results, and the right hexagonal prism came in time to be the standard form of grain for large guns the world over. Variation existed in the number of perforations, some prisms having but one perforation, others seven, one opposite each angle and one in the centre. The last-named is thought to be the arrangement generally adopted. That portion of a prismatic grain between the perforations is called *the web* of the grain; its thickness is the determining factor in the time of combustion.

In determining the "special powder" required for a given gun, the density and granulation (number of grains to the pound) of hexagonal and sphero-hexagonal are the data to be fixed by computation or experiment; if prismatic powder is to be used, the dimension of the prism and the number and size of the perforations must be determined.

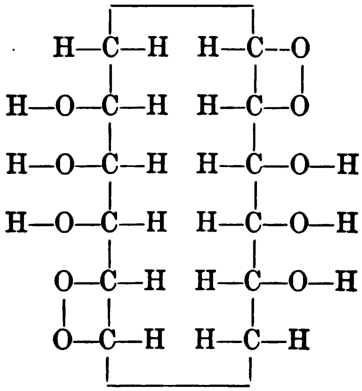
As the ability of the powder-manufacturers to make slow-burning powders developed, the maximum pressures in the rear portion of the bores of guns fell, but the pressures in front of the trunnions was increased. At the same time, the gun-makers were able to increase the strength of the built-up gun, so as to make it possible for the gun to bear slightly higher pressure: The improvement in gun-making also made it possible *to increase the lengths of bores*; this, in turn, made it possible to burn more powder in the guns and thereby increase velocity. To receive these larger charges, and also to further control the powder-pressure over the charge, enlarged powder *chambers* were introduced. By properly adjusting the relations the volume of the powder chamber, the weight of charge and of the length of the bore, the pressure corresponding to a given velocity could be kept within the limit of the gun's elastic strength.

NITROCELLULOSE POWDERS.

Nitrocellulose may be considered as the base of all forms of smokeless powders.

The nitrocellulose molecule contains within itself the elements carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen, so that, when conditions favorable to a disruption of existing molecular bonds and to a recombination of these elements are produced, the reactions of combustion take place, producing the gaseous oxides of carbon and water-vapor. In the case of charcoal powders, these elements were brought by *mechanical* process into such intimate relations that each particle of black or brown powder should contain the elements necessary for combustion. The two classes of explosives have, therefore, a fundamental difference in this respect. In nitrocellulose, the elements to produce combination are present in the molecule in accordance with the law of fixed proportions, in great purity and in closer relations than is possible with a mechanical mixture, like charcoal powder.

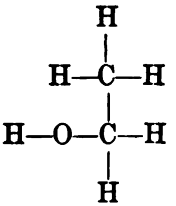
It will be remembered that the structural formula of cellulose was written (p. 82) to show its analogy to the alcohols, thus:



$(C_6H_{10}O_5)_2$.

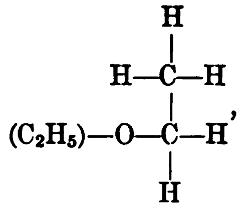
It will be recalled, also, that ethers may be considered to be formed from the alcohols by substituting a suitable hydrocarbon radical for the hydrogen of the hydroxyl radical of alcohol (p. 81).

Thus, ethyl ether is derived from ethyl alcohol by substituting the ethyl radical for the hydrogen of the hydroxyl of the alcohol:



$$\begin{array}{rcl} & \mathrm{H} & \\ & | & \\ \mathrm{H}- & \mathrm{C} & -\mathrm{H} \\ & | & \\ \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{O}- & \mathrm{C} & -\mathrm{H} \\ & | & \\ & \mathrm{H} & \end{array}$$

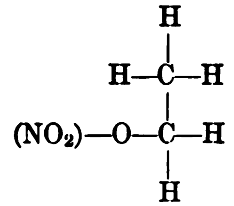
Ethyl alcohol [$C_2H_5(HO)$]



$$\begin{array}{rcl} & \mathrm{H} & \\ & | & \\ \mathrm{H}- & \mathrm{C} & -\mathrm{H} \\ & | & \\ (\mathrm{C_2H_5})-\mathrm{O}- & \mathrm{C} & -\mathrm{H}, \\ & | & \\ & \mathrm{H} & \end{array}$$

Ethyl ether [$(C_2H_5)_2O$]

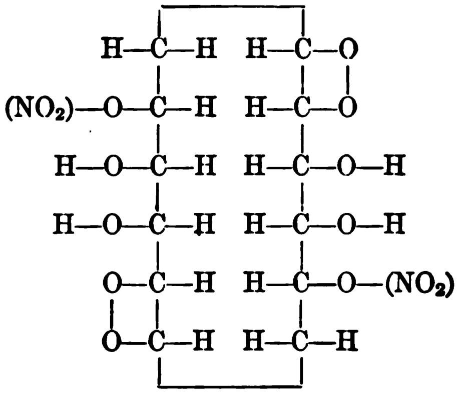
In the same way nitric ether may be produced from alcohol by the action of nitric acid on alcohol, the radical nitryl, NO_2, displacing the hydroxyl hydrogen atom and giving:



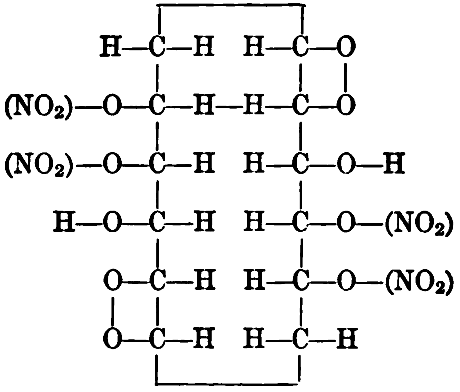
$$\begin{array}{rcl} & \mathrm{H} & \\ & | & \\ \mathrm{H}- & \mathrm{C} & -\mathrm{H} \\ & | & \\ (\mathrm{NO_2})-\mathrm{O}- & \mathrm{C} & -\mathrm{H} \\ & | & \\ & \mathrm{H} & \end{array}$$

Nitric ether ($C_2H_5.O.NO_2$)

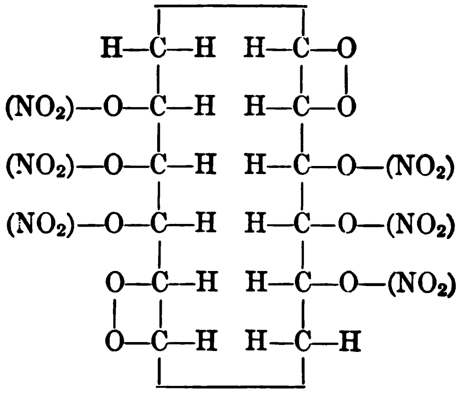
In like manner the hydrogen of the hydroxyl radicals of the cellulose molecule may be displaced by NO_2 by the action of nitric acid, giving substances which in molecular structure resemble nitric ethers. There are three hydroxyl groups in the cellulose molecule that are susceptible of this substitution; there may, therefore, be three separate displacements, as follows, using the double grouping:



Mononitrocellulose



Dinitrocellulose



Trinitrocellulose

On account of this and other chemical analogies nitrocellulose is generally classed as a compound nitric ether of the trihydric alcohol, cellulose.

The nitryl radicals which are transferred when cellulose is acted on by nitric acid introduce weak molecular bonds, which give way under the action of heat and permit the elements to combine with great energy, according to their relative affinities for each other, and it is this feature particularly, which constitutes nitrocellulose an explosive. The result of the breaking-up of the trinitrocellulose molecule in explosion may be represented by the following reaction:

$$[C_6H_7.O_2.O_3(NO_2)_3]_2 \text{ exploded} = 7H_2O + 9CO + 3CO_2 + 3N_2.$$

The Nitration of Cellulose.

For military explosives, the cellulose used for nitration is, as a rule, the waste from cotton-spinning factories, cotton-cloth factories, or other forms of pure cotton fibre.

Within the past few years much attention has been given to the subject of nitration of cellulose by several eminent investigators and scientists, including Vieille, Bruley, Lunge, Will, and others.[1]

In 1878 Dr. J. M. Eder arrived at the conclusion, as a result of a series of experiments, that there were as many as six degrees of nitration of cellulose, three of which he was able to produce and isolate, namely, the *hexa-*, *penta-*, and *di-*; two, the *tetra-* and *tri-*, he obtained in admixture with others; the *mono-* he was unable to prepare.

Eder assumed the double type of molecule, corresponding to C_{12}, and wrote the formulas as follows:

---

[1] "Nitration of Cotton," by M. Bruley. "Researches upon the Nitration of Cotton," by M. Vieille. "Investigations as to the Stability of Nitrocellulose," by Dr. W. Will. G. Lunge's experiments in nitrating cellulose.

Mono-nitrocellulose	$C_{12}H_{19}O_9(NO_3)$
Di- “	$C_{12}H_{18}O_8(NO_3)_2$
Tri- “	$C_{12}H_{17}O_7(NO_3)_3$
Tetra- “	$C_{12}H_{16}O_6(NO_3)_4$
Penta- “	$C_{12}H_{15}O_5(NO_3)_5$
Hexa- “	$C_{12}H_{14}O_4(NO_3)_6$

Vieille, as a result of extended research made in 1883, arrived at the conclusion that, in order to account for the amount of NO_2 given by the products of his experiments, the formula $C_6H_{10}O_5$ must be quadrupled, and the molecular formula of cellulose written $C_{24}H_{40}O_{20}$; giving rise to eight varieties of nitrocellulose, as follows:

Cellulose tetra-nitrate	$C_{24}H_{36}O_{20}(NO_2)_4$
“ penta- “	$C_{24}H_{35}O_{20}(NO_2)_5$
“ hexa- “	$C_{24}H_{34}O_{20}(NO_2)_6$
“ hepta- “	$C_{24}H_{33}O_{20}(NO_2)_7$
“ octo- “	$C_{24}H_{32}O_{20}(NO_2)_8$
“ ennea- “	$C_{24}H_{31}O_{20}(NO_2)_9$
“ deca- “	$C_{24}H_{30}O_{20}(NO_2)_{10}$
“ endeca- “	$C_{24}H_{29}O_{20}(NO_2)_{11}$

Of these the *deca-* and *endeca-* varieties were found to be insoluble in ether-alcohol; the *ennea-* and *octo-* were soluble and capable of being colloided; the lower nitrations gave friable products insoluble in ether-alcohol.

In Vieille's researches the present military smokeless powder may be said to have had its origin. Soon after his deductions were announced, the manufacture of smokeless powder in France was begun. The French powder was kept a secret for some time. The success of the French inaugurated activity throughout Europe, and, before long, the nitrocellulose base came to be the essential ingredient of all smokeless powders.

In Russia the development of a smokeless powder was intrusted to the celebrated chemist, Professor D. Mendeléef. His investigations resulted in the claim that he had been able to produce a definite nitrocellulose having the formula $C_{30}H_{38}O_{25}(NO_2)_{12}$, which he called "pyrocollodion," which colloided perfectly in ether-alcohol, and in combustion gave the maximum volume of gas possible from the elements represented in the molecule, since the content of oxygen, as given in the formula, is just sufficient to burn all of the C to CO, after burning the H to H_2O; the explosive reaction being as follows:

$$C_{30}H_{38}O_{25}(NO_2)_{12} \text{ exploded} = 30CO + 19H_2O + 6N_2.$$

Mendeléef's claim that his pyrocollodion is a definite compound is disputed. It is claimed by others that the substance is, rather, a mixture of nitrates of different degrees of nitration, such, for example, as the following:

$$\begin{array}{r}2[C_6H_7O_5(NO_2)_3] = C_{12}H_{14}O_{10}(NO_2)_6 \\ 3[C_6H_8O_5(NO_2)_2] = \underline{C_{18}H_{24}O_{15}(NO_2)_6} \\ C_{30}H_{38}O_{25}(NO_2)_{12}\end{array}$$

Pyrocollodion, according to Mendeléef, results from the following reaction:

$$5C_6H_{10}O_5 + 12HNO_3 = C_{30}H_{38}(NO_2)_{12}O_{25} + 12H_2O.$$

Perhaps the most complete series of experiments made in connection with the nitration of cellulose are those made by the French Government chemist, M. Bruley, published in the *Memorial des Poudres et Salpêtres*, vol. viii, 1895–96, in a paper entitled "Sur la Fabrication des Cotons Nitrés," an English translation of which is to be found in Bernadou's "Smokeless Powder, Nitrocellulose, and Theory of the Cellulose Molecule."

M. Bruley points out that of recent years the various grades of nitrocellulose have given rise to many varied uses, such as photographic films, celluloid, mercerized cotton, in the mechanical arts; and guncotton and smokeless powder in military explosives. Each of these requires a special variety of nitrocellulose, and it becomes important, if possible, to fix the conditions which regulate the nature of the product.

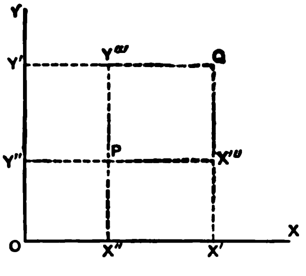
For many years military guncotton had been manufactured from the standard mixture of acids, three parts of sulphuric acid by weight (65.5° Baumé) and one part by weight of nitric acid (48° Baumé). But, as a result, chiefly of Vieille's investigations, his classification of the nitrocelluloses and the manufacture of smokeless powders based on his deductions, it became desirable to determine some practical rules and guides for the manufacture of the new nitrocelluloses of lower nitration.

In the ordinary manufacture of nitrocellulose, the product is apt to contain a mixture of the three classes of nitrocelluloses, guncottons (endeca- and deca-nitrates), collodions (ennea-, octo-, and hepta-nitrates), and friable cottons (penta- and tetra-nitrates). The first of these is insoluble in ether-alcohol, the second is soluble in that mixture, the third not soluble.

The experiments of M. Bruley had for their object, therefore, the determination of some practical method of obtaining a certain desired product in the nitration of cellulose.

His experiments may be well explained by reference to the accompanying figure.

For the purpose of graphically representing the conditions of the experiments let *O* represent the origin of a set of axes, *OX* and *OY*. Let *OX* represent the axis of the proportion by weight of water used in the mixture, and *OY* the axis of the proportion by weight of nitric acid used. Let $OX' = OY'$ represent the fixed quantity of sulphuric acid used. Let OX'' represent a certain quantity of water used in a particular experiment, and OY'' represent a certain quantity of nitric acid used in the same experiment. Express OX'' as a percentage of OX' and OY'' as a percentage of OY'; that is, if OX' and $OY' = 100\%$ weight (the fixed weight of the sulphuric acid), $\frac{OX''}{OX'}$, carried out to hundredths in decimal form, will represent the percentage quantity by weight of water used in terms



of the fixed quantity of sulphuric acid used, and, similarly, $\frac{OY''}{OY'}$ will represent the percentage quantity by weight of nitric acid used in terms of the fixed quantity of sulphuric acid. The line $X''Y'''$ represents the locus of all products, corresponding to the ratio $\frac{OX''}{OX'}$ between water and sulphuric acid.

The line $Y''X'''$ similarly represents the locus of all nitric-acid mixtures, corresponding to the ratio $\frac{OY''}{OY'}$ between nitric acid and sulphuric acid. The point P corresponds to a definite mixture of OX'' parts of water, OY'' parts of nitric acid, and $OX'=OY'$ parts of sulphuric acid. The area $OY'QX'$ includes within it all possible combinations of mixtures of water and nitric acid with sulphuric acid, when the quantities of water and nitric acid do not, either of them, exceed the quantity of sulphuric acid used.

M. Bruley assumed twenty-five points uniformly distributed throughout this area, prepared the mixtures to correspond thereto, immersed the cellulose in these mixtures, and steeped them for 6, 12, and 24 hours, thus producing three series of nitrations. He subsequently determined, by chemical analysis and physical experiment, the following data:

1. The nitrogen content, expressed in c.c. of NO_2.
2. The solubility in ether-alcohol.
3. The viscosity in ether-alcohol.

The temperature of the immersions was 12° to 13° C.

The water normally present in both nitric and sulphuric acid was determined carefully, and considered as a part of the water ingredient of the acid mixtures. These determinations were 5 to 6 per cent in the sulphuric acid, and 10 to 15 per cent in the nitric acid.

The fixed weight of sulphuric acid taken was 1.2 kilos.

A separate mixture was made for each of the twenty-five points, corresponding to a range of nitric acid of 10 to 60 per cent; and of water, 10 to 45 per cent. The inferior limit for nitric acid being fixed by the time required for nitration, and the superior limit by that cost of the acid beyond which it would not pay to go in manufacturing nitrocellulose for the trade; the lower limit of water was fixed by the quantity of water always present in the strongest acid, the higher limit by the limit of colloidable nitrocellulose.

When the quantity of nitric acid fell below 15 per cent, the time required to nitrate completely was so prolonged that it would not be practicable, commercially, to use so low a percentage.

The samples consisted of 4 grams of bleached spun-cotton waste, and were immersed in 400 grams of mixed acids.

The table on page 118 gives the results of the experiments.

Bruley divided the products into: (1) guncotton, (2) colloids, and (3) friable cottons.

In general terms it may be said that the guncottons resulted from mixtures within the following ranges of percentages, by weight of nitric acid and water, the weight of sulphuric acid being 100 per cent:

For nitric acid, 55 per cent; water, 12 to 24 per cent.
“ “ “ 15 “ “ “ 8 “ 16 “ “

In the same way the limits of mixtures for the most perfect colloids having, say, a solubility above 90 per cent, were:

For nitric acid, 55 per cent; water, 27 to 35 per cent.
“ “ “ 15 “ “ “ 18 “ 25 “ “

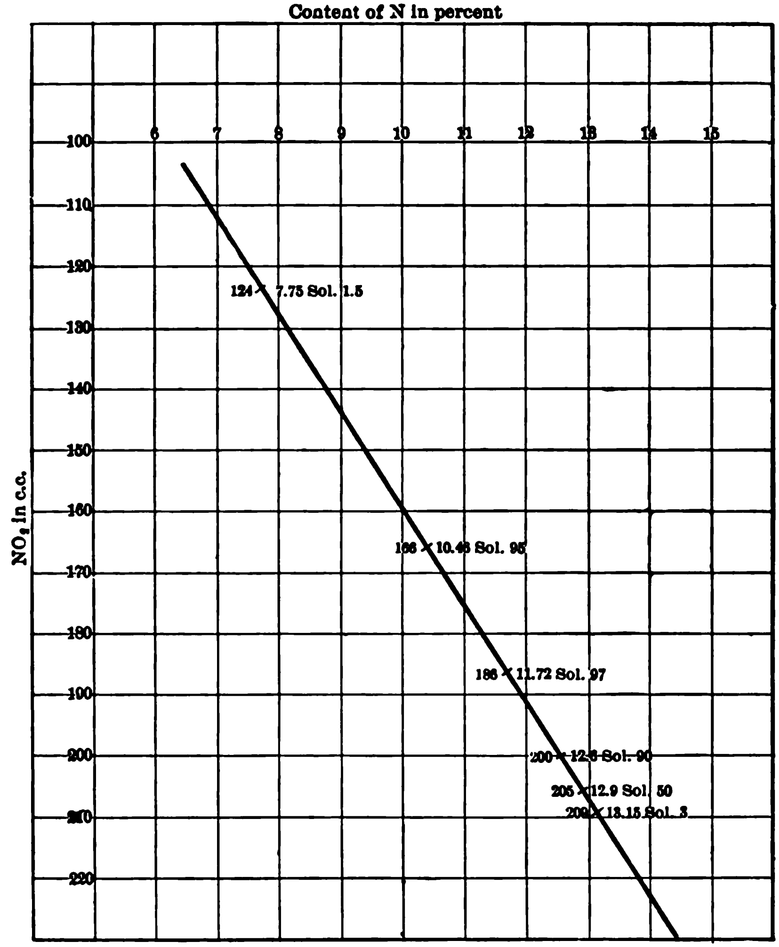
A fairly high degree of solubility extended beyond these water percentages to about 40 per cent of water for 55 per cent of nitric acid, and about 27 per cent of water for 15 per cent of nitric acid.

Beyond these latter water limits the products were friable cottons.

The guncottons correspond to nitrocellulose, having a nitrogen content above about 12.9 per cent; the higher colloids, a nitrogen content less than about 12.9 per cent and more than

No. of Mixture.	Composition.			General Results as Affected by the Time of Steeping.								
	H_2SO_4.	HNO_3.	H_2O.	6 Hours.			12 Hours.			24 Hours.		
				NO_2 c.c.	Solubility, %	Viscosity, Degree in Scale.	NO_2 c.c.	Solubility, %	Viscosity, Degree in Scale.	NO_2 c.c.	Solubility, %	Viscosity, Degree in Scale.
I	The weight of H_2SO_4 used (1.2 kilos) taken as the base of comparison and constituted 100/100. 65.8° Baumé; about 5% of water.	55/100	28.8/100	196.2	99.	195	197.2	97.0	206			
II		45.9/100	24.3/100	205.0	52.9	....	205.8	52.9				
III		37.2/100	18.3/100	206.8	2.6	....	209.6	2.4				
IV		18.3/100	13.1/100	295.8	5.2	....	203.2	5.2	....	205.2	2.5	
V		9.1/100	10.9/100	122.6	19.8	....	128.2	20.1	....	134.0	14.2	
VI		9.4/100	21.3/100	143.0	19.1	....	142.8	19.4	....	147.8	21.9	
VII		18.0/100	20.8/100	183.4	89.7	52	182.0	90.9	45			
VIII		17.6/100	33.2/100	Cotton	dissolved	in acid.	Cotton	dissolved	in acid.	Cotton	dissolved	in acid.
IX		28.8/100	22.0/100	196.2	95.4	117	196.2	97.2	10			
X		37.5/100	29.3/100	184.6	96.3	86	186.2	95.8	90			
XI		54.9/100	37.8/100	164.4	87.5	56	164.6	94.4	41	172.6	95.3	45
XII		47.0/100	34.6/100	171.6	92.8	....	172.6	96.8	40	177.0	96.4	74
XIII		27.5/100	33.3/100	153.4	47.0	....	154.2	61.8	....	157.2	66.0	
XIV		37.3/100	38.0/100	144.4	16.0	....	146.2	14.0	....	146.8	10.8	
XV		47.6/100	45.4/100	121.6	1.4	....	123.6	1.5	....	142.8	1.9	
XVI		54.1/100	34.5/100	174.2	94.8	33	178.6	96.5	45	178.2	91.6	151
XVII		45.1/100	28.3/100	185.0	96.9	40	186.2	97.8	51			
XVIII		45.4/100	38.4/100	155.2	26.0	....	155.6	39.8	....	152.8	21.8	
XIX		36.5/100	23.7/100	197.6	92.2	178	199.8	91.3	122			
XX		36.4/100	33.5/100	163.4	86.4	58	163.4	81.8	59	164.8	80.8	71
XXI		27.7/100	18.4/100	207.8	5.4	....	208.8	3.3				
XXII		27.8/100	28.5/100	180.4	94.5	97	182.0	96.2	107	180.2	95.7	72
XXIII		18.3/100	18.1/100	193.8	20.0	....	201.6	21.9				
XXIV		18.1/100	28.0/100	160.4	65.1	....	162.4	65.7	....	162.6	77.4	
XXV		13.9/100	17.6/100	168.0	26.2	....	175.0	28.0	....	187.0	6.2	

about 12 per cent; the inferior colloids, a nitrogen content of from just below 12 per cent to just above 10 per cent.



For a fixed per cent of nitric acid in a series of mixtures in which the per cent of water only varies, the nitrogen content changes slowly in passing beyond the guncotton zone as the water percentage increases, while, at the same time, the solubility changes very rapidly. A nitrogen content of about 12.5 per cent is soon reached, having a solubility of about 95 per cent, and after this has been attained considerable variation may be made in the quantity of water with little change in either the nitrogen content or in the solubility. When the increase of water for this same quantity of nitric acid causes the nitrogen content to fall to about 10.5 per cent, the solubility drops below 90. Beyond this an increase of water causes a gradual decrease in both nitrogen content and solubility to take place until the lowest recorded limit is reached; that is to say, a limit of nitrogen content of about 7.75 per cent and a solubility of about 1.5.

While the relative proportion of the ingredients of the acid mixture is the chief factor influencing the result of nitration other causes have an effect, such as (1) duration of steeping, (2) temperature of dipping and steeping, (3) subsequent steps in purification.

Cotton-wadding nitrates more readily than spun-cotton waste. Generally speaking, the more perfectly the fibres are separated and the waste freed from tangles and knots the quicker and better the nitration.

In order to obtain the same degree of nitration, the steeping should be prolonged in proportion as HNO_3 is reduced in the acid mixture. The influence of duration on the NO_2 content and solubility appears in the following table:

Duration of Steeping.	Inferior Colloid.		Superior Colloid.		Guncotton.	
	I.		II.		III.	
	NO_2 Content, c.c.	Solubility, per cent.	NO_2 c.c.	Solubility.	NO_2 c.c.	Solubility.
1 hr.	165.8	91.7	186.8	94.9	206.4	10.9
2 hrs.	166.8	95.5	189.	95.0	209.4	8.3
4 "	167.8	93.0	191.8	96.2	209.2	6.8
6 "	167.8	94.8	198.	94.1	210.2	6.7
8 "	166.8	95.4	191.8	96.7	210.2	5.6
12 "	.....	....	.....	.....	210.8	7.4
24 "	166.8	98.1	194	96.6	210.6	10.6

From which it is observed that with the colloids from 2 to 6 hours are required, and with guncotton, 8 to 10 hours. If the reaction be continued beyond 6 to 8 hours, the solubility for the same nitrogen content is materially increased.

Increase of temperature, during dipping and steeping, up to 26° C., increases both the solubility and NO_2 content of colloids, and has a tendency to the same for guncottons.

When, therefore, it is desired to produce a definite nitrocellulose it is first necessary to fix the composition of the acid mixture, following the principles set forth above, and testing the nitrogen content by the usual nitrometer method.

While the degree of nitration may be regulated by the foregoing principles, the *stability* of the product depends chiefly on the process of purification. It is found that any nitrocellulose after nitration contains certain nitro-by-products which are more or less unstable, and these are liable to spontaneous decomposition in storage; some of these nitro-products may disintegrate under comparatively low heat and often cause the condemnation of nitrocellulose which, except for their presence, is thoroughly trustworthy. Dr. W. Will, of the German Central Station for Scientific-Technical Investigation, New Babelsberg, near Berlin, has investigated this phase of the problem, and arrived at the conclusion that these nitro-by-products are produced in the nitration of cellulose, besides the nitrocellulose proper, and the nature of these by-products is such that they are not wholly soluble in cold water, and, when cold water alone is used in the purification, they are not carried off. Boiling and subsequent washing in cold water removes them, due, perhaps, to the fact that the boiling modifies the chemical nature of some of these products, rendering them soluble in cold water and, when the latter is applied after boiling, the objectionable products are removed.

Dr. Will claims that when boiling and cold washing are properly conducted, practically all of such unstable by-products are removed, and the resulting nitrocellulose proper, whatever its degree of nitration, is a safe compound and may be stored for years under normal temperatures, without change. Nitrocellulose so prepared is said by him to be in its "limit state," and such nitrocellulose, if subjected to a higher heat, say 135° C., as in the German heat-test, will evolve equal volumes of N in equal times; this Time-Nitrogen relation, when plotted, approximates closely to a right line for the limit state.

Nomenclature of Nitrocelluloses.

There are various products resulting from the nitration of cellulose to different degrees and under different conditions. These may be enumerated as follows, following the nomenclature given by Bernadou:

Nitrocellulose. A general term applied to products resulting from the action of nitric acid on cellulose, in which the organic cellular structure of the original cotton fibre has not been destroyed.

Nitrocellulose of high nitration.[1] Those in which the content of nitrogen is large, say 12.9% or greater.

Nitrocellulose of mean nitration.[1] Those in which the content of nitrogen is mean, say less than 12.9% and greater than about 11%.

Nitrocellulose of *low nitration.*[1] Those in which the content of nitrogen is less than about 11%.

Insoluble nitrocelluloses. Those insoluble in ether-alcohol mixture[2] at ordinary temperature and pressure.

Soluble nitrocelluloses. Those soluble in ether-alcohol mixture at ordinary temperature and pressure.

Hydrocellulose. The product obtained by acting on cellulose with the fumes of HCl, or by immersing cellulose in HCl, H_2SO_4, or very dilute HNO_3. It is a white, pulverulent mass which, examined under the microscope, shows that the cellular tissue of the original cotton fibre has been modified.

Nitrohydrocellulose. The product resulting by acting on hydrocellulose with HNO_3 (strong), the product still retaining the modified cellular form of the hydrocellulose.

Nitrohydrocellulose of high nitration. Contains relatively a high per cent of N.

Nitrohydrocellulose of mean nitration. Contains relatively a mean per cent of N.

Nitrohydrocellulose of low nitration. Contains relatively a low per cent of N.

Insoluble nitrohydrocellulose. Those insoluble in ether-alcohol at ordinary temperature and pressure.

---

[1] See Vieille's Classification of Nitrocelluloses (table), p. 121.

[2] In the proportion of 2 parts by volume of ether to 1 part by volume of alcohol.

Soluble nitrohydrocellulose. Those soluble in ether-alcohol at ordinary temperature and pressure.

Guncotton. Those nitrocelluloses of high nitration used for disruptive purposes in war. They consist, as a rule, of a mixture of insoluble nitrocellulose with a small quantity of soluble nitrocellulose and a very small quantity of unnitrated cellulose.

Pyrocellulose. A soluble nitrocellulose of so called definite percentage of N(12.4), corresponding to the molecular formula, $C_{30}H_{38}(NO_2)_{12}O_{25}$, claimed to have been produced by Mendeléef; it possesses just sufficient content of O to burn all of the C to CO, the H to H_2O.

Colloid, or collodion nitrocellulose. Nitrocellulose that may be colloided in ether-alcohol.

VIEILLE'S CLASSIFICATION OF NITROCELLULOSES.

Molecular Formula.	Designation.	Theoretical c.c. of NO_2.	Experimental c.c. of NO_2.	Theoretical per cent of N.	Remarks.	
$C_{24}H_{36}O_{20}(NO_2)_4$	Tetra-nitrocelluose	108	109	6.76		
$C_{24}H_{35}O_{20}(NO_2)_5$	Penta-nitrocellulose	128	132	8.02		
$C_{24}H_{34}O_{20}(NO_2)_6$	Hexa-nitrocellulose	146	143	9.15	Only slightly attacked by acetic ether and ether-alcohol.	Friable cottons.
$C_{24}H_{33}O_{20}(NO_2)_7$	Hepta-nitrocellulose	162	164	10.18	Becomes gelatinous in acetic ether and ether-alcohol.	
$C_{24}H_{32}O_{20}(NO_2)_8$	Octo-nitrocellulose	178	182	11.11	Soluble in ether-alcohol.	Inferior colloid.
$C_{24}H_{31}O_{20}(NO_2)_9$	Ennea-nitrocellulose	190	192	11.96	Highly soluble in ether-alcohol.	Superior colloid.
$C_{24}H_{30}O_{20}(NO_2)_{10}$	Deca-nitrocellulose	203	205	12.75		
$C_{24}H_{29}O_{20}(NO_2)_{11}$	Endeca-nitrocellulose	214	215	13.47	Insoluble in ether-alcohol. Soluble in acetone.	Guncotton.

According to Guttmann Vieille's formulas are not beyond question. Guttman himself claims to have made guncotton on a large scale, containing 13.65 per cent of nitrogen, which, according to Vieille, would be impossible.

Colloidization.

After cellulose has been dipped in nitric acid ("nitrated") and "purified" of the free acid and nitro-by-products by boiling and washing in water, it possesses a property it did not have before, namely, it is soluble in certain liquids in which it was not soluble as cellulose. The two most important of these liquids are *acetone* and a mixture of *ether* and *alcohol*, in the proportion by volume of 2 to 1.

If an excess of the liquid be used a true solution is formed, and if the liquid be evaporated off, the nitrocellulose will remain as a horn-like compact mass, called "colloid," in which all evidences of cellular structure have disappeared. If the quantity of solvent be reduced sufficiently, the solid nitrocellulose will soften and take the form of a paste-like mass, one of the states passed through from the true solution to the compact, horn-like solid in evaporating the solvent.

This process of dissolving nitrocellulose and producing the colloid form of it is called colloidization.

In connection with nitro-explosives there are two important series of colloids: one, the acetone series; the other, the ether-alcohol series.

Acetone dissolves the nitrocelluloses of highest nitration, and gives colloids which are characterized by brittleness. Under pressure or shock they break up. This fact renders such colloids dangerous when used alone for powder; the shocks due to handling and the pressure in the bore of a gun would cause grains to be disintegrated, the rate of combustion to be enormously increased, and excessive pressures.

The ether-alcohol colloids, on the other hand, are tough and elastic. It is from this class of colloids that most smokeless powders now in use are made.

The several physical states of the two series of colloids, as a result of evaporation from the solution, may be described as follows:

Acetone series: Liquid, slime, plastic mass, brittle colloid.
Ether-alcohol series: Liquid, jelly, elastic mass, tough colloid.

Manufacture of Smokeless Powder.

While there are minor differences in the manufacture of smokeless powder as conducted at the different factories, the essential steps are the same, and are performed in practically the same manner. The following description of the commercial method of manufacture gives these steps in sufficient detail.

1. CLEANING.

(a) Washing-house. The *base*, in the form of cotton-waste or cotton rags, is brought to the washing-house in large bales. These are broken open and the waste put into the *washer*.

(b) The Washer. This consists of a large iron cylinder mounted on a horizontal axis, with pipes running through the centre, which carry steam for heating the charge. The cylinder is filled with a solution of caustic soda and the cotton-waste is added to this. The washer revolves very slowly.

(c) First Washing. Its motion keeps the mass constantly agitated, and accomplishes the removal of oil and grease. A temperature of 120° to 130° F. is maintained during the washing, which lasts about 4 hours.

(d) Centrifugal Wringer. From the washing-house the cotton is taken to a centrifugal wringer, and wrung as dry as possible.

(e) Second Washing. It is then returned to the washer and washed a second time in clear, pure water.

(f) Second Wringing. It is then wrung out a second time in the centrifugal wringer.

(g) The Picker. After the second wringing it is taken to the *picker*. The cleaned cotton-waste, or rags, is placed on the apron of the machine, which conducts it between two horizontal toothed cylinders which revolve in opposite directions, pulling in between them the cotton, tearing apart the knots and tangled lumps of waste, or the cotton rags, into shredded strips, about 1 inch to 1½ inches long, and about ¼ inch wide. After passing through the picker it is collected in boxes and taken to the *drying-house*.

2. Drying.

Drying-house. This house has large wooden bins with perforated bottoms. Hot air circulates under the bottoms, and is forced up through the bins and through the *cleaned*, *dried*, and *picked* cotton placed therein. The temperature of the air is from 90° to 105° F. The cotton is turned over by hand from time to time. It is kept in the bins about 8 hours. It then contains about 0.5% of water. As soon as the cotton is thus dried it is placed in air-tight cans. This is necessary, as it absorbs from 1½% to 2% of water by mere exposure to the air. It is then taken to the *nitrating-house*.

3. Nitrating.

(*a*) *Nitrating-house.* The cotton, as now prepared, is nitrated in earthen pots containing the acid mixture, or by placing it in a centrifugal machine, so arranged as to allow the acid mixture to be admitted and the spent acids to be withdrawn through suitable pipes with stop-cocks. In case the nitration takes place in a centrifugal machine it is conducted as follows: One can of dried cotton, containing about 16 pounds, is placed at one time in the machine with about 900 pounds of mixed acids, consisting of 3 parts sulphuric acid and 1 part nitric acid, both very strong, 98% and 95% respectively. The mixed acids are drawn from a large tank, called the mixed-acid tank. The spent acids, after "revivifying" by additions of "fortifying" acids of concentrated strength, are let into the mixed-acid tank.

(*b*) *The Acids.*

(*c*) *Nitration.* The charge is kept in the centrifugal machine about 30 minutes. In becoming nitrated the cotton increases in weight about one-half; the 16 pounds of cellulose giving about 24 pounds of nitrocellulose. The degree of nitration is about 12.6% of N. During the 30 minutes the charge is turned over and over by iron hooks.

(*d*) *Drawing off Spent Acid.* After 30 minutes the drain-cocks of the machine are opened, the machine is started, and the spent acids are forced out by centrifugal actio

4. PURIFICATION.

The remainder of the process has for its object getting rid of the free acids remaining in the nitrated cotton and of the nitro-by-products.

(*a*) *Drowning.* The nitrated cotton is taken at once from the nitrating machine, and immersed or drowned in a large quantity of pure cold water. It is kept immersed in this water for 8 hours, two changes of water being made.

(*b*) *First Washing.* From the drowning-tanks the cotton is taken to another centrifugal machine. The machine is started as soon as the charge is in it, and while it is revolving cold water is played on it from a hose. After about ten minutes the washing is discontinued, and the machine then revolved at its highest capacity and the cotton wrung as dry as possible.

About 1000 pounds are allowed to accumulate from the foregoing operations, and this constitutes a factory "lot."[1] This lot receives a definite number which attaches to it throughout its existence. In connection with this number all subsequent purification operations, stability- and ballistic-tests are recorded.

(*c*) *Purifying-tanks.* These are large wooden tanks, having steam-pipes arranged over the bottom. Steam circulates through these pipes and keeps the cotton and water at the desired temperature. Pure water is put in the tanks and one lot added.

(*d*) *First Purification.* The lot is kept in the purifying-tank for two days, the temperature being maintained at 80° C., except that the water is renewed three times during this period, and at each renewal the temperature is raised to 100° C. for two hours. The mass is kept agitated by revolving arms set at different angles.

In some factories the purification consists of alternate two-hour washings at 80° and 100° C., with renewal of water each time to include five renewals.

(*e*) *Second Washing.* From the purifying-tanks the nitrated cotton is taken to a centrifugal machine, where it is washed with pure cold water from a hose for a few minutes. It then goes to the *pulper*.

---

[1] The size of the "lot" of different factories varies.

(*f*) *Pulper*.

This is the ordinary pulping-machine used in paper-mills. It consists of an oval-shaped vat or tank, with a horizontal shaft across its narrowest dimension. On one end of this shaft is a drum, which has on its outer surface a series of parallel knife-edges. Directly below the drum is a concentric surface, with a second series of knife-edges. The clearance between these edges can be regulated. Pure water circulates slowly through the vat, running in at one point and overflowing at another. About 1000 pounds of cotton from the purifying-tank is placed at one time in the pulper. The contents of the vat are submitted to an acid color-test from time to time, and sufficient sodium carbonate is added to neutralize any free acid that may be liberated as the pulping proceeds. The drum revolving pulls the cotton down and forces it between the two series of knife-edges, cutting it finer and finer until the whole mass is a smooth, even, fine pulp, about the consistency of corn meal; this requires about six hours. From the pulper the cotton goes to the *poacher*.

(*g*) *Poacher*.

This is a vat similar to the pulper in form, but it has no knife-edges. The horizontal shaft across its narrow part carries only wooden paddles. The object of the machine is simply to continue the washing, with a view to removing all free acid or alkali. The contents are tested for both acid and alkali as the poaching proceeds. The operation is continued until the lot is shown to be free from acid and alkali. A chemical stability-test is now made. Further treatment depends on its result. Another form of poacher consists of large, deep, cylindrical vats, with a propeller-shaped wheel on a vertical axis near its bottom. Steam-pipes may be placed over the bottom, and the mass subjected to the action of boiling water and rewashing with cold water, as in the purifying-vats. The propeller keeps the mass circulating The process should continue for three days, having twelve changes of water and two hours' boiling with each change.

(*h*) *Second Purification*.

(*i*) *Third and Final Washing.* From the poacher, as just described, the cotton is dumped into a large volume of pure cold water, which is contained in a large trough. Through the trough circulates an endless belt of coarse cotton cloth, which passes between two rollers at some distance outside of the trough. As the belt moves through the mass of suspended cotton a certain quantity adheres to it, and the belt carries this up through the rollers, which squeeze out the surplus water, and a scraper detaches the squeezed cotton from the belt and it falls into receptacles placed to receive it on the other side of the rollers. It is (*j*) now in the form of small thin flakes. It contains about 4% of water. This is submitted to careful laboratory tests.

5. Colloidization.

(*a*) *Dehydrating.* This product is taken to the *dehydrating-press.* The water is extracted by means of alcohol; the latter displacing the water. The alcohol thus mixed with the cotton is sufficient to accomplish its colloidization when mixed with ether in the next operation. In extracting the water, 15 pounds of nitrocotton is placed in the cylinder of the dehydrating-press, and submitted to a pressure of 3000 pounds per square inch, which forms it into a cylindrical "cheese." A large quantity of water is pressed out by this pressure, but some still remains. A quantity of alcohol is let into the press cylinder. Air is admitted over the alcohol, and a pressure of 100 pounds per square inch put on. This forces the alcohol through the mass of the cheese, and the liquid flows out through a pipe below; first water comes, then a mixture of water and alcohol, and, finally, alcohol of full strength. A pressure of 3000 lbs. per square inch is again put on the cheese, and this forces out surplus alcohol. Enough remains for colloiding. The cheese now weighs about 17 lbs., 15 lbs. of cotton and 2 lbs. of alcohol.

(*b*) *Colloiding.* From the dehydrating-presses the product is taken to the colloiding-machine. This consists of an ordinary bread-dough kneading-machine, as used in large bakeries. Three cheeses from the dehydrating-press are broken up and put into the kneader with about one-half the weight of ether. The kneader is started, and the mixing continues until all of the ether is absorbed, which, as a rule, requires about two hours. When the colloiding is finished, the charge from the mixing-machine is pressed into a cake by hydraulic pressure. This cake is a cylinder about 9″×14″. The product should now be a smooth, compact colloid, with a clear amber or light brown color. Some few white spots seen in the colloid cake are air-bubbles. To get rid of these air-bubbles and to blend better the colloid, the cake is put through the *macaroni press.*

6. GRANULATION.

(a) Macaroni Press. This is an hydraulic press, having small holes in the bottom of its cylinder. The colloid is forced by the pressure through these small holes, and falls in a receptacle below in macaroni-like strings. These are collected and put into the final press, and pressed into the final *powder-cake.*

(b) Die-press. The powder-cake is put through the *die-press,* from which it emerges in the form of a continuous cord- or rope-like cylinder, of the diameter of the powder-grain being made, and with the requisite perforations. This result is accomplished by having the end of the press a cone, and fitted into the apex of the cone is a die, with needles of proper size for the perforations. The press is horizontal. The head forces the colloid to fill the cone and surround the needles. Continued pressure forces the colloid out through the die; it is received on rollers, carried thereon to the end of a long table, at which point a revolving disk-cutter cuts the rope into grains of proper lengths. The die can be changed so that one press may turn out many sizes of grain.

7. DRYING.

(a) Solvent Recovery. The grains from the powder-press are collected in suitable cases and taken to the *solvent-recovery*

house. At this house the grains are placed in certain receptacles, and hot air forced up through them. This hot air carries off the greater part of the solvent, the grains shrinking and shrivelling in the process. The air, laden with the vapors of alcohol and ether, passes to an elaborate refrigerating-apparatus, in which the two vapors are separately condensed and collected. The process takes about 8 hours. About 60% of the solvent should be recovered, but this degree of efficiency is rarely attained.

(*b*) *Dry-house.* The powder is then taken to the *dry-house,* where it is kept from two to four months in a drying temperature of 100° to 105° F.

All powder is doubly blended before being formed in acceptance lots.

The delivery of a lot of powder dates from the completion of the blending and boxing it, at which time the powder inspector of the Government selects samples for chemical analysis and for ballistic test. Its acceptance depends on the passage of these tests.

Powder is shipped in zinc-lined boxes containing, approximately, 100 pounds. Each box is marked with the number of the lot, maker's initials, year, gun intended for, muzzle-velocity, pressure, and granulation.

General Remarks on Smokeless Powders.

Powder, such as that just described, is a pure cellulose or colloid powder. Sometimes nitroglycerine or certain metallic nitrates are added to the colloid in the mixing, with a view to giving a better ballistic effect. These substances when added are to be considered as distributed throughout the mass of the colloid: the nitroglycerine like water in a sponge, the metallic nitrates like particles of sand, or earth, in ice made from muddy water. They are not *essentials;* they are added to modify the character of the explosion in the bore of a gun.

The ballistic efficiency of a powder may be represented by the ratio:

$$\frac{\text{Velocity given to projectile in f. s.}}{\text{Pressure in tons per sq. in. in bore}}.$$

It is desirable that this ratio should have a maximum value.

The strength of guns now in use limits the denominator to about 16 to 18.

With this limitation muzzle-velocity for a given projectile is dependent on the rate of burning of the powder, its quantity, and the length of bore.

Under existing conditions, including kind of powder and capacity of powder chambers, a muzzle-velocity of about 2300 f. s. is had in guns having bores about 35 calibers long, about 2600 f. s. in guns having bores about 40 calibers long, and 2800 to 3000 f. s. in guns having bores about 50 calibers long.

It has been universally thought desirable, heretofore, to so design a nitro-powder that the carbon would all burn to carbon dioxide. Lately this has been questioned by Mendeléef, who advances the claim that the best results with progressive explosives are to be had when the carbon is burned to CO instead of CO_2, for the reason that a given weight of carbon will give double volume of CO compared with CO_2 at same pressure and temperature, and this will be more efficient in a gun than the increase of volume due to the increased temperature in burning to CO_2. Furthermore, the higher temperature of the products of explosion when C is burned to CO_2 is so destructive to the metal of the bore of guns by erosion as to make such explosives less desirable.

For example, military guncotton has insufficient oxygen to burn all of its C to CO_2, and nitroglycerine has an excess of oxygen. By mixing these two substances in proper proportions, the excess of oxygen in the explosion of the latter supplies the deficiency of oxygen in the explosion of the former, and the products of explosion of the mixture are CO_2, H_2O, and N.

The English smokeless powder, cordite, is an illustration of such a combination; it is composed of

Guncotton (acetone colloided)	37	parts
Nitroglycerine	58	"
Vaselin	5	"
	100	

It gives high muzzle-velocities with low pressures, but the temperature of its explosion is very high comparatively, and has caused thereby such rapid erosion of the bores of English guns as to cause it to be discarded in favor of a powder with less nitroglycerine, about 38 per cent.

The celebrated French BN powder had barium and potassium nitrate.

The explosion of such powders containing an oxygen carrier disseminated throughout the mass of the colloided nitrocellulose, appears to be more prolonged and increasing in its effect than that of the pure colloid powders.

Based on the foregoing considerations nitrocellulose powders may be classified as follows:

I. PURE COLLOIDS.

(*a*) *Acetone colloids.* Composed of nitrocellulose of high nitration colloided in acetone. Such colloids are brittle, and apt to disintegrate under pressure in the bores of gun, giving excessive pressures. They are dangerous.

(*b*) *Ether-alcohol colloids.* Composed of nitrocellulose of mean nitration colloided in ether-alcohol. Such colloids are tough and elastic, and do not break up under pressure in the bores of guns.

II. COMPOSITE COLLOIDS.

(*a*) Acetone colloid for matrix with nitroglycerine.
(*b*) Acetone colloid for matrix with metallic nitrate.
(*c*) Ether-alcohol colloid for matrix with nitroglycerine.
(*d*) Ether-alcohol colloid for matrix with metallic nitrate.
(*e*) Acetone colloid for matrix with organic nitrate.
(*f*) Ether-alcohol colloid for matrix with organic nitrate.

Some examples of these types of powders are given in the following table:

PURE COLLOIDS.

ACETONE.

Maxim-Schupphaus.

Guncotton	80.
Nitrocellulose (sol.)	19.5
Urea	0.5
	100.0

Poudre B (Vieille's Powder).

Guncotton	68.21
Nitrocellulose (sol.)	29.79
Paraffin	2.00
	100.00

Rifleite.

Guncotton	75.
Nitrocellulose (sol.)	22.48
Nitrobenzene	2.52
	100.00

Indurite.

Guncotton	40.
Nitrobenzene	60.
	100.

Swiss Normal Powder.

Guncotton	96.21
Nitrocellulose (sol.)	1.80
Resin	1.99
	100.00

ETHER-ALCOHOL.

Mendeléef.

Pyrocellulose, $C_{30}H_{38}(NO_2)_{12}O_{25}$, contains 12.4 per cent of nitrogen.

Powder for U. S. Army and Navy (Cannon).

Nitrocellulose containing not less than 12.60 per cent of nitrogen ±0.1 per cent.

U. S. Army and Navy (Small Arms).

Pyrocellulose.

COMPOSITE COLLOIDS.

METALLIC NITRATES AND NITRO-DERIVATIVES OF THE AROMATIC SERIES.

Plastomenite.

Nitrocellulose (N = 12.33%)	67.18
Barium nitrate	9.76
Di-nitro-toluene	22.06

Poudre BN.

Guncotton	38.67
Nitrocellulose	33.23
Barium nitrate	18.74
Potassium nitrate	4.54
Sodium carbonate	3.65
Solvents, etc.	1.29

Schultze.

Guncotton	32.66
Nitrocellulose	27.71
Cellulose	1.63
Barium nitrate	27.62
Potassium nitrate	2.47
Paraffin	4.20
Solvents, etc.	1.48

E. C. Powder.

Guncotton	28.35
Nitrocellulose	27.95
Cellulose	3.15
Potassium and barium nitrates	37.80
Resins, etc.	2.75

NITROGLYCERINE.

Ballistite.

Guncotton	50
Nitroglycerine	49
Diphenylamine	1

Cordite.

Guncotton	37
Nitroglycerine	58
Vaselin	5

Maxim-Schupphaus.

Guncotton	80
Nitrocellulose	10
Nitroglycerine	9
Urea	1

V.

DETONATING EXPLOSIVES.

(a) Guncotton.

As already explained guncotton is nitrocellulose of high nitration, containing above 12.9 per cent of nitrogen. Its manufacture has been described in connection with the manufacture of smokeless powder. The degree of nitration is regulated by the relative quantities of water, sulphuric acid, and nitric acid used in the nitrating bath, the time and temperature of the steeping. The purification of guncotton for disruptive military uses is accomplished in the same manner as described for nitrocellulose used in the manufacture of smokeless powder.

In manufacturing guncotton for military purposes, purified pulp, produced as explained under the head of manufacture of smokeless powder is taken from the poacher to a *stuff-chest* by suction. This consists of a large vat with air-tight top. Through the centre of the vat passes a vertical shaft, on which are mounted a number of feathered paddles. After the purified pulp has been sucked up into the stuff-chest it is kept agitated by these paddles, so that the pulp will be kept evenly distributed in suspension throughout the liquid.

From the stuff-chest the pulp is drawn into the *moulding-press*. This is an hydraulic press made of bronze and containing moulds. The pulp is run into these moulds, and the pressure applied for about four minutes. The mould-press blocks are taken to the *final press,* placed in the moulds of the final press, and the pressure applied, increasing from a minimum of 6000 to a maximum of 7000 pounds per square inch, through an interval of about three minutes; the highest pressure is maintained for one minute.

The blocks as they come from the final press contain about 15 per cent of water. While in the press they are stamped with the name of the factory, the lot and year. Before being issued for storage or service they should be soaked in pure water until they contain about 35 per cent of water.

In order to get dry guncotton for primers a block of wet guncotton is split up into one-half inch sections; these are strung on a copper or brass wire or tube separating the sections from each other, and exposed to a drying atmosphere out of direct rays of the sun. The sections should be weighed from time to time, and the drying should continue until the weights are constant.

While, theoretically, 183.3 pounds of guncotton (trinitrocellulose) or 176 pounds of endeca-nitrocellulose (Vieille's) should be obtained from 100 pounds of cellulose, in practice the yield is about 105 pounds of guncotton to 100 pounds of unnitrated cotton; this makes about 230 blocks.

After nitrating and before pulping, guncotton retains the complete cotton structure; even under the microscope no difference is to be detected between nitrated and unnitrated cotton. The only outward evidences of the change is the rough feeling it has, the crackling sound when rubbed between the fingers, and its electrical properties, sticking to the fingers if rubbed between them. Rubbed in the dark, dry guncotton is to some extent phosphorescent.

It may easily be distinguished from unnitrated cotton by treating with solution of iodine in potassium iodide, and subsequently moistening with dilute sulphuric acid. Unnitrated cotton, when so treated, gives a blue color; nitrated cotton, a yellow.

Dry guncotton varies in color from white to light yellow. The yellow is often an indication of sodium carbonate. Sometimes, there is a brownish or reddish shade; this is due, as a rule, to iron, from the washing-water.

When pure, it is without color, odor, or taste, and free from either alkaline or acid reaction.

The density of unpulped dry cotton is about 0.1; after pulping, about 0.8; and in the block form after compression, about 1.2. The absolute specific gravity of guncotton is 1.5.

It is insoluble in both hot and cold water and in alcohol, ether, and ether-alcohol, at ordinary temperatures.

It is soluble in acetone, acetic ether, and in a number of the nitro-derivatives of the aromatic hydrocarbons.

It is insoluble in nitroglycerine; but both guncotton and nitroglycerine dissolve in acetone, and a combined colloid may be obtained by dissolving them in this solvent and then evaporating the common solvent. Soluble nitrocellulose is partly soluble in nitroglycerine, and explosive gelatine is based on this property.

Guncotton is completely decomposed by boiling in a solution of any alkaline sulphide, while unnitrated cotton is not; this principle is used in analyzing guncotton.

Caustic potash solution, with alcohol added, decomposes guncotton almost instantly.

For disruptive purposes, guncotton is used to fill the cavities of shell, to charge torpedoes, and for demolitions of all kinds. For these purposes, it is pressed by hydraulic pressure while in the wet state, in the form of purified pulp, into suitable disks, blocks, or special forms. It is not colloided.

Its value as a disruptive agent rests upon its great force, and its safety in handling, storage, and manufacture.

While many disastrous explosions have occurred with it in the past, none have of late years; and the fact that it is kept in storage in the wet state in which it is non-explosive, except with a powerful detonator or a small piece of dry guncotton, makes it less likely to accidental or spontaneous explosion than any other explosive now used.

If properly purified, guncotton may be kept for years, even in the dry state, without the slightest deterioration. If not purified completely, some of the nitro-by-products may decompose, and these initiate a progressive decomposition of a mass of guncotton. If, however, the gases generated in such decomposition are free to pass off, the mass will quietly disintegrate. The first evidences of decomposition are acid fumes. These may be recognized by their pungent odor, or, if a piece of moist, blue litmus paper be *confined* with a mass of guncotton thought to be in the state of incipient decomposition, it will soon be reddened. As its decomposition progresses, the fumes become more copious and may be seen as the reddish-brown gas, NO_2 (nitric peroxide). At the same time, the mass begins to show soft, pasty, yellow spots, which extend and coalesce until the whole mass is soft and pasty; and, in connection with the escape of gas, the mass shrinks in volume. As the process proceeds, other gases than NO_2 pass off. The residue is an amorphous, porous, sugar-like substance, almost entirely soluble in water. As long as the gases escape and the heat developed by the reactions is carried off with them, there is no danger of explosion; but if the gases cannot escape, the pressure increases, the heat is retained, the reaction is accelerated, the temperature rises, and ultimately an explosion may result from these causes.

In the case of a mass of decomposing guncotton, it should be spread out, exposed to the air, out of the sun, and wetted with water.

While nitrocellulose is one of the safest explosives known and, when carefully purified, is not liable to decomposition, still it should be kept in mind that it is an explosive, and due care in handling and storing it should be observed.

Some authorities claim that strong light will act slowly to originate the decomposition of nitrocellulose; but Abel, who made searching investigation of this matter, says that "guncotton produced from properly purified cotton may be exposed to *diffused* daylight, either in the open air or in closed vessels, for very long periods, without undergoing any change. The preservation under these conditions has been perfect after three and one-half years." But long-continued exposure of dry guncotton to the direct rays of strong sunlight produces a very gradual change. If moist guncotton be exposed to sunlight, it is affected to some greater extent than dry guncotton, but the change is very small even after several months' exposure to sunlight in a glass bottle.

It has been found that guncotton, exposed to the sunlight without confinement, has had its stability, as determined by the heat-test, improved. This would seem to suggest that the action of sunlight decomposes the unstable nitro-by-products, and the escape of these into the air slowly leaves the nitrocellulose proper in a purer and more stable state. Indeed, the evolution of acid fumes from a nitrocellulose exposed to strong, *diffused* light would be evidence of incomplete purification.

Instructions for blending or drying smokeless powders require that the operation be performed out of the direct rays of the sun.

Heat of sufficient degree, of course, disintegrates the nitrocellulose molecule; but nitrocellulose of either high or low nitration, that has been properly purified, will stand a temperature approaching 130° F. without change.[1]

Water or a damp atmosphere serves to protect nitrocellulose from the disintegrating effect of heat (not light). A guncotton stored in water or in damp magazines is able to withstand, without change, temperatures as high as 200° F. for long periods. This property renders guncotton a desirable explosive in hot, damp climates. Water not only protects the nitrocellulose proper from the disintegrating action of heat, but also the nitro-by-products present in incompletely purified nitrocellulose.

---

[1] "In general, it may be said that no nitro-compound will stand heating to temperatures above 160° F. for any prolonged period. At 194° F., even the best and purest product is sure to decompose within a few hours, and even pure guncotton cannot be exposed to a temperature above 122° F., without impairing its capability of subsequently standing the heat-test. It is true, decomposition may not take place at this temperature, and that the product may be kept indefinitely without decomposition under favorable conditions; but whenever it is again subjected to the heat-test at 160° F., it will at once give a distinct reaction. In general, it would appear that only the most perfect products will stand a temperature of 113° to 122° F. for some months without impairing their capability of standing the heat-test."—GUTTMANN.

To be non-explosive, it is only necessary that the guncotton be damp; nitrocellulose, with only the water left in it after coming from the centrifugal wringer, is not to be exploded by fire or ordinary shock.

Guncotton made for disruptive purposes contains, as a rule, a small amount of carbonate of sodium; this, disseminated through the mass of the cotton, tends to neutralize any free acid that may be formed in storage. It would not be desirable to have it in finished smokeless powder, as it would increase the solid residue in guns and cause some smoke.

Guttmann is opposed to the use of sodium carbonate in guncotton even to neutralize free acid due to incomplete purification or incipient decomposition. If the guncotton is properly purified, there is no reason why there should be free acid, or why decomposition should take place; and if decomposition should begin, the action of the carbonate would only neutralize the first gases given off, it would not arrest the process: indeed, alkalies have a tendency to decompose nitrocellulose at temperatures above 86° F. It is not desirable to check incipient decomposition by sodium carbonate; on the contrary, if incipient decomposition takes place, it is desirable that the gases given off should pass off and serve themselves to give evidence of the condition existing. "At ordinary temperatures—that is, those occurring under normal circumstances of storage and carriage—decomposition of guncotton, so far as present experience goes, is out of question."

Cold has no effect on dry guncotton. The compressed cakes and disks are caused to flake off on the surfaces if wet and exposed to freezing and thawing, and the freezing also causes the mass of the cake or disk to open out and be less compact.

Variations of temperature between 105° F. and 32° F. have no effect on either the physical or chemical conditions of guncotton.

Guncotton, even when dry, is not liable to explode by blow or friction, unless very closely confined and compressed. For example, in order to explode by a blow a piece of guncotton, it is necessary to take a small piece, wrap it tightly in tinfoil, place on an anvil, tap it two or three times lightly to compress it, then strike it a heavy blow. Shells filled with disks of dry compressed guncotton have been fired from guns into masonry at fifty yards from the gun without explosion.

Flame, or metal heated to red or white heat, will ignite guncotton. Its rate of burning is affected by the degree of confinement and physical state of the mass: if woven into wicks or compact cloth, the rate is much reduced; if compressed while in the pulped state into compact blocks, its rate is also reduced. Burning guncotton may be extinguished by water, but if a mass of considerable size be burning, it may be quenched on the exterior and continue to burn in the interior. Wet guncotton in any form cannot be ignited by flame. A wet disk of guncotton thrown into a fire will first dry out on the outer surface and burn there, and continue this progressively until the whole disk is consumed. As much as a ton of wet guncotton has been consumed in this way without the slightest evidence of explosion.

The igniting-point for nitrocellulose is about 186° C.

The specific heat of the gases composing the products of explosion may be taken approximately at 0.23.

The experiments of Roux and Sarrou indicate 1056.3 centigrade units of heat given off by the explosion of guncotton. This indicates a temperature of 3700° C. Nobel and Abel fixed the temperature, as a result of their experiments, at 4400° C. Sarrou and Vieille found that water was dissociated at the temperature of the explosion, all of the carbon burning to CO_2. Berthelot estimates that guncotton of density 1.1, exploded in its own volume, will give a pressure of 160 tons per square inch. The rate of propagation of the explosive wave of guncotton in rigid tubes has been found to be 5000 to 6000 metres per second.

Experiments of Professor C. E. Munroe, at the naval guncotton factory at Newport, R. I., have shown that thoroughly dry guncotton can be detonated by three grains of mercury fulminate; air-dry guncotton, by five grains, if the fulminate be confined in copper tubes and the tubes are *in close contact with the cotton.* The Navy primers, however, have 35 grains of mercury fulminate in order to have a liberal certainty factor.

A disk of guncotton detonated on an iron plate reproduces on the surface of the plate the reliefs and depressions on the surface of the disk; a depression on the surface of the disk will be reproduced as a depression on the surface of the plate. The explanation of this is to be found in the erosive effect of the rushing gas at those points where there is no contact; it is the same effect as is to be noted near the bands of projectiles in the bores of guns: the enormous velocities of the gaseous molecules impinging on the metal at these points, in connection with the weakening of bonds of cohesion and affinity by the high heat, is thought to be sufficient to account for the phenomenon.

The violence of explosion is greater in proportion as the confinement is greater; the maximum being when confined rigidly in its own volume, and, in accordance with this principle, tamping increases the violence of an explosion. Even the amount of air-pressure will have its effect on the character of an explosion; the same explosive and detonator would give a more mild explosion on a mountain-top than at the seashore.

Wet guncotton gives a more brusque explosion than dry guncotton; and Professor Munroe explains this by supposing that the water in its pores, being nearly incompressible and highly elastic, increases the rate of propagation of the explosive wave or disturbance and diminishes thus the time of explosion.

The energy of the explosive wave may be sufficient to initiate explosion in a mass placed at a certain distance from an exploding mass. This is called explosion by influence. Two theories are advanced to account for the phenomenon: One, that the explosion is due to certain *synchronous* relations of the motions of the molecules of gas and the molecules of guncotton,—that a wave of certain amplitude and length passing over the guncotton causes "sympathetic" motion to be taken up by the latter, and this in turn accomplishes the disruption of the guncotton molecule; just as a string of a musical instrument may be set to vibrating by sounding near it the note which gives the wave of sound that correspond to the string, or as certain glass beads under strain may be shattered by musical notes of certain pitch. The other considers that in all cases the explosion is initiated by the *energy of the impact of the molecules in motion*,—that there is a definite product of molecular mass into molecular velocity, which, if it be delivered against a molecule of guncotton, will disrupt the molecule, and the disruption of one molecule will disrupt all adjacent molecules, and so on. As temperature varies directly with molecular velocities, an explosive molecule, for a given pressure, requires a given temperature to disrupt it.

While both theories have advocates, the latter is thought to be more generally accepted at the present time. Some authorities claim that in all cases heat initiates explosions.

Explosion by influence may be illustrated by placing guncotton disks side by side at varying distances apart (¼", ½", ¾", 1") and noting the effect.

Berthelot fixes the heat of combustion of guncotton at 12 calories for each nitryl radical, and, accepting the products of explosion as determined by Sarrou and Vieille, gives the total heat of combustion at 633 calories per molecular weight proportion.

Sarrou and Vieille conducted a series of experiments in which guncotton was exploded in a closed vessel. They found the volume of gases reduced to 0° C. and 760 mm. pressure, to vary with the density of the charge, both as to proportion of each kind and total volume. Some of their results are given in the following table:

Density of charge		0.01	0.023	0.2
Volume of gases (reduced) per material		658.5	670.8	682.4
Composition of gases per 100 volumes:	CO	49.3	43.3	37.6
	CO_2	21.7	24.6	27.7
	H	12.7	17.2	18.4
	N	16.3	15.9	15.7
	CH_4	0.0	trace	0.6 and N.

From this it appears that the proportion of CO and N decrease, and CO_2 and H increase, as the density of charging increases; also, that for the higher charging a little CH_4 appears.[1]

From these results Berthelot writes out the following reaction for the explosion of guncotton exploded in closed vessels, under the ordinary conditions of charging for disruptive purposes, as in torpedoes:

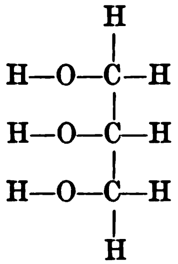
$$C_{24}H_{18}O_9(HNO_3)_{11} \text{ exploded} = 24CO + 24CO_2 + 17H_2 + 12H_2O + 11N_2.$$

When guncotton is burned in the open air there is some nitric oxide in the products of combustion, amounting to about 24 per cent of the total volumes of the product.

(b) Nitroglycerine.

Nitroglycerine is a nitric ether of propenyl alcohol (commonly termed glycerine).

Propenyl alcohol is trihydric and may be written structurally:



$$\begin{array}{c} H \\ | \\ H-O-C-H \\ | \\ H-O-C-H \\ | \\ H-O-C-H \\ | \\ H \end{array}$$

or, in ordinary symbols, $C_3H_5(HO)_3$.

---

[1] This CH_4 may, perhaps, account for the flare-backs from cannon in using smokeless powder.

The nitric ether is formed by replacing the H of the HO radicals by NO_2, and theoretically there may be three ethers, corresponding to one, two or three replacements of H, forming:

Mononitroglycerine, $C_3H_5(HO)_2ONO_2$,
Dinitroglycerine,[1] $C_3H_5(HO)O_2(NO_2)_2$,
Trinitroglycerine, $C_3H_5O_3(NO_2)_3$.

Only the last is of interest.

The process of manufacture of nitroglycerine follows in a general way the operations performed in the manufacture of guncotton, and consist essentially of:

1. Nitrating the glycerine; and,
2. Purifying the product of free acid and other nitro-compounds.

In nitrating, it is not possible to place a large amount of glycerine in the acid, for the reason that the action would be too energetic and the temperature would rise too high. Therefore the process is so modified as to bring small amounts of pure glycerine (free from lime, iron, aluminum, chlorides, fatty acids, glucose, or other adulterants and having a specific gravity of 1.26) in succession into the presence of the mixed acids.

Sulphuric acid is used in the acid bath for the same reason as in making nitrocellulose.

The acids must be of the highest possible concentration, in the proportion of 1 part by weight of nitric acid (93% to 95%) to 2 parts by weight of sulphuric acid (96%).

According to the chemical formula, 227 parts of nitroglycerine should be obtained from 92 parts of glycerine and 189 parts of nitric acid; in practice it is necessary to take a much higher proportion of acid. As a rule, 1 part of glycerine is taken to 8 parts of nitric acid and about 14 parts of sulphuric acid.

In order to keep down the heat developed by the reaction, the glycerine must be kept between 68° and 77° F. This is regulated by the amount of glycerine injected into the mixed acids. The heat is caused by the water combining with the sulphuric acid. A rise in temperature may explode the nitroglycerine or cause a loss of product, converting it into oxalic acid and other products; these are difficult to remove, and make the nitroglycerine unstable if not removed. This excessive heating and accompanying NO_2 fumes is called "firing." If the temperature rises above 86° F. and cannot be controlled by stopping admission of glycerine, compressed air is forced through pipes into the mixture, and the acid bath cooled by the expansion of this air and the agitation it causes. If the temperature still continues to rise, the whole charge is run out into safety-tanks. These safety-tanks are large leaden chambers or vats, situated at some distance from the nitrating apparatus, into which, in case of 'firing, decomposing mixtures may be run directly at any stage of the manufacture and "drowned" in a large mass of cold water, which is kept agitated and cooled by compressed air escaping through the mixed liquids.

---

[1] It is understood that dinitroglycerine has been used with very promising results.

It requires about one hour to charge, nitrate, and discharge the contents. During the nitration copious fumes of NO_2 are given off from the surface of the acid mixture. The condition of the charge and the degree of reaction are judged by inspection.

When the nitration is completed the contents are permitted to run out into the separating apparatus, which consists of a large leaden tank. The nitroglycerine, having less specific gravity than the waste acids and mixed by-products, collects on top. It is drawn off through a stop-cock into a second tank containing water. While the nitroglycerine is being run into this latter tank, compressed air is forced from below through the water, keeping it agitated. The effect of this is to "wash" the nitroglycerine and to keep the temperature between 60° and 86° F., which is of first importance. Its specific gravity being greater than water (1.6), it settles to the bottom of the tank as soon as the compressed air is shut off, and is drawn off from it for further purification. A small amount of nitroglycerine will be left in the wash-water; this is partially recovered by mixing with other washings and subsequent separations.

There remain also some slight traces of free acid; these are removed by adding a small quantity of sodium carbonate in solution. The washing process is then repeated in a washing-tank of similar construction, agitating the liquid in a warm dilute solution of sodium carbonate by compressed air, repeating the washings and renewing the solution until the desired degree of purity is attained.

After it is thoroughly washed, it is filtered through flannel or felt, stretched on suitable frames, two frames being used, to remove all slimy and foreign particles which may have gotten into the liquid during the manufacture. A layer of dried salt is placed on the filters, to remove small quantities of water still in the liquid and to favor the rate of filtering.

The nitroglycerine is allowed to stand in a warm room for several days, and still a small quantity of water will rise to the top, and may be removed by skimming or absorption.

The waste acids and wash-waters are subjected to special treatment to recover the small quantities of nitroglycerine carried off in them, and to place the acids in such condition that, after properly "fortifying" them, they may be used again.

Physical Properties.—Nitroglycerine, made from chemically pure ingredients and at a temperature between 60° and 80° F., is a water-white oily liquid, without odor at ordinary temperature. Commercial nitroglycerine has a yellow color, more or less deep. When free from water it is transparent; the presence of water makes it milky and translucent.

It has a slightly sweet taste, and gives a burning sensation. It is very poisonous, and a very small quantity absorbed through the mouth, nostrils, or skin gives characteristic symptoms of giddiness, faintness, and severe headache; if the quantity be increased, these symptoms become more aggravated, producing rigor and unconsciousness. Robust and highly nervous persons appear to be specially susceptible to the effects described. Sometimes one never becomes immune to these effects, but, as a rule, the human system little by little adjusts itself so that workmen experience no unpleasant effects. The headache effect is most often experienced by those not accustomed to handling nitroglycerine.

Nitroglycerine contracts about .08 of its volume in freezing, which it does at 3° to 8° C. (37° to 46° F.);[1] it does not melt from the frozen state until at about 11° C., or about 51° F.

Nitroglycerine is soluble in alcohol of above 90 per cent strength, ether, chloroform, benzene, concentrated sulphuric acid, glacial acetic acid, warm turpentine, methyl and amyl alcohols, carbolic acid, nitrobenzene, toluene, acetic ether, acetone, olive-oil, stearine oil, hot nitric acid.

It is insoluble in cold water, 50 per cent alcohol, carbon disulphide, cold turpentine, kerosene, caustic-soda solution, borax solution.

It is decomposed by cold hydrochloric acid, specific gravity, 1.2, slowly; hot ammonium sulphydrate, hot iron chloride, 1.4 grams of $FeCl_2$ to 10 c.c.

The presence of nitroglycerine may be detected by acting on the suspected liquid with a solution[2] of aniline in concentrated sulphuric acid. This gives a *purple color*, which turns green on the addition of water.

Another simple test is to absorb the suspected drop or quantity with blotting-paper. If it is nitroglycerine, it will not dry, and, when struck on an anvil with a hammer, it will explode. Lighted, it burns with a yellowish flame; placed on a hot metal plate, it explodes.

In the frozen state, nitroglycerine is less sensitive to shock than in the liquid state; but the process of thawing frozen nitroglycerine is a very dangerous one, and many accidents have resulted therefrom. It should never be attempted over a naked flame, or by direct contact with a solid in contact with a flame. The only safe way is to thaw over steam-pipes heated not higher than 50° C. (122° F.), or immersed in a water-tight vessel itself immersed in a vessel of water heated not higher than 50° C. (122° F.).

---

[1] According to Walke, at 3° to 4° C. (37° to 40° F.); according to Bloxam, at about 4° C. (40° F.); according to Munroe, at 39° to 40° F.; according to Guttmann, freezes at 8° C. and melts from the frozen state at 11° C.

A small per cent (0.5 to 3.) of nitro-benzene reduces the freezing-point very much, but diminishes the explosive effect also.

[2] 1 volume aniline to 40 volumes H_2SO_4, specific gravity 1.84.

Nitroglycerine can be completely evaporated at a temperature of about 70° C. (158° F.). It evaporates slowly at lower temperatures; at 40° C. (104° F.) 10 per cent has evaporated in a few days. Washing for two hours with water at 50° C. (122° F.), with agitation by compressed air, 0.15 per cent of nitroglycerine is lost.

Although *frozen* nitroglycerine is very liable to explosion if brought over a naked flame or hot metal, *liquid* nitroglycerine is insensitive to flame. A lighted match plunged into liquid nitroglycerine will be extinguished without causing explosion; an incandescent platinum wire will be cooled down, the nitroglycerine only volatilizing.

If the liquid is ignited in the open air, it will burn quietly provided the mass is small; if it is large and the temperature is increased by a failure of the heat of the burning surface to be conducted off, explosion will take place when the temperature of the surrounding medium rises to 180° C. (356° F.).

Formerly, nitroglycerine was thought to be liable to undergo spontaneous decomposition, but, as now manufactured, such danger is very remote. If properly purified, there should be no tendency to decompose. When decomposition starts, it proceeds slowly and quietly, giving off NO_2 and CO_2 and forming crystals of oxalic acid; the escaping gases, some of which are held in the liquid, color it green. As the decomposition proceeds, the entire mass, after some months, is converted into a greenish, gelatinous substance, composed chiefly of oxalic acid, ammonia, and water. Decomposing nitroglycerine is, therefore, characterized by a *greenish* color. While in this state, it is more liable to explosion than when normal, and every care should be taken not to subject it to jar, blow, or shock; decomposing nitroglycerine should be exposed to the open air, so that the heat of chemical action may be carried off.

All nitroglycerine should be tested from time to time for free acid with blue litmus-paper.

If heated above 45° C. (113° F.), decomposition will ensue, but below this temperature it may be kept in storage indefinitely without change.

A mass of nitroglycerine heated above 180° C. will explode. It will explode by shock under certain conditions. If pinched between two rigid surfaces like metal or rock, it explodes; e.g., a small piece of blotting-paper saturated with a drop of nitroglycerine, struck by a hammer on an anvil, will explode at the point struck, but, as a rule, not beyond. A thin thread or sheet of nitroglycerine on a metal surface will detonate if struck with a piece of metal. A bullet fired into a mass of nitroglycerine will detonate it.

Shock, friction, and heating of all kinds must be carefully guarded against in handling and keeping nitroglycerine.

Nobel, in 1863, discovered that the highest type of explosion could be initiated in nitroglycerine by a small cap of fulminate of mercury. This marked an epoch in explosives, in that it for the first time established the fact that the *character of the explosion* is dependent upon the *character of the initial disturbance.* Nitroglycerine should, therefore, be fired by a cap of mercury fulminate if its full explosive force is to be developed, and for this purpose the cap should be in direct contact with the liquid. In the frozen state, it requires a powerful cap to detonate it.

Great care should be taken of cans or other receptacles which have contained nitroglycerine. The film of nitroglycerine left on the surface of such empty receptacles has caused disastrous explosions. All such receptacles should be immersed in an alkaline sulphide solution before being used for other purposes.

The explosive reaction for nitroglycerine may be given as follows:

$$2C_3H_5O_3(NO_2)_3 \text{ exploded} = 6CO_2 + 5H_2O + 3N_2 + O.$$

One kilogram of nitroglycerine should give 1135 litres of gaseous products.

The temperature of explosion has been ascertained by experiment to be about 3000° C. The theoretical temperature, exploded in its own volume, is 6980° C.

The energy represented by 1 kilogram is about 6000 kilogram-meters. It is about eight times more powerful than gunpowder, weight for weight. Exploded in its own volume, it gives a pressure of about 164 tons per square inch.

Nitroglycerine was first used by Nobel in 1864 for blasting purposes. It proved to be a very dangerous explosive, on account of its liquid state and its "creeping" and "sweating" properties. Small masses could not be distinguished from water, and the detonation of a drop might explode huge masses, causing great destruction of life and property.

To avoid these dangers, Mowbray, of North Adams, Mass., made use of it in the *frozen state* in the construction of the Hoosac Tunnel. Not only were the dangers due to the liquid state avoided, but in the frozen state it is less sensitive to shock.

Nobel next resorted to the device of dissolving nitroglycerine in wood alcohol (15 to 20 per cent) for shipment. While in this state it is absolutely non-explosive, and can be recovered in its explosive form by adding 6 to 8 times its volume of water to the solution. While this made shipment safe, the danger of handling it in blasting, and for disruptive purposes generally, remained, and its use in the liquid state was discontinued abroad some years ago, and recently in America.

At present, nitroglycerine is only used in explosives as an ingredient of dynamites of various types and of smokeless powders.

If at any time it is necessary to store liquid nitroglycerine, it should be kept in earthen crocks, standing in copper vessels, and a layer of water should be kept on the nitroglycerine.

If the liquid show a green color at any time, the mass should be destroyed by explosion or by chemical action, any alkaline sulphide solution being efficient for this purpose. "Sulphur solution," made by dissolving flowers of sulphur in a solution of sodium carbonate, is the solution used, as a rule, for this purpose. Whenever nitroglycerine is stored either in the liquid form or as dynamite, a sulphide solution should be kept on hand to pour over particles that may get on shelves or floor.

(c) Dynamites.

"Dynamite" is a term that has both a general and a specific meaning. As a general term, it includes all mixtures of nitroglycerine with solid substances, in which the latter hold the liquid nitroglycerine in absorption. The mixing may be done directly or indirectly through the medium of a solvent. The solid substance is called the *base* or *dope*. The base may be itself an explosive, or a combustible material, or entirely inert in the chemical reaction of explosion. In this sense, smokeless powders that have nitroglycerine as an ingredient partake of the nature of dynamite, but the name is used with reference to explosives designed for disruptive purposes only.

Berthelot divides dynamites into several classes:

1. Those having an inert base of silica, magnesium carbonate, brick-dust, tripoli, sand, etc., having little or no chemical action in the explosion, and acting along physical lines to render the mixture safer by checking the transmission of molecular shock-waves, the harmonious propagation of which, through a homogeneous mass, gives rise to the explosive wave.
2. Those having an active base, which may be
    - (*a*) An explosive compound.
    - (*b*) A combustible base.
    - (*c*) A mixed base, consisting of a combustible and an oxygen-carrier.

The bases are modified to suit the work in hand; the nature of the explosion may be either *shattering* (local) or *propulsive*, the latter grading off into the slow-burning powders.

In a more special sense, the term refers to the first practical form of dynamite, namely, that in which liquid nitroglycerine was mixed with the infusorial earth called kieselguhr as the absorbent base.

The difficulties and dangers attending the use of liquid nitroglycerine have been referred to. In 1866 Mr. Alfred Nobel, in attempting to avoid these, hit upon the means of absorbing the liquid explosive into the mass of pulverized kieselguhr, an earth found in beds in various parts of the world, consisting of the silicious remains of infusorial life. This earth has marked absorptive properties, due to the cellular nature of the particles which constitute it, and, having absorbed a liquid-like nitroglycerine, it holds it tenaciously. Nobel, by making use of this property of kieselguhr, avoided the difficulties and dangers of transporting, handling and exploding nitroglycerine without materially impairing its power, and to this mixture he gave the name "*dynamite*." When carefully calcined the best kieselguhr will absorb over four times its own weight of nitroglycerine. The amount of nitroglycerine present in any case is regulated by the character of the work to be done; the highest commercial percentage is 75 per cent, and this is called "Dynamite No. 1." Dynamite "No. 2" has 50 per cent of nitroglycerine; "No. 3," 30 per cent of nitroglycerine. A little sodium carbonate is usually present to neutralize any free acids that may form.

The following is a summary of the steps taken in the manufacture of dynamite:

1. The kieselguhr is calcined in a reverberatory furnace.
2. It is ground between rollers.
3. It is passed through fine sieves.
4. It is dried.
5. It is packed in bags and stored in a *dry* atmosphere.
6. It is dried until it does not contain more than 0.5 per cent of water.
7. Dry guhr is spread over the bottom of lead-lined troughs.
8. Nitroglycerine is poured over it and mixed thoroughly.

9. It is rubbed through sieves: 1st, 3 meshes to the inch; 2d, 7 meshes to the inch.
10. The bulk dynamite is pressed into cylinders about 1 inch diameter and 8 inches long. These cylinders are called "sticks" or "cartridges."
11. The cartridges are carefully wrapped in paraffined paper.

The sensitiveness of dynamite is increased very much by heat. According to Eissler, "at 350° the fall of a dime upon it will explode it."

It ignites at 180° C. (356° F.); at this temperature it will burn quietly, if free from pressure and not affected by jar, vibration, or extraneous force of any kind, otherwise it explodes.

If a thin layer be spread over a tin plate and the plate be heated over a burner the nitroglycerine will evaporate, but if the layer be more than one-quarter of an inch deep the dynamite is liable to explode.

At a temperature less than 180° C. the sensitiveness increases with the temperature and time exposed.

Exposed to gentle heat, dynamite undergoes no change. Heated at 100° C. for one hour, no change should take place. Heated rapidly to 220° C., it ignites and burns. If ignited it burns quietly when free, but if confined will explode. If a large mass of dynamite is ignited, the interior portion may be heated high enough to explode, being *confined* by the surrounding mass.

If exposed to high storage temperature for a considerable time the nitroglycerine is liable to "leak." Dynamite should be tested for "leaking" at the highest temperature to which it is liable to be exposed in storage.

When dynamite is exposed to a temperature below 12° C. the nitroglycerine has a tendency to freeze; and if it be lowered much below this, down, say, to 4° C., the nitroglycerine freezes, and in doing so separates from its base to a certain extent and does not always become absorbed again on melting. If solidly frozen it is very insensitive to shock. A frozen stick of dynamite may, however, be exploded by attempting to cut it or chop it in two. It is dangerous to ram a frozen cartridge; forcing the frozen crystals over each other is apt to initiate an explosion. The violence of the explosion is much reduced in the frozen state.

While a stick of unfrozen dynamite may be ignited without danger, it is very dangerous to bring a frozen stick in contact with a naked flame or highly heated surface. It is only safe to thaw it in a covered vessel itself immersed in a water-bath.

Dynamite as a disruptive explosive is most efficient with hard, rigid material. With soft, yielding material it gives only a local effect. With such materials a slower acting explosive, like black powder or the modified dynamites described later, should be used.

A dynamite with an inert base containing less than 30 per cent of nitroglycerine will not explode. When the proportion of nitroglycerine is reduced below 30 per cent it is necessary to use an active base, either a mixture or compound (see Judson Powder and Blasting Gelatin).

Kieselguhr dynamite usually has a light-brown to reddish-brown color, and looks like brown sugar. It should not feel greasy to the touch, and the wrappers of dynamite sticks should show no evidences of liquid nitroglycerine on the inside. The outside of the stick when the wrapper is removed should be smooth, even, and compact; there should be no evidences of a pasty condition, or greenish spots. Broken across, the stick should present an even, granular surface on the cross-section, with no evidence of exuded globules of nitroglycerine.

The white deposit often seen on the outside of a stick of dynamite is not necessarily an indication of deterioration.

Kieselguhr dynamite is used at present chiefly in America. Dynamite No. 1 is used to charge submarine mines, and for military demolitions. According to Munroe, dynamite No. 1, exploded in its own volume, gives a pressure of 125 tons per square inch.

For rock-quarrying, tunnel-making, and blasting generally there are many varieties of dynamites, particularly those having active bases, either explosive or combustible.

The following are some examples of American commercial dynamites:

GIANT POWDER (Dynamite No. 1).

Nitroglycerine	75	parts
Kieselguhr	25	"
Sodium carbonate	0.5	"

ATLAS POWDER (A).

Nitroglycerine	75	parts
Sodium nitrate	2	"
Wood-fiber	21	"
Magnesium carbonate	2	"

ATLAS POWDER (B).[1]

Nitroglycerine	50	"
Sodium nitrate	34	"
Magnesium carbonate	2	"
Wood-fiber	14	"

SAFETY NITRO-POWDER.

Nitroglycerine	68.81	parts
Sodium nitrate	18.35	"
Wood-pulp	12.84	"

GIANT POWDER (No. 2).

Nitroglycerine	40	parts
Sodium nitrate	40	"
Sulphur	6	"
Resin	8	"
Kieselguhr	8	"

RENDROCK.

Nitroglycerine	40	parts
Potassium nitrate	40	"

---

[1] Dr. Thos. B. Stillman of the Department of Engineering Chemistry, Stevens Institute of Technology, reports the following analyses of Atlas Powders, which are being used in the construction of the Panama Canal:

Atlas Powder B+

	Per cent.
Moisture	0.2
Nitroglycerine	61.1
Wood pulp	14.1
Magnesium monoxide	3.0
Saltpetre	21.6
	100.0

Atlas Powder C+

	Per cent.
Moisture	1.0
Nitroglycerine	45.7
Wood pulp	10.5
Chalk	1.9
Saltpetre	40.9
	100.0

Wood-pulp	13 parts
Pitch	7 "

VULCAN POWDER.

Nitroglycerine	30.0 parts
Sodium nitrate	52.5 "
Sulphur	7.0 "
Charcoal	10.5 "

JUDSON POWDER.

Nitroglycerine	5 parts
Sodium nitrate	64 "
Sulphur	16 "
Cannel-coal dust	15 "

There is a dynamite made in England, in which the base is charcoal made from cork. This has a remarkable absorptive power, taking up as much as 90 per cent of nitroglycerine, and retaining it even if kept under water for a prolonged period. It is known in the market as "cork-dynamite."

Like all nitro-compounds, dynamites are more sensitive to shock at the higher temperatures.

Direct rays of the sun have the same effect as with other nitro-compounds, tending to decompose them.

Dynamite made from properly purified nitroglycerine should, however, keep indefinitely at ordinary storage temperature.

Water in contact with dynamite displaces the nitroglycerine. This principle is made use of in collecting nitroglycerine from dynamite for test. All dynamite which has been exposed to water is dangerous.

Dynamite requires a much more violent shock than nitroglycerine to explode it. Iron on iron, or iron on stone, will explode it, but wood on wood will not. It is more sensitive to shock in proportion as the percentage of nitroglycerine increases.

A small-arm bullet fired at short range into dynamite will explode it.

TABLE SHOWING THE PERCENTAGE OF NITROGLYCERINE CONTAINED IN THE DIFFERENT GRADES OF "ATLAS" POWDER, AND THE DISTINGUISHING MARKS OF CORRESPONDING GRADES OF "HERCULES," "GIANT," "ÆTNA," "HECLA," "JUDSON," AND "FORCITE" POWDERS.

Atlas (Standard).		Hercules.		Giant.		Ætna.		Hecla.		Judson.		Forcite.	
Brand.	Per cent, N. G.	Brand.	Per cent, N. G.	Brand.	Per cent, N. G.	Brand.	Per cent, N. G.	Brand.	Per cent, N. G.	Brand.	Per cent, N. G.	Brand.	Per cent, N. G.
										R. R. P.	5 and under		
										F.	10		
				Extra	20	No. 5	15	....	.....	F. F.	15		
E	20	No. 4	20	M	20	No. 4	20	No. 3	20	F. F. F.	20	No. 3 E	20
				F. F. F.F.	20	No. 4 X	25	....	.....	....	.....	No. 3 D	25
E+	27	No. 4 S	27	X X X	27	No. 3 B	27	No. 3 X	27	Dbl. Ex.	27		
D	30	....	.....	....	.....	No. 3	30	No. 2	30	....	.....	No. 3 C	30
D+	33	No. 3 S	33	No. 2 C	33	No. 3 A	33	No. 2 X	33	Tpl. Ex.	33	No. 3 B	32
						No. 3 X	35						
C	40	No. 2	40	No. 2	40	No. 2	40	No. 1	40	....	.....	No. 3	40
C+	45	No. 2 S	45	No. 2 Ex.	45	No. 2 X	45	....	.....	....	.....	No. 3 X	45
B	50	No. 2 SS	50	New No. 1	50	No. 2 XX	50	No. 1 X	50	....	.....	No. 2	50
B+	60	No. 1	60	....	.....	No. 1	60	....	.....	....	.....	No. 2 X	60
A	75	No. 1 XX	75	No. 1	75	....	.....	No. 1 XX	75	....	.....	No. 1	75

(d) Explosive Gelatin.

In 1875 Nobel introduced a new type of explosive—a mixture of collodion cotton and nitroglycerine—under the name of "blasting gelatin." The chemical principle involved in this explosive is that a more complete combustion takes place with the mixture than with either ingredient; the excess of oxygen in the products of explosion of nitroglycerine supplying the deficiency in the explosion of nitrocellulose, causing the C to burn to CO_2, instead of partly to CO; this additional chemical action greatly increasing the *heat*, hence the *volume* and *force* of the explosion. The proportions vary, but may be taken at about 90 per cent of nitroglycerine with about 10 per cent of nitrocellulose completely soluble in ether-alcohol. According to Berthelot the proportions of the mixture are 93 to 95 parts of nitroglycerine, 7 to 5 parts of collodion cotton. The mixing is done in troughs at a temperature of 122° F. with wooden spades, and when the mass is so gelatinized as to make it difficult to work with spades it is kneaded by hand, like bread-dough, until it has a smooth, even consistency. It is then removed and allowed to cool, finally the mass becomes a rather firm, compact, jelly-like substance, soft enough to be easily cut by a knife. The finished product is worked into cylindrical cartridges, but this cannot be done in presses as with ordinary dynamite. As a rule, the gelatinous mass is placed in an inclined cylinder in which an Archimedean screw revolves. The action of the screw is to force the gelatin to the upper end of the cylinder and out through a circular orifice in that end, forming a continuous "cable" or "rope" of the explosive. This cable is cut by a bronze knife into the lengths desired. These cartridges are wrapped with paraffined paper, the same as ordinary dynamite-cartridges.

This substance is the most powerful explosive known, having, according to Abbot's experiments, 17 per cent greater intensity of action than Dynamite No. 1. According to Berthelot, by theory, it should have 30 per cent more power.

Explosive gelatin is a yellow or light brown, gelatinous, elastic mixture, more stable than ordinary dynamite. It differs from ordinary dynamite, also, in that ordinary pressure does not cause the nitroglycerine to exude, and it is not affected by the action of water, except at the surface. One gram of mercury fulminate is required to detonate uncamphorated explosive gelatin. By adding to the mixture a small quantity of benzene, or, better, camphor (1 to 4 per cent), it is rendered insensitive to ordinary shock and friction, but at the same time it requires a more powerful primer to detonate it; the addition of camphor also raises the temperature of explosion to above 300° C.; if mixed with 10 per cent of camphor it fuses without explosion. The special primer required to detonate camphorated blasting gelatin consists of 60 parts of nitroglycerine and 40 parts nitrohydrocellulose. The initial shock required to detonate blasting gelatin is six times greater than that required to detonate ordinary dynamite. Owing to these causes blasting gelatin is far less sensitive to explosion by influence; the sensitiveness of blasting gelatin varies in a general way inversely as the quantity of nitrocellulose used in the mixture.

A cartridge of blasting gelatin placed in water will turn white on its surface, owing to the fact that nitroglycerine in the outer layer is displaced. The nitrocellulose remaining forms a protective coating to the rest of the mass.

At ordinary temperature it is much less sensitive than ordinary dynamite; in the frozen state it is very sensitive to shock, and, in this respect, the opposite of ordinary dynamite.

It burns in the open air without exploding, when small quantities are used.

It is very stable under the action of heat, keeping for days unchanged at 70° C., but its sensitiveness is increased by heat. Slowly heated to 204° C. it explodes.

The potassium-iodide-starch stability test is for 10 minutes, but it will often stand the heat of the test for from 40 to 60 minutes.

The action of blasting gelatin is too violent for many purposes, and modifications of it have been introduced. The explosive gelatin, as made above, or a little thinner (using less nitrocellulose), is mixed with other substances, with a view to deaden the violence or prolong the duration of the explosive force, in the same manner as is done in ordinary dynamites. A large variety of these mixtures have been suggested; one of them is known as *Gelatin Dynamite*, and has the following composition:

Explosive gelatin..................	65 per cent
Base...........................	35 " "

The explosive gelatin has only 3 per cent of nitrocellulose.

The base is a powder made up of 75 parts of sodium nitrate, 24 parts of wood-pulp, and 1 part of sodium carbonate.

Analogous to these is a class of explosives, in which nitrocellulose is mixed with oxidizers like the metallic nitrates, and the mass held together by some cementing matrix, such as paraffin, gums, resins, etc.[1] There is a great variety of this class of explosives; they are of interest only historically, and in the sense only that it was through them that the present composite smokeless powders were evolved. Originally they were used largely for blasting purposes.

(e) Picric-acid Derivatives.

Picric Acid and the Picrates have been considered (see pp. 76 and 79). Recently certain derivatives of these compounds have come into use as charges for shells. The compositions of these explosives are kept secret and cannot be given. They were first exploited in 1869 by Brugère and Designolles in France, and Abel in England. The powders proposed by these consisted of a mixture of ammonium picrate and saltpetre.

Melinite, used by the French as a shell-filler, is essentially picric acid alone or with other substances. Originally it was a mixture of picric acid and colloided nitrocellulose, later only fused picric acid was used, and Cundill says "there is some reason to believe that nitrobenzol or a similar material is employed as well."

---

[1] An excellent scheme for the chemical analysis of this class of explosives, suggested by Thos. B. Stillman, Ph.D., and Peter T. Austen, Ph.D., will be found in the *Bulletin de la Société Chimique de Paris*, April 20, 1906, and an English translation thereof in *The Chemical Engineer* for July, 1906.

Lyddite is the English equivalent of melinite.

The later forms of these shell-filler explosives, such as were used by the Japanese and Russians in the recent war, are thought to be either pure picric acid or a mixture of it with a nitro-compound, of the aromatic series, as suggested by Cundill.

Much attention has been given to the use of high explosives in shell by the U. S. Army Ordnance Board, with results superior, it is thought, to those attained elsewhere.

The most successful explosive of this type in the United States is Explosive D.

Explosive D is not fusible; it is used as a shell-filler by compression; this is considered a disadvantage, both because the density of charging is less and because application of pressure of such magnitude as is necessary to properly charge shell introduces a source of danger. Explosive D is, however, the least sensitive to shock of all the explosives named, and this is a very great advantage.

A high explosive for charging shell must fulfil many conditions, some almost contradictory, in order to be thoroughly serviceable.

The Ordnance Board, U. S. Army, enumerates the following requirements for high explosives for shell:

I. INFORMATION TO BE FURNISHED BY THE INVENTOR.

1. Form of material (mealed, crystalline, plastic, or molded).
2. Chemical composition.
3. Facility of manufacture and time required for manufacture.
4. Relative strength or force as compared with black rifle powder or picric acid. If estimated, explain method; if determined by experiment, state how.
5. Commercial purposes for which the material is or may be used.

6. Results of tests, if any, that have been made to show:
   - (*a*) Safety in handling.
   - (*b*) Sensitiveness to friction and shock.
   - (*c*) Means required to produce good detonation.
   - (*d*) Keeping qualities under exposure to moisture, heat, cold, and continued storage.
7. Actual firing tests from guns, if any.
8. Proposed method of loading in shell.

II. LABORATORY EXAMINATION.

1. Complete quantitative chemical analysis and determine calculated force and temperature of explosion.

2. Test in Trauzel lead blocks to determine strength in comparison with that of known explosives.

3. Tests with standard impact testing machine to determine sensitiveness to blow in comparison with that of known explosives.

4. Determine relative ease of detonation by exploding lead or tin tubes, using mercuric fulminate detonators of varying strengths.

5. Determine the solubility of the explosives or any of its components in water and the effect of water on the ease of detonation.

6. Note hygroscopic qualities.

7. Determine chemical action on metals, especially iron, and determine sensitiveness of salts formed, if any.

8. Determine probable ease of loading into projectiles as compared with that of known explosives.

9. Determine maximum practicable gravimetric density when loaded into projectiles.

10. Determine "residue from flash" and "mineral ash" as approximate measures of the production of smoke.

11. Determine the stability by noting rate of decomposition at 65.5° C. of dry and wet samples of the explosive.

12. Determine the temperature of ignition and the character of burning in open air.

13. Determine the melting point, if any, or if the explosive is a mechanical mixture of chemical compounds, some of which have melting points, determine them.

III. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A satisfactory high explosive for shell should fulfil the fellowing requirements:

Safety and Insensitiveness.

1. Should be reasonably safe in the manufacture and free from very injurious effects on the operatives.

2. Must show a safe degree of insensitiveness in the impact machine.

3. Must withstand the maximum shock of discharge under repeated firings in the shell for which it is intended.

4. Must withstand the shock of impact without explosion when fired in unfused shells against the strongest target that the shell alone will perforate without breaking up as follows:

- (*a*) *Field Shell.*—With maximum velocity, against 3 feet of oak timber backed by sand. With remaining velocity, that of full-service charge at 1000 yards, against seasoned brick wall.
- (*b*) *Siege Shell.*—With remaining velocity, that of full-service charge at 500 yards, against seasoned concrete thicker than shell will perforate.
- (*c*) *Armor-piercing Shell.*—Against a 7-inch tempered steel plate in the case of a 12-inch A.P. shell, with striking velocity just sufficient to perforate the plate.

As a preliminary test the explosive is fired as a charge of a 6-pounder shell against steel plates of varying thickness to determine the limit of sensitiveness of the explosive. The limit of perforation for a 6-pounder shell is, approximatély, a 3-inch steel plate.

Detonation and Strength.

1. Must be uniformly and completely detonated with the service-detonating fuse.

2. Should possess the greatest strength compatible with other necessary requirements.

Stability.

1. Must not decompose when a dry or wet sample is hermetically sealed and subjected to a temperature of 65.5° C. for one week.

2. Should be preferably non-hygroscopic, and must not have its facility for detonation affected by moisture that can be absorbed under ordinary atmospheric conditions of storage and handling.

3. Must not attack ordinary metals used in projectiles and fuses, especially iron, to an extent that cannot be prevented by simple means, or, if the explosive forms iron salts, they should be relatively insensitive.

4. Must not deteriorate or undergo chemical change in storage.

Charging Shell.

1. *Safety.*—Charging must not be attended with unusual danger, and should not require exceptional skill or tedious methods.

2. *Efficiency.*—It is very desirable that shell may be charged by pouring in the explosive in fused state, or by inserting the charge in the form of densely compressed blocks.

Supply.

It should be possible to obtain large quantities of it quickly and at reasonable cost.

The following table gives the data of tests made with the explosives that were favorably considered by the Army Ordnance Board:

Nature of Property.	Rend-rock, No. 400	Picric Acid.	Maximite, 20 per cent.	Explosive D.	Gun-cotton Pellets.
Relative force for actual density of loading in shell referred to guncotton as unity	2.12	2.87	1.91	1.81	1.00
Specific gravity	3.62	1.70	1.55	1.64	1.40
Density of loading in shell	2.54	1.66	1.58	1.31	0.73
Charge in pounds contained in 100 cubic inches	9.00	5.84	5.67	4.75	2.60
Cost of same charge (estimated)	$3.60	$2.04	$2.83	$1.80	$1.69
Method of charging	Melted	Melted	Melted	Bulk compression	Pellets, wax matrix
Requirements.					
1. Safety in manufacture	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
2. Impact test	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
3. Shock of discharge in gun	Tested	Tested	Tested	Tested	Tested
4. Shock of impact (*a*), (*b*), (*c*) [1]	(*a*) " (*b*) "	(*a*) " (*b*) " (*c*) "	(*b*) " (*c*) "	(*b*) " (*c*) " Yes	(*b*) " (*c*) " Yes
5. Facility of detonation	Yes	Yes	Yes	Tested	Yes
6. Relative strength in shell	2.12	2.87	1.91	1.81	1.00
7. Stability (heat) test	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
8. Non-hygroscopic	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	15% H_2O
9. Non-action on metals	Yes	Metals must be protected	Metals must be protected	Yes	Yes
10. Storage stability	Tested	Not tested	Not tested	Tested	Tested

---

[1] See page 163, Safety and Insensitiveness.

VI.

EXPLODERS.

As a rule the active ingredients of all exploders is fulminate of mercury.[1] The explosive used may require some adjustment of the quantity of fulminate in order to obtain an explosion of the proper order, or it may require some other ingredient to be mixed with the fulminate of mercury, such as chlorate or nitrate of potassium, sulphide of antimony, etc., but, as a rule, fulminate of mercury is present.

The ingredients of cap and primer composition vary with the kind of explosive that is to be exploded. Dynamite, guncotton, picric acid, and progressive explosives each require a different cap or primer composition. Especially is the nature of the initial blow important in progressive explosives. If the primer's flame be lacking in kind or amount some of the powder may not be burned in the gun; if it be excessive, it will be burned too soon and give too great pressures. Much attention has been given to this question. Experiments have been conducted to determine the primers best adapted to different explosives—to ascertain for each explosive the proper energy, heating effect, shape, size, and duration of the flame of the cap composition. Photography has been introduced, and it has been found that the photographs of cap and primer flames are characteristic in each case.

---

[1] Fulminate of mercury was discarded in 1899 from small-arm percussion composition in the United States Army service, owing to the danger of handling and to the fact that the vapor of mercury liberated when the fulminate primer is exploded attacks, the metal of the cartridge case, rendering it brittle, and thus making it impracticable to use the case in reloading. A chlorate mixture has been substituted therefor, having the following composition:

Chlorate of potassium	47.2
Sulphide of antimony	30.8
Sulphur	22.0
	100.0

There are fulminates of silver and gold, but they are too sensitive to have any uses in military explosives.

Mercury fulminate is formed by treating metallic mercury with nitric acid and alcohol.

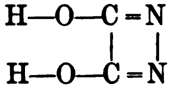
The chemical reactions which take place are not fully agreed on among chemists. Bloxam gives the following explanation:

> When nitric acid acts on alcohol several products are obtained, among which are *nitrous acid* and some *hydrocyanic acid* (HCN). The formation of the CN group in this reaction may be explained by the tendency of nitrous acid to substitute N for H_3 in organic compounds, and it might be expected that the action of nitrous acid on alcohol would be
>
> $$CH_3.CH_2.HO + 2HNO_2 = CN.CN.(HO)_2 + 3H_2O.$$

The group $CN.CN.(HO)_2$ is too unstable to exist separately. This is the hypothetical *fulminic acid.* If it be assumed to exist in the course of the reaction, its production in the presence of mercury would, under the usual laws governing chemical changes, exchange its hydrogen for mercury, in accordance with the following reaction:

$$CN.CN.HO.HO + Hg = CN.CN.O.HgO + H_2.$$

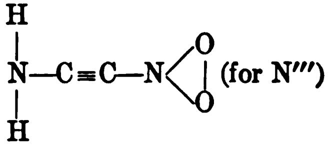
The structural formula (following Bloxam) may be represented as follows:



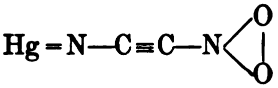
$$\begin{array}{l} H{-}O{-}C=N \\ \qquad\quad\ \, | \quad\ | \\ H{-}O{-}C=N \end{array}$$

According to Guttmann, Kekulé demonstrated, with a fair amount of accuracy, that fulminate of mercury should have the following rational formula: $C(NO_2)(CN)Hg$. He bases his conclusions on the reactions of fulminate of mercury with chlorine, bromine, and hydrogen sulphide. This would suggest the following structural formulas for fulminic acid and mercury fulminate:

Fulminic acid:

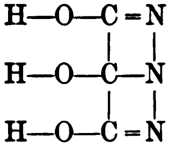


Mercury fulminate:



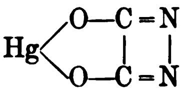
The assumption of a fulminic acid is supported by the actual existence of a mono- and tri-hydroxide of CN. The mono, CNHO, *cyanic acid*, a colorless liquid, specific gravity 1.4, and $(CN)_3(HO)_3$, *cyanuric acid*, a crystalline solid, a tribasic acid, forming salts with metals, corresponding respectively to the structural formulas

$$H—O—C\equiv N,$$

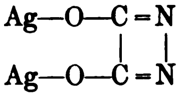


It is reasonable to assume that an intermediate hydroxide exists having two HO groups. Moreover, while the acid has not been separately produced salts, double, acid, and normal, corresponding to a bibasic acid have been produced, some of which are the following:

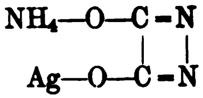
Mercury fulminate:



Silver fulminate:

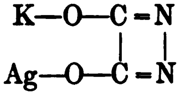


Silver-ammonium fulminate:



$$\begin{array}{rccc} NH_4-O- & C & = & N \\ & | & & | \\ Ag-O- & C & = & N \end{array}$$

Silver-potassium fulminate:



$$\begin{array}{rccc} K-O- & C & = & N \\ & | & & | \\ Ag-O- & C & = & N \end{array}$$

The manufacture of fulminate of mercury is conducted as follows:

Mercury and nitric acid (specific gravity 1.38) are mixed in a glass carboy in equal parts by weight. The mercury dissolves in the nitric acid and, when completely dissolved, the contents are allowed to cool; it is well shaken to secure uniformity of product, and then this solution is emptied into a second carboy which contains 10 parts of ethyl alcohol.

The second carboy is kept at a temperature above 60° F., and is connected with a series of receivers which stand in a trough through which water circulates. The pipe from the last receiver leads into a condensing chimney or tower.

After a few minutes the reaction begins in the second carboy, the liquid boils, and white vapors of nitric and acetic ether, aldehyde, carbonic acid, hydrocyanic acid, and some volatile compounds of mercury rise and pass off through the series of conducting pipes and receivers to the condensing tower. As the action proceeds the color of the vapors change from white to the red fumes of nitric peroxide.

In about fifteen minutes the crystals of fulminate of mercury separate from the solution in the second carboy in the form of small gray-colored needles. As soon as the reaction is completed the contents are allowed to cool, and are then poured out on a cloth filter stretched on a wooden form. These contents are then washed with pure water, until the washings show no trace of acid when tested with blue litmus. The filter is then placed in a drying atmosphere, out of the direct rays of the sun, and allowed to dry until the mass of fulminate contains only 10 to 15 per cent of water. The yield is about 125 parts of fulminate of mercury to 100 parts of mercury. Theoretically there should be a yield of 142 parts per 100 parts of mercury. Great care must be exercised that no particles of fulminate are scattered about; any suspicious particles should be treated with sodium-sulphide solution.

The principal product is usually made up in packages containing 120 grains. It is put up with about 15 per cent of water and hermetically sealed, to prevent evaporation, as it is much more sensitive to shock and friction in the dry state.

When it is necessary to dry it for use in caps and detonators great care must be exercised. The temperature must be kept below 104° F., and the dry fulminate handled with the greatest care.

Pure crystals of fulminate of mercury have a yellowish-white shade. The gray color of the commercial fulminate is due to small particles of unconverted mercury. The pure fulminate is obtained by boiling in a large volume of distilled water, drawing off the hot liquid from which the pure fulminate crystallizes on cooling in the form of a yellowish-white, silky mass. This, examined under the microscope, appears as groups of crystals. The fine crystals are more desirable for use in detonators than the coarser ones. Mercury fulminate should not be kept in a stoppered bottle, especially not one having a glass stopper, as the friction of removing and inserting the stopper might detonate a particle of fulminate caught in the neck of the bottle and transmit the explosion to the whole mass. A moderate blow of a hammer causes it to explode with a bright flash and gray fumes of mercury. It is detonated if touched with a wire heated to 195° C. or by an electric spark, by contact with strong sulphuric or nitric acid, or sparks from metals or flint. Its specific gravity is 4.42. The volume of the gases evolved is 1340 times the volume of the solid fulminate at ordinary temperatures and pressures; this would be greatly increased by the temperature of the explosion. The explosive nature of the fulminate is due to the fact that the molecule contains an oxidizing group (HgO_2) and a cyanogen (combustible) group $(CN)_2$.

Heated slowly it explodes at 305° F. (152° C.); heated rapidly it explodes at 368° F. (187° C.).

The nature of the surfaces between which the fulminate is confined when struck has an effect on its explosion; between hard rigid surfaces, like iron or steel, the explosion is certain; between soft metal surfaces, like lead, not so certain; between wooden surfaces, doubtful.

The slower the crystallization the larger the crystals, and the larger the crystals the more sensitive is the product.

When moistened with 5 to 30 per cent of water the sensitiveness is greatly reduced; if struck in this state by a hammer on iron, only that portion directly between the surfaces will explode. The explosion of a quantity of dry fulminate in contact with wet fulminate will explode the latter, even if immersed in water.

Fulminate may be subjected to high pressure without explosion, *if pure;* if sand or grit be present, the slightest pressure may explode it.

Fulminate of mercury is used very little, except in caps and primers. It often has mixed with it other substances, such as potassium chlorate, sulphide of antimony, powdered glass, etc., to modify the nature of the explosive blow, producing a prolonged action and a penetrating heat which enters deep into the mass of the explosive. The addition of oxidizing substances, like potassium chlorate, serves to increase the heat, both because the latter is an endothermic substance and because the oxygen it supplies serves to burn the CO of the products of combustion of mercury fulminate to CO_2, and thus still further increases the heat. Powdered glass is often added to increase the sensitiveness to percussion. Sulphide of antimony also increases sensitiveness, and it combines with potassium chlorate, producing heat and prolonging the action of the fulminating mixture.

The heat of formation for one equivalent, that is, a weight proportional to the weight of a molecule of mercury fulminate, (284 grams, the molugram) is −62,900 cals. Its heat of combustion in an inert atmosphere is +116,000 cals. for constant volume and 114,500 cals. for constant pressure. This would raise the products of explosion to 4200° C.

The explosive reaction is

$$HgO_2(CN)_2 \text{ (exploded)} = Hg + 2CO + N_2.$$

One gram of it should yield 235.8 cubic centimetres of gas at 0° C. and barometer of 76 centimetres. One molugram (284 grams) should yield 66.7 litres of gas.

It is to be noted, particularly, that the products of explosion are simple gases, except CO, and therefore dissociation does not take place in a marked degree.

The effect of mixing mercury fulminate with an oxidizer, as is done in some cap compositions, is noted in the following reaction:

$$3HgO_2(CN)_2 + 2KClO_3 \text{ (exploded)} = 3Hg + 6CO_2 + 2KCl + 3N_2.$$

The heat evolved is +258,000 cals. for one molugram, almost twice that for pure fulminate, but the initial blow is greatly prolonged, due to dissociation and recombination of CO_2 and KCl.

With nitre the explosive reaction is as follows:

$$5HgO_2(CN)_2 + 4KNO_3 = 5Hg + 8CO_2 + 7N_2 + 2K_2CO_3,$$

corresponding to +227,400 cals.

Exploding in its own volume mercury fulminate gives a pressure of 28,750 kgm., as compared with 12,376 kgm. for nitroglycerine and 9825 kgm. for guncotton.

The great value of mercury fulminate as an exploder is due to this enormous pressure, and to the fact of its suddenness, owing to the absence of dissociation: the pressure is, therefore, nearly that due to explosion in the volume of the original solid, which, relatively, is very small on account of the high specific gravity of mercury fulminate (4.42). The crushing effect on the molecules of an explosive in contact with mercury fulminate is overpowering, and accomplishes the disruption of the bonds holding the atoms in the molecules; the atoms, once thus released, enter into new combinations, according to their affinities under the new conditions.

Caps and primers for progressive explosives require a more prolonged blow than that given by pure fulminate. It is, therefore, the usual practice to mix nitre or potassium chlorate for this purpose. Munroe gives the following directions for making composition for percussion caps:

100 parts of dry fulminate are rubbed to a powder with 30 parts of distilled water, 50 to 60 parts of potassium nitrate, and 29 parts of sulphur.

The rubbing is done on a marble slab, using a wooden spatula.

This mixture is dried sufficiently to admit its granulation.

It is then forced by pressure into copper caps and covered with a layer of varnish or of tinfoil, to protect it from dampness. The varnish used may be a solution of gum mastic in turpentine.

The caps are finally dried by a gentle heat and packed in boxes.

Primers for detonating explosives, for purposes of demolition or destruction, are made of pure fulminate of mercury. Such primers, as a rule, are electric, although there is one type made for use with time-fuses.

The United States Navy electric primer, according to Munroe, consists of a copper case made in two parts. The lower part is a No. 36 metallic cartridge-case. The upper part is a copper tube, open at both ends, which has been cut from a No. 38 metallic cartridge-case. A thread is pressed on each of these parts, so that the upper part or cap screws nicely on the lower part. The lower part is filled with fulminate of mercury up to the lowest thread of the screw. The top part is filled with a cement plug made of sulphur and glass, through which the lead-wires or primer legs pass to connect the bridge with the wires leading to the battery. When the fulminate is dry the spaces in the lower case and the cap are filled with pulverulent dry guncotton, and then the parts are screwed together. The lead-wires should be long enough to protect the ends of the main conductor wires from destruction by the explosion, say 6 to 10 feet in length.

The bridge is practically the same for all primers. It consists of a piece of platinum-iridium alloy, about one-quarter inch long and .001 to .003 inch in diameter. Its resistance should be (bridge and short leads), cold, 0.3 to 1 ohm; hot, 0.45 to 2 ohms; insulation resistance between conductor and case, 1 megohm; strength of current to fire, 0.3 to 0.8 ampere. Usually a small wisp of dry guncotton is placed about the bridge; next to this is placed fine gunpowder for firing progressive powder-charges, or mercury fulminate for high explosive charges. The bridge is soldered to the bared ends of the lead-wires.

Commercial detonating-primers are made on the same general principle. A drawn copper tube, closed at one end, is used for the lower part of the primer. The upper tube contains a wooden plug sealed with sulphur, which carries the legs connecting the bridge with the leading wires.

A modification of these electric primers is made in which the wooden plug is omitted, leaving the mouth open for inserting a time-fuse train. In using a time-fuse insert the end so as to *touch the fulminate in the lower tube,* then crimp upper tube tightly down on time-fuse with pincers or crimpers.

The electric primer is the safest, simplest, cheapest, and most effective means of firing charges of high explosives; it is the only means used of firing separate charges simultaneously, or a single charge at a distant point, or at a required moment, or under water.

Different grades of commercial primers or blasting-caps are known to the trade. They are specified as single, double, triple, quadruple strength caps. These are charged with detonating composition as follows:

Single strength	0.80 grams (12.3 grains)
Double strength	1.00 grams (15.4 grains)
Triple strength	1.50 grams (23.1 grains)
Quadruple strength	2.00 grams (30.9 grains)

The detonating composition varies according to the character of the work to be done, but as a rule consists of 75 parts of fulminate of mercury and 25 parts of potassium chlorate pressed tightly into the lower tube; sometimes a little gum dissolved in alcohol is added to make the mass more coherent. The function of potassium chlorate, sulphur, nitrates, etc., in exploders has already been explained.

Blasting-caps are tested by inserting the cap in a cork with the base of the cap flush with the end of the cork, placing the cap with base resting on a piece of wrought iron, No. 14 A. W. G., supported on block under its four corners. An efficient cap should blow a clean hole through the iron.

The standard army electrical primer for high explosives consists of the following details:

1. A wooden plug grooved longitudinally on opposite sides to receive the lead-wires, and cannelured around the middle.

2. The lead-wires (of No. 18 A. W. G. copper wire, with braided and paraffined cotton insulation) are pressed into the grooves, half-way in one groove, then in the circumferential cut around half-way to the opposite groove, then longitudinally to the end of the plug, each wire leaving the plug in the side opposite to that on which it entered. The inside ends of the wires are bared, scraped, cut to a length of about 0.1″, tinned and resined, soldered to the fine wire bridge, and bent slightly toward each other.

3. This plug is covered with a cylindrical cap with a stout shoulder at one end and having a small hole for the passage of the lead-wires. The cap fits the plug closely. The plug smeared with glue is forced into the cap until the end of the plug abuts firmly against the shoulder, leaving a chamber around the bridge to receive the priming.

4. The priming-chamber filled with mercury fulminate (4 grs.) is closed by a paper disk held in position by a drop of collodion.

5. The bridge is made of fine platinum wire (.0025″ diameter, electrical resistance 3 ohms to the inch). This bridge will carry 0.1 to 0.15 ampere without heating, and this current may be used for testing; for firing, a current of about 0.5 ampere should be used; the length of the bridge is $\frac{7}{32}$-inch.

6. The body of the primer is made of a second copper cylinder closed at one end. It contains 20 grs. of fulminate of mercury, held in place by a paper disk secured by a drop of collodion. The body fits over the cap and is pushed up over it and crimped into the wood near the top.

The completed primer is 1.4-inch long. As soon as finished it is dipped into melted Japan wax, which gives an even waterproof coating.

The electrical resistance of the completed primer is between 0.7 and 0.8 ohm.

VII.

SERVICE TESTS OF EXPLOSIVES.

General Remarks on Tests.

From what has gone before it will be understood that it is of great importance that all explosives made by the action of nitric acid should be free of all impurities, especially of free acids used in their manufacture and of by-nitro-substances resulting from the action of nitric acid on the raw material which may not itself have been absolutely pure. If any of these remain in a nitro-explosive it is liable to decompose in course of time, especially if it be exposed to temperatures above 90° F.

All high explosives are, therefore, subjected to certain standard tests with a view to determine their stability, and especially the probability that they will not decompose in storage.

Heat of sufficient degree will decompose all nitro-compounds, and even when the heat is comparatively low it will decompose nitro-explosives if they be subjected to it for a long enough time, the time required to initiate decomposition being shorter as the temperature is higher.

It is assumed that the time required to cause incipient decomposition of a nitro-explosive is a measure of its stability in storage. Experience has shown that if a nitro-explosive will withstand the action of a certain temperature for a certain time its stability in storage may be assumed. These temperatures and times have come to be accepted as standard tests.

There are many different stability heat-tests which have been suggested by different experimenters (see Journal American Chemical Society, March and June, 1903; and Journal U. S. Artillery, September–October, 1903), but only three will be described. One known as the potassium-iodide-starch test, another as the litmus test, or 135° C. test, or German test; and the third as the U. S. Ordnance 115° C. powder-test. The first is used with all nitro-explosives, the 135° C. German test is used with nitrocellulose explosives, the 115° C. U. S. Ordnance test is at present used only with nitrocellulose powders.

In the potassium-iodide test the length of time is noted that is required to discolor a small test starch-paper saturated with potassium iodide by the nitric oxide liberated from the explosive by heat. In the litmus test the time is noted that is required to redden a litmus-test paper by fumes of NO_2. In the Army 115° C. test the rate of loss of weight of the sample is noted.

Before the heat-test is begun, preliminary tests for free acids should be made with blue litmus paper. The explosive in pulverulent state is placed in a test-tube (about 25 c.c.), the tube is then half filled with distilled water, closed with cork and shaken well; the liquid is allowed to settle; the supernatant liquid is decanted and tested with blue litmus or methyl-orange.

Nitrocellulose manufactured for use in making smokeless powder must also be examined for the presence of free alkali in the same way, using phenolphthalein as the indicator, and all nitrocelluloses are tested for the presence of mercury chloride in small quantity.

Apparatus Required for the Potassium-iodide-starch Test.

The apparatus required for making the potassium-iodide-starch test consists of a glass or copper globe or cylinder water-bath about 8 inches in diameter, with an aperture of about 5 inches; the bath is filled with water to within a quarter of an inch of the top edge. The aperture is closed by a loose cover of sheet copper about 6 inches in diameter. The globe rests on an ordinary iron tripod, so that the bottom of the globe is about 10 inches above the plane of the feet of the tripod.

A Berzelius alcohol-lamp[1] is placed under the globe. The cover has four to eleven holes: one in the center for a thermometer fitted into a rubber stopper; five to ten at equal distances around the circumference to receive test-tubes, each containing a sample of the explosive to be tested. The test-tubes after being carefully cleaned and dried are closed by clean corks, each carrying, through a hole bored in, it a glass rod with platinum-wire hook on the lower end; this hook during the test supports the potassium-iodide-starch test-paper. The test-tube corks are discarded after one test. The test-papers should be obtained from a standard source, as the value of the test depends chiefly on the uniformity and proper degree of sensitiveness of the test-papers. In case of emergency the potassium-iodide-starch test-paper may be made as follows:

> Forty-five grains of white maize starch (corn flour), previously washed with cold water, are added to 8½ ounces of distilled water, the mixture is stirred, and boiled for 10 minutes.
>
> Fifteen grains of pure potassium iodide (crystallized from alcohol) are dissolved in 8½ ounces of distilled water.
>
> The two solutions are thoroughly mixed and allowed to cool.
>
> Strips or sheets of white filter-paper, previously washed with water and redried, are dipped into the solution and allowed to remain in it for at least 10 seconds; they are then allowed to drain and dry in a place free from laboratory fumes and dust.
>
> The upper and lower margins of the strips are cut off.
>
> The paper is preserved in well-stoppered bottles *and in the dark.*

Freshly made and suitable paper should give no discoloration if touched with a glass rod holding a drop of acetic acid. When a brownish or bluish spot appears from acetic acid so applied the paper should be rejected. Often an exposure of one hour to bright light will destroy a set of test-papers. Papers over a month old are apt to be untrustworthy.

---

[1] Any convenient source cf heat may be used.

Owing to the differences obtained by different operators in making the KI-starch stability test, the joint Army and Navy Board on Smokeless Powder has recommended that a color scale of tiles, having standard tints, be used by operators, in all cases, to determine when the red line of proper tint appears on the KI-starch paper marking the completion of the test.

(a) Dynamite, Nitroglycerine, and Explosive Gelatin.

Dynamite.—If dynamite is to be tested the nitroglycerine must be extracted from the base. To accomplish this, advantage is taken of the fact that water will displace nitroglycerine from such mechanical mixtures as kieselguhr dynamite. The further test then becomes one simply of the nitroglycerine.

To Extract Nitroglycerine from Kieselguhr Dynamite.

A funnel, about 2 inches across, is arranged so as to filter into a small beaker. About 300 to 600 grains of dynamite finely divided are placed in the funnel, which has previously been loosely plugged by some asbestos wool. The latter should have been recently heated to white heat and allowed to cool.

The surface of the dynamite is smoothed off carefully by means of a flat-headed glass rod or stopper and some clean, washed and dried kieselguhr is spread over it to the depth of about one-eighth of an inch. This top layer of kieselguhr is then carefully and evenly saturated with distilled water by a fine jet from a water bottle. As soon as the first water has been absorbed into the mass of dynamite more is added. This is continued. The displaced nitroglycerine will, after some time, begin to drop into the measure below the funnel. The operation is discontinued when enough nitroglycerine has been collected to allow 50 grains for each test tube.

The Potassium-iodide-starch Heat-test.

Nitroglycerine.—The water-bath of the potassium-iodide-starch testing-apparatus is brought to 160° F. (71° C.) and maintained at that temperature, being regulated by the thermometer which should be immersed about 2¾ inches in the water. The source of heat should be carefully watched, and at no time should the temperature of the bath rise or fall more than 1° F. from 160° F. Fifty grains of nitroglycerine are placed in each test-tube and carefully weighed, being careful not to get any on the sides of the test-tube; this may be done by using a suitable dropper or glass tube.

A piece of test-paper is taken with the pincers and laid down on a piece of clean filter-paper. The test-paper is held in place by the end of a glass rod which has been thoroughly cleaned, heated, and cooled. A small hole is made in the test-paper with the point of the pincers opposite the middle of one end of the paper and about 0.2 inch from the edge. The test-paper is taken up with the pincers, the platinum hook inserted through the hole just made, the hook bent with the pincers until the throat of the hook is closed tightly on the paper, so that it will stand stiffly up when the paper is held vertically above the glass rod. The glass rod with test-paper is placed carefully aside under a bell glass or other protecting cover, where it will be protected from fumes and dust. In the same way the other test-papers are prepared.

A solution of pure glycerine and distilled water, in the proportion of 1 to 1, is prepared.

One of the test-papers is taken, held with the paper up, and a drop of the glycerine solution is placed on each of the lower corners of the test-paper, as held; the paper should absorb this evenly about half-way to the opposite upper edge, as held, leaving a distinct line about midway between the moistened and the unmoistened parts. One of the test tubes is placed in the bath through one of the apertures in the cover and is immersed until the sample is below the surface of the water. The test-paper moistened with glycerine is placed in the test-tube, and the glass rod is moved through the cork until the line between the moistened and unmoistened parts of the test-paper is about five-eighths of an inch above the upper surface of the cover. This time is recorded. The same is done with each of the other two test-papers. The line between the moistened and unmoistened parts of each test-paper is watched carefully, and the exact instant that a *faint brown color*[1] appears on this line of demarkation on each test-paper is recorded. This completes the test.

The nitroglycerine under examination will not be considered "thoroughly purified" unless the time elapsed between the insertion of the test-paper and the appearance of the brown color is at least fifteen minutes. The average of the records of all the tubes will be taken.

Explosive Gelatin.—If explosive gelatin is under examination a sample of 50 grains is intimately incorporated with 100 grains of French chalk, using a wooden pestle in a wooden mortar. The French chalk should be of good commercial quality; it should be thoroughly washed with distilled water, dried in a water-oven, and then exposed to moist air under a bell jar until it has taken up about 0.5 per cent of moisture. It should then be placed in a glass-stoppered jar for use.

Each test-tube is filled with this mixture to a depth of 1¾ inches, the tube being gently tapped on a table to insure a proper degree of settling.

The heat-test is then conducted as explained for nitroglycerine. Explosive gelatin will not be considered as serviceable unless the average time of the test is at least ten minutes.

Explosive gelatin is subjected also to a liquefaction and exudation test as follows:

Liquefaction Test of Explosive Gelatin.

A cylinder is cut from the cartridge having its height equal to its diameter, care being taken to have the ends cut flat and true.

This cylinder is placed on a piece of filter-paper on a smooth, clean board, and secured to the board by an ordinary pin forced through it along its axis into the board.

---

[1] In order to detect this color promptly, the water-bath should be so placed that a bright reflected light shall fall on the papers.

It is exposed in this condition for 144 consecutive hours to a temperature ranging from 85° to 90° F.

The original height of the cylinder should not decrease more than one-fourth, and the upper cut surface should retain its flatness and sharpness of edge.

Exudation Test of Explosive Gelatin.

There should be no separation of nitroglycerine in the liquefaction test or under any conditions of storage, transport, or use, or when the explosive is subjected three times in succession to alternate freezing and thawing.

(b) Guncotton.

Loose-fiber Guncotton.—The material is dried at a temperature not greater than 40° C. to constant weight; then exposed on trays to the air in a room free from fumes, until from 1 to 2 per cent of moisture has been absorbed. It is then gently rubbed through a ten-mesh sieve to insure uniformity of division, being careful that it does not come in contact with the hands or any piece of apparatus not perfectly free from any trace of acid or alkali. 1.3 grams are weighed out and placed in a test-tube 5½ to 6 inches long and not less than ½ inch internal diameter.

The potassium-iodide-starch test is conducted as explained for nitroglycerine, except that the water-bath is heated to 150° F. (65.5° C.). The test-papers, prepared as already explained, are inserted in the test-tubes,[1] and the papers adjusted in the tubes so that the line dividing the dry and moist portions of the test-paper *is on a level with the lower edge of the film of moisture which is deposited on the side of the tube soon after inserting it in the bath.*

---

[1] The standard water-bath for nitrocellulose holds ten tubes; it is long and narrow to prevent heating the upper part of the tubes as much as possible. Tubes are immersed 2¾ inches in the bath.

Nitrocellulose intended for the manufacture of smokeless powder for the Army and Navy must not show a brown color in less than 35 minutes at 65.5° C.

Blocks or Disks.—Guncotton for demolition purposes is issued in the form of compressed pulp, in disks or blocks. This form of guncotton is prepared for the heat-test as follows:

Sufficient material to serve for two or more tests is removed from the center of a block or disk by scraping, and reduced to a fine powder by rubbing between pieces of clean, dry filter-paper. This is spread out in a thin layer upon a paper tray about 6 by 4½ inches, which is then placed inside a water-oven, kept as nearly as possible at 120° F. for 15 minutes, the door of the oven being left wide open. The tray is then removed and exposed to the air of the room for two hours; during this time the material is rubbed on the paper tray with a clean glass rod and reduced to a fine and uniform state of division.

The temperature of the water-bath is the same as for fiber guncotton (150° F.).

There should be no brown color within 10 minutes.

Poacher Sample.—In case the sample is taken during the manufacture of nitrocellulose, it is taken after the poaching and after having been thoroughly washed in pure, cold water. The sample is pressed dry in a hand-press and rubbed in a clean cloth until finely divided, being careful not to let it come in contact with the hands.

(c) Smokeless Powder.

The sample should be prepared by cutting into slices 0.02 inch thick. These slices are exposed to the air for at least 12 hours.

The test-tube sample consists of 1.3 grams.

The usual potassium-iodide test is followed, except that the temperature is considerably higher for simple nitrocellulose powders, being 100° C. (212° F.) instead of 65.5° C. (150° F.).

Each sample must stand this temperature without showing a brown line for 10 minutes.

Powders containing nitroglycerine should stand the test at 65.5° C. for 20 minutes.

The British Government specifications prescribe the following times and temperatures for the potassium-iodide test:

1.	Nitroglycerine..........	15	minutes	at	160° F. (71° C.).
2.	Dynamite...............	15	''	''	160° F. (71° C.).
3.	Explosive gelatin........	10	''	''	160° F. (71° C.).
4.	Smokeless powders with nitroglycerine.........	15	''	''	180° F. (82° C.).
5.	Guncotton..............	10	''	''	170° F. (76.6° C.).
6.	Colloided pyrocellulose...	15	''	''	180° F. (82° C.).

The German 135° C. Test.

Two and five-tenths grams of the sample to be tested are dried at the ordinary temperature of the laboratory for 12 hours and placed in a strong test-tube. A piece of blue litmus is placed in the tube about a half-inch above the sample, the paper being folded lightly so as to give the folds sufficient elastic power to hold the paper in place by pressure against the sides of the tube. The tube is lightly closed by a cork with a hole 0.15 of an inch in diameter bored through it, and so placed in a bath of boiling xylol (the boiling-point of which is 135°) that only 6 or 7 mm. project above the surface.

Examination of each tube is made each five minutes after twenty minutes have elapsed. In making this examination the tube should be withdrawn only half its length and quickly replaced.

Two tubes are used in each test, and there must be no failure in either tube.

Three observations are made: (1) Time of *complete* reddening of the litmus-paper; (2) time of appearance of brown nitric-peroxide fumes; (3) time at which the sample exploded.

Stable explosives should give the following times:

	Litmus not Reddened in	No Nitric Fumes in	No Explosion in
Uncolloided nitrocellulose.........	30 min.	45 min.	5 hrs.
Pure nitrocellulose powder.........	1 hr. 15 min.	2 hrs.	5 hrs.
Nitroglycerine powders............	30 min.	45 min.	5 hrs.

The substitution of methyl violet paper for litmus paper in the 135° German test has been recommended. When this substitution is made, the time of the test should be less than that with litmus paper by 5 minutes for uncolloided nitrocellulose and 15 minutes for finished powder.

For the results to have value they should be compared with that of a known stable explosive of the same kind, under the same test by the same operator, using the same test-paper.

Uncolloided nitrocellulose should be well shaken down in the tube by tapping, or lightly pressed down.

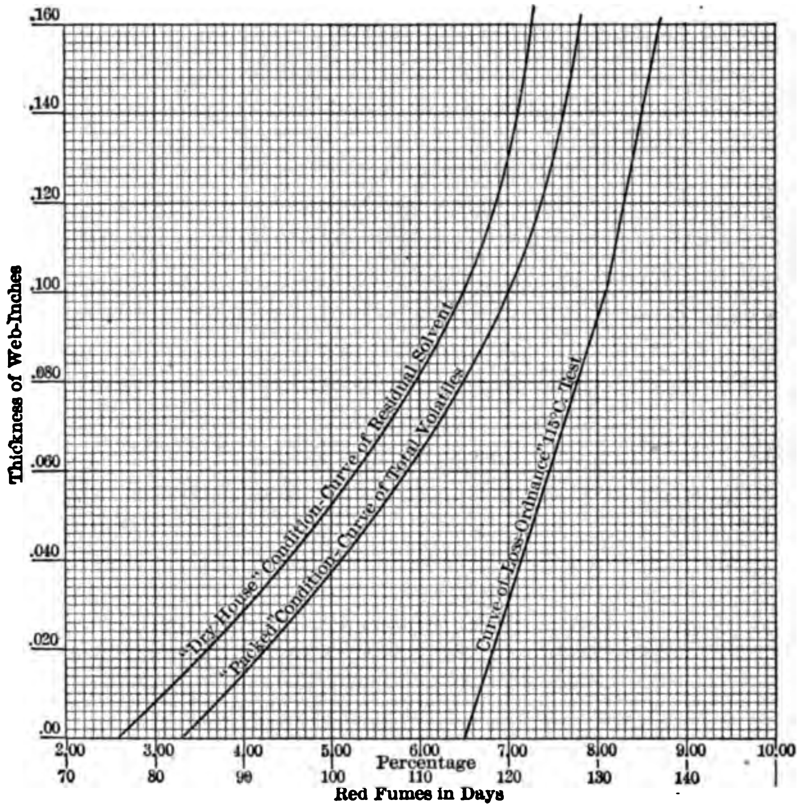
The U. S. Army Ordnance 115° C. Test.

(For nitrocellulose powders.)

Whole pieces of powder are carefully weighed on watch-glasses and then heated in an air-bath kept at 115° C. + or $-\frac{1}{2}°$ for 8 hours. The sample is then removed, allowed to cool in a desiccator, and reweighed. This is repeated six times on six separate days. The oven is brought to the required temperature each day *before* inserting the samples. At the end of the 8-hour period the samples are removed and allowed to stand over night. At the end of the 6-day period the samples are allowed to cool in a desiccator, after which they are again weighed. The loss of weight must not exceed the limit shown by the test-curve, p. 187.

The air-bath may be maintained at 115° by filling the walls of the oven with a properly proportioned mixture of xylol and toluol. A reflux condenser prevents loss of the liquid by evaporation.

The temperature, 115° C., is the one that most clearly differentiates the decomposition of good powders from bad ones in a reasonable time limit. If a lower temperature is used, it requires too long a time to establish trustworthy data; if a higher temperature is used, the curves plotted to show the rate of loss of weight of good powders are not so clearly separated from those plotted to show the same for bad powders.



The following advantages are claimed for this test:

1. The powder is tested in its natural condition; the same in which it is stored or used.
2. It shows *all* products of decomposition; others show only *acid* or nitrogen losses by decomposition.
3. It shows the decomposition of other nitro-compounds than nitrocellulose which are often present in

powders, and shows the effect of these on the decomposition of the powder.

4. It shows the effect on the stability of powder of added substances, placed there to mask stability tests; the effect of volatiles which may set up local decomposition; traces of nitric acid; decomposition of the nitrocellulose due to saponification by water, alkalies, carbonates, etc.

5. It shows quantitatively the progress of all decompositions.

6. It is a simple test, and requires only simple apparatus to make it.

The following are the latest specifications (July, 1910) prescribed for powders for cannon, and for nitrocellulose for powders or other explosives used in the United States service.

MANUFACTURE, INSPECTION, AND TEST.

1. Raw Materials.

(*a*) *Cellulose.*—The material to be used is bleached cellulose, prepared for nitrating, which will be obtained by purifying unspun cotton wastes, or suitable short-fibered commercial cotton, and thoroughly washing to remove the purifying material or salts; it is to contain not more than 0.4 per cent of extractive matter, and not more than 0.8 per cent of ash; it is to be of uniform character, clean, and free from such lumps as will prevent uniform nitration. It should not contain more than "traces" of lime, chlorides, or sulphates.

The extractive matter will be determined by extracting not less than 1.5 grams of cotton in a Wiley or Soxhlet extractor with ethyl ether and weighing the extracted matter, after drying at 100° C.; the percentage is to be calculated on dry cotton. Ash will be determined by digesting about 1.5 grams of cotton with a little pure nitric acid, incinerating at a red heat, and weighing the residue, the percentage to be calculated on dry cotton.

Moisture will be determined by drying not less than 3 grams of cotton, at 105° C., to constant weight.

(*b*) *Acids.*—A mixture of sulphuric and nitric acids will be used, containing no metallic salts other than salts of iron, and not more than a trace of chlorine compounds.

(*c*) *Ether.*—Ethyl ether will be used, containing no impurities other than small quantities of water and ethyl alcohol. The ether to be clear and colorless, with characteristic pure odor, having less than 0.006 per cent acidity, calculated as acetic acid, and less than 0.002 per cent residue after evaporation and drying at 100° C.; and specific gravity, at 20° C., to be from 0.717 to 0.723.

(*d*) *Alcohol.*—Ethyl alcohol 92.3 per cent absolute (by weight) will be used; it is to be of the best quality, clear, and colorless, with characteristic pure odor, having less than 0.006 per cent residue after evaporation and drying at 100° C., and acidity less than 0.01 per cent, calculated as acetic acid. It shall be subjected to the silver nitrate test, as follows:

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text{3 grams } AgNO_3\text{, c. p.} \ldots\ldots\\ \text{3 grams } NaOH\text{, c. p.} \ldots\ldots\\ \text{20 grams } NH_4OH\text{, c. p. (sp. gr. 0.90)}\end{array}\right\}\text{Make up to 100 c.c.}$$

Ten cubic centimeters of the sample, diluted with 10 cubic centimeters of water, to be placed in a tight bottle and 1 cubic centimeter of the silver nitrate solution added. Allow to stand one hour in the dark and examine for unreduced silver salts in clear solution, after filtering; if such are found, the alcohol contains less than the allowable amount of aldehyde.

The strength of alcohol is calculated by the use of the alcohol tables published by the United States Bureau of Standards.

(*e*) Ether and alcohol obtained from any of the manufacturing processes as recovered solvent are, before use for colloiding, to be put in condition for fulfilling the requirements of (*c*) and (*d*).

(*f*) *Graphite.*—If graphite is used on the surface of powder grains, or is incorporated in the powder, it shall be dry, ground very fine, and shall contain not more than a trace of silicates or compounds of sulphur, and shall be free from sulphur and acids.

(*g*) *Carbonate of soda.*—The best quality of refined alkali, free from sulphides, containing not less than 96 per cent of Na_2CO_3, calculated on dry samples, will be used.

2. Nitrocellulose—Manufacturing Processes.

(*a*) *Quality.*—

(1) The nitrocellulose in finished poacher lots shall have a nitration of 12.60 per cent, ±0.1 per cent. These lots may be made up by blending nitrocellulose which contains from 12.45 to 12.75 per cent nitrogen and at least 95 per cent solubility.

(2) It shall have a solubility of at least 95 per cent at 15.5° C. in a mixture of two volumes of ether and one volume of alcohol, both of the standard quality prescribed by these specifications.

(3) It shall contain less than 0.4 per cent of material insoluble in acetone.

(4) It shall leave, after ignition, less than 0.4 per cent of ash.

(5) It shall give a heat test, at 65.5° C., with potassium iodide starch paper, of at least thirty-five minutes.

(6) It shall give a "German" test, at 135° C., with litmus paper, of at least thirty minutes.

(7) It shall contain no alkali, mercuric chloride, or other substance which will mask the heat tests in any way.

(8) It shall be uniformly pulped, free from lumps, strings, or material of such consistency as to affect proper colloiding in the mixers.

(*b*) *Nitrating.*—Cellulose of standard quality shall be thoroughly dried at a temperature not exceeding 110° C. When cold, this cellulose shall be nitrated in mixed nitric and sulphuric acids. After nitrating, the nitrocellulose shall be washed in water before boiling.

(c) *Preliminary boiling.*—The nitrocellulose shall next be boiled for at least forty hours, with not less than four changes of water, in tubs so constructed that the nitrocellulose shall not come into direct contact with the heating coils or with the steam from the coils. There shall be complete ebullition, or boiling, over the entire surface of the tubs. No alkali shall be used in the preliminary boiling.

(d) *Pulping.*—The nitrocellulose shall next be pulped in fresh water, to which may be added just enough sodium-carbonate solution to preserve a slight alkaline reaction to phenolphthalein solution, the process to continue until the material is thoroughly and evenly pulped to a satisfactory degree of fineness, and shows a clean break when a handful is squeezed and broken into parts. During this process the water shall be changed to such an extent as may be necessary to remove impurities.

(e) *Poaching.*—After pulping, the nitrocellulose pulp shall be run into the poachers, settled, and the water decanted. The nitrocellulose shall then be boiled for six hours in fresh water, during which time a total of not more than 10 gallons of carbonate of soda solution for each 2,000 pounds of dry nitrocellulose may be added at intervals; this solution shall contain 1 pound of carbonate of soda to the gallon. During this and all other boiling in the poachers the pulp shall be thoroughly agitated by mechanical stirrers. After boiling, the nitrocellulose shall be allowed to settle and the clear water decanted as completely as possible. The tub shall then be refilled with fresh water, boiled for two hours, settled, decanted, and refilled with fresh water. The boiling shall then be continued for one hour, and this process repeated three times, making a total boiling treatment in the poachers as follows:

Six hours' boiling, with or without sodium carbonate, settle, change water.
Two hours' boiling, no soda, settle, change water.

One hours' boiling, no soda, settle, change water.
One hours' boiling, no soda, settle, change water.
One hours' boiling, no soda, settle, change water.
One hours' boiling, no soda, settle, change water.
Total, twelve hours' boiling with five changes of water.

After boiling, the nitrocellulose shall have ten cold-water washings, each washing to consist of agitation, by mechanical means, for one-half hour in a sufficient amount of fresh water, thorough settling, and decanting the clear water; in decanting, at least 40 per cent of the total contents of the poacher shall be drawn off. A sample shall then be taken for subjection to the various tests prescribed for nitrocellulose. Should the nitrocellulose fail to meet the required heat tests, it must be boiled again with two changes of water, the time of actual boiling being five hours, without the use of alkali, and must then be given the ten cold-water washings in the manner prescribed for the regular treatment.

The utmost cleanliness shall be observed in manufacture. All machinery, tools, and appliances shall be kept in the condition necessary to prevent the incorporation in the nitrocellulose of foreign matter of any kind. At all stages of the process the water used shall be clean and free from deleterious matter.

3. Testing Nitrocellulose.

(*a*) *Sampling.*—Each poacher lot or blend will be given a designating number. A sample of about 150 grams dry weight shall be selected by the inspector from each poacher charge after purification is complete, and this shall be properly marked and sent for examination. If a lot or blend is made up by blending various weights of nitrocellulose of nitration of 12.45 to 12.75 per cent, each nitrocellulose included therein shall be similarly sampled for analysis.

(*b*) *65.5° C. heat test, with potassium iodide starch paper.*—The sample shall be pressed in a clean cloth or wrung in a wringer, if it contains a large excess of water. The cake shall be rubbed up in a cloth until fine (taking care that it does not come in contact with the hands), spread out on clean paper trays, and dried in an air bath at 35° to 43° C. for a sufficient length of time to reduce the moisture to the amount required to give a minimum heat test; this amount being from 1.5 to 2 per cent. If, as sometimes happens in dry weather, the moisture has been reduced to less than 1.5 per cent, the sample shall be placed in a moist atmosphere for a time not exceeding two hours, until the required moisture percentage is obtained. The whole time of drying and making the test shall not exceed eight hours.

The dried sample for the heat test shall be weighed out in five test-tubes, 1.3 grams (20 grains) to each tube, so that a series is obtained covering the widest variation allowed for moisture. These tubes are standard, 5½ inches long, one-half inch internal diameter, and five-eighths inch external diameter, closed by a clean cork stopper, fitting tightly, through which passes a tight glass rod with platinum holder for the paper; corks are discarded after one test. The nitrocellulose is pressed or shaken down in the tube until it occupies a space in the tube of 1⅝ inches. The test papers, about 1 inch in length and three-eighths inch wide, are hung on the platinum holders and moistened on the upper half with a 50 per cent solution of pure glycerin in water. The heating bath, carefully regulated at 65.5° C. ±1° C., is placed so that a bright, reflected light is obtained, and tubes placed in the bath. Time is marked when tubes enter bath. As test continues, a slight film of moisture condenses on inside of tubes, and the line of demarcation between wet and dry test paper is kept abreast the lower edge of the moisture film. The first appearance of discoloration of the damp portion of the test paper marks the end of the test for each separate tube, the minimum test of any one of the five tubes being the heat test of the nitrocellulose. The discoloration is to be greater than that obtained at the same time by a blank test.

Standard test papers will be used and will be furnished by the department to manufacturers. The standard water bath holds ten tubes and is made long and narrow, to reduce to a minimum the heating of the upper portions of the tubes. These tubes are immersed in the bath to a standard depth of 2.25 inches.

(*c*) "*German*" *test at 135° C.*—A sample of nitrocellulose shall be dried at ordinary laboratory temperature over night, or, as for the heat test; 2.5 grams of the material are to be pressed into the lower 2 inches in each of two tubes, of heavy glass about 290 millimeters long, 18 millimeters outside diameter, and 15 millimeters inside diameter, closed with a cork stopper through which a hole 4 millimeters in diameter has been bored. A piece of standard blue litmus paper 70 millimeters long and 20 millimeters wide is placed in each tube, its lower edge 25 millimeters above the cotton. When the constant temperature bath has been carefully regulated at 134.5° C. ±0.5° C., these tubes are placed in the bath so that not more than 6 or 7 millimeters of length projects from bath. Examination of the tube is made by withdrawing about one-half its length and replacing quickly, each five minutes, after twenty minutes have elapsed.

The bath must be placed in a good light and with a suitable background. The standard litmus papers will be furnished by the department. The test shall be considered completed when the litmus paper is completely reddened, and the minimum test of either tube shall be taken as the test of the lot. The standard red color must not be obtained in less than thirty minutes.

(*d*) *Nitration.*—The nitration will be determined on a 1-gram sample of nitrocellulose after drying for one hour and a half at 95° to 100° C. or in a vacuum drier after a thorough air drying. The nitrocellulose is to be washed into a Du Pont nitrometer by 20 cubic centimeters of H_2SO_4 and the per cent of nitrogen determined by comparison of the gas given off with a standard volume. The acid used shall be chemically pure sulphuric acid containing 94 to 96 per cent H_2SO_4.

The nitrometer is standardized by preparation of a calculated standard volume of dry air at a temperature of 20° C. and 760 millimeters pressure at 20° C. in the comparison tube. When pure potassium nitrate is tested with the standard sulphuric acid against such comparison tube, the nitrogen figure should invariably be 13.85 per cent.

(*e*) *Ash and organic residue.*—Ash will be determined by decomposing the nitrocellulose with nitric acid, igniting and weighing the residue. The per cent of organic residue will be obtained by dissolving 1 gram of nitrocellulose in pure acetone, filtering by decantation, and, finally, on an asbestos filter, drying and then determining the loss by ignition.

(*f*) *Insoluble nitrocellulose.*—The amount of insoluble nitrocellulose will be determined by soaking 1 gram of the dry sample over night in 95 per cent alcohol. On the following morning the mixture will be brought to 15.5° C. and a sufficient amount of ethyl ether at the same temperature added to make the mixture of ether and alcohol 2 to 1 by volume; the mixture is to be kept at 15.5° C. for one hour. The insoluble nitrocellulose is then to be filtered off and weighed, a correction for the ash and organic material insoluble in acetone being made.

When the amounts of insoluble nitrocellulose and organic residue are very small, comparative volumetric readings may be made in long tubes, allowing the insoluble material to settle after regular treatment for solution in the solvents. The lower portions of these tubes are constricted to one-half inch in diameter, cylindrical shape, and graduated by direct weighing of residue.

(*g*) *Solubility.*—The amount of soluble nitrocellulose will be found by subtracting the sum of the ash, organic residue, and insoluble nitrocellulose from 100 per cent.

(*h*) *Acceptance.*—Lots of nitrocellulose which, after chemical examination, have been found satisfactory shall be provisionally accepted, subject to the powder made therefrom successfully passing the specified ballistic and chemical tests.

4. Smokeless Powder Manufacturing Processes.

(*a*) *Quality.*—

(1) Finished smokeless powder shall be a uniform ether-alcohol colloid of nitrocellulose of standard quality. No substance whatever, except as herein specified, and in the manner and at the time specified, shall be incorporated into the powder or its component parts during manufacture, storage, or use.

(2) The powder shall be granulated, except when otherwise permitted, into cylindrical grains with seven longitudinal perforations—one in the center of the grain and six at the vertices of a hexagon—so placed as to make the outer and inner web thicknesses equal, within the limits hereinafter specified. The grains shall be carefully cut and thoroughly sorted, so as to remove cracked, distorted, or spotted grains, lumps, uncolloided material, air cavities, butt ends, and long grains. Any grains developing marked discoloration before going to the dry houses shall be removed.

(3) The total percentage of volatiles contained shall not be greater than the limits shown by the "Curve of Volatiles," "dry house" and "packed" condition, forming part of the specifications.

(4) The powder shall have physical toughness sufficient to pass the prescribed test.

(5) It shall pass the 65.5° C. "surveillance" test prescribed for its particular web thickness.

(6) It shall give a "German" test at 135° C., with litmus paper, of at least one hour and fifteen minutes and shall not explode in less than five hours.

(7) The loss of weight in the 115° C. Ordnance Department test must not exceed the limit shown by the curve forming a part of these specifications.

(8) The powder shall be stable under any or all of the above tests. It must not show, by chemical analysis or test, the

presence of any unauthorized ingredients, or that the nitrocellulose and other material employed in the manufacture did not conform to the specifications.

(9) It shall successfully pass the ballistic requirements specified.

(*b*) *Dehydrating.*—Nitrocellulose which has been accepted for the manufacture of powder shall be dehydrated with standard alcohol to thoroughly remove water, and the excess alcohol shall be removed by pressure, leaving no more alcohol than that required for mixing. At least 1 pound of alcohol shall be used for each pound of dry nitrocellulose in each pressing.

(*c*) *Mixing.*—After dehydrating, the blocks of nitrocellulose shall be broken up, placed in suitable mechanical mixers, and the necessary amount of standard ether added. The amount of ether is determined by the climatic conditions, the number and character of operations after mixing, and the caliber of the powder being made; it shall not be less than 64 per cent of the total amount of solvent used in the mixing. An amount of diphenylamine, of approved purity, equal in weight to 0.4 per cent of the weight of the dry nitrocellulose in the mixer charge, shall be dissolved in the ether and added to the charge with it.

The mixing shall be continued until the solvent is uniformly distributed throughout the mass. Clean scrap may be reworked in the mixers, but all dirty scrap and foreign material must be removed.

The manufacturer is enjoined as to the necessity for taking measures to insure that the diphenylamine shall be thoroughly incorporated in each mixer charge. The following test is suggested:

From each mixer charge at the end of the process place a pinch of the colloid in a test-tube containing ether-alcohol, shake until dissolved, then add an equal quantity of reagent consisting of a water solution of 5 per cent potassium chromate and 25 per cent strong sulphuric acid. Diphenylamine present to the extent of 0.4 per cent by weight of dry nitrocellulose will give a deep violet color; 0.04 per cent will give a pale green color.

(*d*) *Pressing.*—The material coming from the mixers shall be strained for the removal of lumps before going through the graining press. The colloid shall be pressed through dies with such uniformity as will produce the standard grain required. The area of the screen holes of the die must be at least one and one-quarter times the area of the cross-section of the die. One die, or dies of exactly the same dimensions, must be used in graining any lot of powder.

(*e*) *Drying.*—Smokeless powder shall be dried at temperatures not exceeding 44° C. until the solvent has been removed to within the limits fixed by the curve of volatiles. In all the drying operations due care is to be taken to prevent deforming the grains. Drying shall be carried out in " solvent recovery " or " dry " houses, or in both, which are operated on the " close-circuit " or " dead-air " systems, with as little circulation of air through or around the powder as is consistent with the maintenance of even temperatures throughout the powder; in any case, the quantity of new air admitted shall be a minimum.

A recording thermometer shall be suitably located in each dryhouse. At least two maximum and minimum thermometers shall be placed in the powder in the hottest parts of each dry house and daily temperature records shall be kept.

(*f*) *Blending.*—When powder is removed from the dryhouse it shall be exposed to atmospheric conditions for from twenty-four to sixty hours, in order that the absorbed moisture shall be as nearly a fixed quantity as possible. The blending shall be uniformly done in lots of such size as may be prescribed.

(*g*) *Packing.*—After blending, powder shall be packed in air-tight boxes of standard type, which shall be marked and stenciled as required.

Powder, or its standard ingredients, shall at all times be protected from the action of direct sunlight and acid fumes.

5. Tests of Smokeless Powder.

(*a*) *Sampling.*—After a lot of powder is blended, packed, and submitted for acceptance, a firing sample of the required weight and five chemical samples shall be selected by the inspector and shall be shipped to the point designated for chemical and ballistic tests. For powders granulated for 5-inch or larger guns each chemical sample shall fill a 16-ounce tight glass-stoppered bottle; for other powders, each sample shall fill an 8-ounce bottle. The chemical and ballistic samples selected must not be opened until they have arrived at the point or points designated for test.

With every lot of powder submitted for acceptance the contractor shall furnish, in quadruplicate, on official blanks, a descriptive sheet giving a complete history of its manufacture.

On receipt of the five chemical samples of a lot, a blend is made in a tight bottle of equal portions of each sample, which blend will be used in making all stability tests other than the " German " test. Each of the five portions for the " German " test must represent different samples; measurements, physical tests, and chemical tests other than stability tests will be made from portions taken at random from the various samples.

(*b*) *Measurements.*—Thirty grains will be selected at random and measured for length, diameter, perforation, and inner and outer wall thicknesses.

The outside diameter (D) of the grain shall be about ten times the diameter (*d*) of the perforations, and the length (L) about 2.25 times the outside diameter. The dimensions (L and D) of at least the 30 grains specified must comply with the requirements for uniformity as follows :

Dimensions.	Mean Variation of Individual Dimensions from Mean Dimensions, Expressed in Per cent of Mean Dimensions.	
	Permitted.	Desired Less than
L	5.0	1.0
D	2.5	0.5

Six measurements of the outside web thickness (W_0) and of the inside web thickness (W_i) will be made from the six outside holes, for each of the 30 grains, and the two sets of 180 measurements averaged to obtain the mean outside and inside webs. The difference between these means shall not exceed 15 per cent of the average web thickness.

(*c*) *Physical test.*—Ten normal grains will be taken and both ends cut off at right angles to the length until $\frac{\text{length}}{\text{diameter}}=1.$ These pieces will be accurately measured for length, and then slowly compressed between parallel surfaces until the first crack appears. The pressure is then removed and the grain again measured. The decrease in length necessary to crack the grain is calculated to per cent of original length. The average compression must not be below 35 per cent. In case of failure in this test 20 more grains are tested, and if the average compression of the total 30 grains is below 35 per cent the powder will be rejected. Grains accidentally abnormal in shape, or containing obvious flaws, will not be used for this test.

(*d*) *Volatiles.*—Slices will be cut from at least five average grains for the samples of large-caliber powders. In small-caliber powder, where a large number of grains insure a proper average, whole grains may be taken, or slices may be cut from a number. The slices, or grains, having been thoroughly mixed, a sample of approximately 1 gram is taken and accurately weighed.

The sample is to be dissolved in 150 cubic centimeters of ether-alcohol mixture (2 to 1, by volume). When the solution is complete, the nitrocellulose is precipitated by the gradual addition of a suitable amount of water and the mixture evaporated to dryness on a steam or water bath. When the evaporation is apparently complete, the precipitate is dried for one hour at 95° to 100°C., or in a vacuum drier at 50°C., and weighed. Correction for residue in water, or solvent used, having been applied, the difference between the weight of the sample and that of the nitrocellulose found is the " total volatiles, as packed."

To obtain the amount of moisture, a sample of at least 5 whole grains of not less than 20 grams will be dried in a vacuum dryer at 50° to 60° C. for two hours, cooled in a desiccator, and the resultant loss of weight determined by weighing. This loss will be considered as moisture, and the difference between this figure and that of the total volatiles by precipitation will be considered as the residual solvent; that is, this treatment will be considered as that required to convert the powder from " packed " to " dry house " condition.

The " total volatiles " or the " residual solvent " must not exceed the limits defined by the curve of volatiles, for " packed " and " dry house " conditions, respectively, which form a part of these specifications.

(*e*) *German test at 135°* C.—This test will be made on five samples in exactly the same way as for nitrocellulose, the powder being in as nearly whole grains as possible consistent with the standard weight of 2.5 grams. No sample shall turn the litmus paper completely to standard red in less than one hour and forty-five minutes, nor shall any sample explode in less than five hours.

(*f*) *Ordnance Department 115° C. test.*—Five samples will be used, each consisting of not less than 10 grains nor less than 2 whole grains. Each sample, after weighing, will be placed in a watch glass or open dish and exposed to a temperature of 115° C. ±0.5° for eight hours a day for six days. The oven is brought to the required temperature each day before inserting the samples, and at the end of the eight-hour period the samples are removed from the oven and allowed to stand over night.

At the end of the six-day period the samples are allowed to cool in a desiccator, after which they are weighed again. The total loss of weight of the samples must not exceed the limit shown by the curve forming part of these specifications.

(*g*) " *Surveillance* " *test at 65.5° C.*—The three samples required for test shall each consist of from 15 to 20 grams of powder in whole grains, the lesser weights being taken for the small-caliber powders, the greater for the large-caliber powders.

After having been exposed for twenty-four hours at 21° C., each sample is to be placed in an 8-ounce salt-mouth glass-stoppered bottle, made tight by carefully grinding the stopper. These bottles will be placed in a constant-temperature magazine at 65.5° C. in which the permissible fluctuation of temperature is ±2° C. The end of the test is the first appearance of red fumes in the bottle, and no sample shall show these fumes in less time than the limit shown by the surveillance curve.

(*h*) *Organic residue* will not be regularly determined, but if any doubt exists as to the quality of any of the materials entering into the composition of the powder a 1-gram sample will be prepared by grinding and sifting, and tested for residue as for nitrocellulose.

(*i*) *Ash.*—A sample of average slices will be tested for ash in the manner prescribed for nitrocellulose.

(*j*) *Solubility.*—A sample will be prepared by rolling and powdering slices from at least 20 powder grains and sifting through an 80-mesh sieve. A portion of about 1 gram is weighed out and the insoluble material determined, as in the test of nitrocellulose.

The sum of the per cents of volatiles, insoluble nitrocellulose, ash, and organic residue found present will be subtracted from 100 and the remainder will be considered the per cent of soluble nitrocellulose. (This test will be made without awaiting the results of the "surveillance test," provided the lot has passed all the other tests prescribed above.)

(*k*) *Ballistic tests.*—

(1) The powder must give the service velocity with a maximum pressure and a weight of charge within the limits given in the table forming part of these specifications, pages 203, 204.

(2) When the measured velocities and pressures for all rounds fired are plotted to scale, as a function of the weight of charge, the resulting curves must be reasonably smooth.

(3) For three rounds, fired under standard conditions, with the charge required to give the service velocity, the difference

MOBILE ARTILLERY.

	Weight of Projectile.	Muzzle Velocity.	Maximum Pressure.	Approximate Weight of Charge Exclusive of Igniter.		Weight of Igniter.		Weight of Lot.	Weight of Ballistic Sample.
	Lbs.	Feet per Sec.	Lbs. per Sq. In.	Lbs.	Ozs.	Lbs.	Ozs.	Lbs.	Lbs.
GUNS.									
2.95-inch mountain gun	12.5 18	920 750	18,000	......	8	......	⅛	12,500	5
3-inch field gun, models of 1902, 1904, and 1905	15	1,700 1,640	33,000	1 1	10 8.5	....	¼ *a*	25,000	15
3.2-inch field gun, model of 1885	13.5	1,685	35,000	......	......	......	......	12,500	10
3.2-inch field gun, model of 1897	13.5	1,685	35,000	......	......	......	......	12,500	10
3.6-inch field gun, model of 1891	20	1,550	35,000	1	13	......	½	12,500	15
3.8-inch gun, model of 1907	30	1,700	33,000	2	14	......	1¼ *a*	25,000	25
4.7-inch gun, model of 1906	60	1,700	33,000	6	0	......	1¼ *a*	25,000	50
5-inch siege gun, models of 1890 and 1898	45	1,830	35,000	5	0	......	1½	25,000	40
HOWITZERS.									
3-inch howitzer, model of 1907	15	900	19,000	......	8	......	⅛ *a*	12,500	10
3.8-inch howitzer, model of 1908	30	900	19,000	1	0	......	¼ *a*	12,500	20
4.7-inch howitzer, model of 1907	60	900	20,000	2	0	......	½ *a*	12,500	35
4.7-inch howitzer, model of 1908	60	900	20,000	2	0	......	½ *a*	12,500	35
6-inch howitzer, models of 1906 and 1908	120	900	20,000	4	......	......	½ *a*	25,000	50
7-inch siege howitzer, models of 1890 and 1898	105	1,100	28,000	4	8	......	1½	25,000	35
MORTARS.									
3.6-inch field mortar, model of 1890	20	690	17,000	......	8	......	1	4,000	4
7-inch siege mortar, model of 1892	125	800	20,000	4	0	......	1	15,000	35

---

a At one end. 110-grain percussion primer at other end of charge.

SEACOAST CANNON.

	Weight of Projectile.	Muzzle Velocity.	Maximum Pressure.	Approximate Weight of Charge, Exclusive of Igniter.		Weight of Igniter.		Number of Sections in Charge	Weight of Lot	Weight of Ballistic Sample.
GUNS.	Lbs.	Ft. per Sec.	Lbs. per Sq. In.	Lbs.	Ozs.	Lbs.	Ozs.	Lbs.	Lbs.	Lbs.
2.24-inch (6 pounder) gun, Driggs-Schroeder, Mark III	6	2,400	34,000	1	6	......	a ½	1	12,500	10
2.24-inch (6-pounder) gun, model of 1898	6	2,400	34,000	1	6	......	a ½	1	12,500	12
2.24-inch (6-pounder) gun, model of 1900	6	2,400	34,000	1	6	......	a ½	1	12,500	12
3-inch (15-pounder gun, model of 1898	15	2,600	34,000	5	0	......	a 1	1	25,000	40
3-inch (15-pounder) gun, model of 1902	15	2,600	34,000	5	0	......	a 1	1	25,000	40
3-inch (15-pounder) gun, model of 1903	15	2,600	32,000	5	8	......	a 1	1	25,000	50
4-inch gun, Driggs-Schroeder	33	2,300	34,000	7	8	......	a 6	1	25,000	60
4.72-inch gun, Armstrong, 40-caliber	45	2,150	34,000	7	8	......	a 6	1	25,000	60
4.72-inch gun, Armstrong, 45-caliber	45	2,570	34,000	11	0	......	a 6	1	25,000	85
4.72-inch gun, Armstrong, 50-caliber	45	2,600	34,000	11	0	......	a 6	1	25,000	85
5-inch gun, model of 1897	58	2,600	38,000	16	8	......	6	1	25,000	125
5-inch, gun model of 1900	58	2,600	30,000	22	4	......	10	1	50,000	200
6-inch gun, Armstrong	106	2,150	34,000	17	12	......	a 6	1	50,000	150
6-inch gun, models of 1897 MI and 1908	106	2,600	38,000	29	0	......	12	1	50,000	225
6-inch gun, models of 1900, 1903, and 1905	106	2,600	38,000	31	6	1	0	1	50,000	300
8-inch gun, model of 1888 MII	316	2,200	38,000	82	0	1	8	2	100,000	660
10-inch gun, model of 1888 MII	604	2,250	38,000	158	0	4	0	2	100,000	1,200
10-inch gun, model of 1895	604	2,265	38,000	156	0	4	0	2	100,000	1,200
10-inch gun, model of 1900	604	2,250	32,000	178	0	4	0	2	100,000	1,400
12-inch gun, model of 1888 MII	1,046	2,235	37,000	275	0	7	2	4	100,000	2,100
12-inch gun, model of 1895	1,046	2,250	38,000	272	0	7	0	4	100,000	2,200
12-inch gun, model of 1900	1,046	2,250	30,000	325	0	9	0	4	100,000	2,500
14-inch gun, models of 1907 and 1907 MI	1,660	2,220	38,000	320	0	9	0	4	100,000	2,500
16-inch, model of 1895	2,400	2,250	38,000	612	0	16	8	6	100,000	5,000
MORTARS										
12-inch mortar, models of 1886 and 1886-90 MI	1,046 824	910 1,050	27,500	32	0	1	4	1	50,000	500
12-inch mortar, models of 1890, 1890 MI, and 1908	1,046 824	1,050 1,300	37,000	47 57	0	1	4	1	50,000	600
SUBCALIBER GUNS.										
1.457-inch subcaliber gun	1,057	2,000	25,000	......	2½	......	b¼	1	12,500	2
2.95-inch subcaliber gun	18	750	18,000	......	7	......	b¼	1	12,500	5

[a] At one end. 110-grain percussion primer at other end of charge.

[b] 1/16 ounce only for friction firing.

between any velocity and the mean velocity for the group must not exceed ±1 per cent of the mean velocity, and similarly, the difference in pressure must not exceed ±5 per cent of the mean pressure. For calibers less than 3 inches the above-mentioned allowed variations will be increased 25 per cent.

(4) The pressure curve must not show any "critical" point, as evidenced by a marked and abrupt change in the law of development of pressure as a function of the weight of charge.

(5) If considered desirable, one or more rounds may be fired with weight of charge 5 per cent greater than that required to give the service velocity. Under these conditions no dangerous pressure must be shown.

Special Specifications and Tests for Smokeless Powder for Small Arms.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

The powder must be uniform in quality, free from dust and other foreign substances.

It must be practically smokeless. The amount of unburned powder in firing full charges must not exceed 1.25 per cent.

It must not unduly corrode or erode the barrel or corrode the cartridge case. Under this requirement the erosion of the bores of the U. S. magazine rifles, models of 1898 and 1903, after firing 5,000 rounds with powder intended for those arms must not materially exceed that exhibited by rifle barrels Nos. 21244 and 175968 of those models, respectively, each of which has been fired 5,000 rounds and will be retained at Frankford Arsenal as a present standard of reference.

It must not require an unduly strong primer for ignition.

It must not leave a hard adherent residue in the bore, especially after rapid firing.

It must not be sensitive to friction or shock.

It must not be so friable as to endanger breakage of grains in transportation incident to service.

It must not contain ingredients known to be unsuited to form a safe and reasonably stable compound.

It must admit of satisfactory machine loading, with the machines in use or that can be readily provided at the Frankford Arsenal.

It must not show a tendency to agglomeration during storage. Powder which may be found defective in this respect, and which has not already been used in the manufacture of cartridges, will be returned to the contractor at his expense, and deliveries of the powder under contract will be suspended.

Other things being equal, that powder which produces the least heating of the barrel will be preferred.

The powder for ball cartridges shall be subject to proof firing in the service arm for which intended, and in the pressure gauge for that arm used at the Frankford Arsenal, with the service cartridge case and bullet.

The weight of the powder charge is not prescribed, but will be governed by the ballistic requirements.

It is desirable that the charge shall fill the case to the shoulder. When machine loaded it must not fill the case to within 0.4-inch from the mouth.

Other powders must fulfill the general requirements for all smokeless powders and be suitable to the arm and for the purpose for which they are intended.

The methods of manufacture and the tests of raw material are essentially the same as those for cannon powders.

Test.—To test finished nitroglycerin powders for stability a sample of the powder is pulverized and after being passed though a 40-mesh sieve is dried for 48 hours at 43° C. ±3° C., and then placed in a moist atmosphere for several hours or until about 1.5 per cent of moisture is absorbed.

The test is then continued as in the potassium iodide starch paper test for nitrocellulose. The powder must give a test of not less than 40 minutes.

Cellulose prepared for nitrating.—Bleached cellulose, the material to be used, will be obtained by purifying unspun cotton wastes and thoroughly washing to remove purifying materials or salts; containing not more than 0.7 per cent extractive matter; not more than 1.25 per cent ash; of uniform character, clean and free from such lumps as will prevent uniform nitration.

POWDER FOR BALL CARTRIDGES FOR SMALL-ARMS.

The finished powder shall be a uniform ether alcohol colloid of nitrocellulose of standard quality.

Granulation.—The grain, except when otherwise permitted, shall be cylindrical in shape with one axial perforation.

The length of the dry grain must be about 2.5 times the outside diameter. No limits in the variation of web thickness are prescribed; the other requirements are expected to ensure a sufficient degree of uniformity.

Volatiles.—The powder, in the "packed" conditions. shall contain a total percentage of volatiles to be determined by the water precipitation method, not greater than 3.15 per cent.

Stability.—The powder shall be stable under any one, or both of the following tests, when conducted in the manner herein described, viz.: Potassium iodide starch paper test; German 135° C. test.

It must not show by chemical analysis or test the presence of any unauthorized ingredients, or that the nitrocellulose and other materials employed in the manufacture of the powder did not conform to the specifications.

Sampling.—After a lot of powder is blended and packed, a ten-pound sample is selected by the inspector, by taking 1 pound from each of 10 boxes and sent to Frankford Arsenal for chemical and ballistic test.

Total volatiles.—Approximately 1 gram is accurately weighed out. This sample is dissolved in 150 c.c. ether-alcohol mixture (2 to 1 by volume). When solution is complete, the nitrocellulose is precipitated by the gradual addition of a suitable amount of water. The mixture is then evaporated to dryness on a steam or water bath. When evaporation is apparently complete, the precipitate is dried for one hour at 95° to 100° C., or in a vacuum drier at 50° C., and then weighed. Correction is made for residue in water, or solvent used. The difference between weight taken and nitrocellulose found is total volatiles.

Heat test—Potassium iodide starch-paper test.—A sample is dried forty-eight hours at 43° C. ±3°. The powder is then allowed to stand over night, or until the proper amount of moisture is obtained, and the heat test proceeded with as for nitrocellulose, except that no moisture series is taken. Not less than ten samples will be used, and each sample shall give not less than forty minutes.

German test at 135° C.—This test is made on five samples in exactly the same way as for nitrocellulose, the powder being in as nearly whole grains as possible, consistent with the standard weight of 2.5 grams. No sample shall turn the litmus paper completely red to standard in less than one hour and fifteen minutes; nor any sample explode in less than five minutes.

Organic residue.—This will not be regularly determined. If any doubt of the quality of the ingredients exists the following method will be used: A sample of 1 gram is proceeded with as in the test of nitrocellulose.

Insoluble nitrocellulose.—A portion of about 1 gram is weighed out for treatment as in the determination of insoluble nitrocellulose in nitrocellulose.

Ash.—An average sample is treated in the manner described for ash in nitrocellulose.

Soluble nitrocellulose.—The sum of the per cent of volatiles, insoluble nitrocellulose, organic residue, and ash subtracted from 100, gives the per cent of soluble nitrocellulose.

After graining, the powder is dried at a temperature not exceeding 110° F. until the amount of solvent is less than 2.75 per cent. Temperature records will be kept of the heated air, both in contact with powder and before it enters the dry houses, the thermometers in powder bins being maximum and minimum style and placed in the hottest part of the house, at least two such being used for each house. Each dry house shall be provided with a recording thermometer suitably located.

Blending and packing.—The moisture and volatiles of the powder will be determined in the dry-house condition and also in the packed condition, and the time of exposure to atmospheric condition, together with the temperature and humidity, recorded. The amount of absorbed moisture shall be as nearly a fixed quantity as possible.

The blending shall be uniformly done in lots of such size as may be prescribed.

The powder shall be packed in air-tight boxes of standard type and the contents with ballistic and other data stenciled thereon. Powder, or the standard ingredients of powder, shall at all times be protected from the action of direct sunlight and acid fumes.

VELOCITY AND PRESSURE TESTS.

The powder will be taken as received, and under the ordinary conditions governing the loading of a service powder will be tested, the powder charges being separately weighed and hand-loaded.

	.30-caliber.	.30-caliber.	.38-caliber.
	Model of 1898.	*Model of* 1906.	
Mean velocity must not be less than	1,966 ft. per sec.	2,640 ft. per sec.	775 ft. per sec.
Mean variation in velocity must not exceed	8 feet per sec	18 feet per sec.	15 ft. per sec.
Extreme variation in velocity must not exceed	30 feet per sec.	40 feet per sec.	70 ft. per sec.
Maximum pressure must not exceed	40,000 pounds	50,000 pounds	15,000 pounds

Velocities will be measured at 53 feet from the muzzle for the model of 1898 .30 caliber cartridges, 78 feet for the model of 1906 .30 caliber cartridges, and 25 feet for the caliber .38 revolver cartridges.

The velocity proof of each lot to comprise forty consecutive rounds.

The proof for pressure to comprise ten consecutive rounds fired from the pressure barrel.

LOADING TEST.

Fifty cartridges will be loaded by the machines in use and tested, 40 being fired for velocity and 10 for pressures. The weights of these charges will be measured before the bullets are assembled.

	.30-caliber.	.30-caliber.	.38-caliber.
	Model of 1898.	*Model of* 1906.	
Mean variation in velocity must not exceed	10 feet per sec.	12 feet per sec.	15 feet per sec.
Extreme variation in velocity must not exceed	40 feet per sec.	50 feet per sec.	70 feet per sec.
Maximum pressure must not exceed	41,000 pounds	50,500 pounds	16,000 pounds
Variation in weight of charge must not exceed	.9 grain	.9 grain	0.25 grain

VIII.

STORAGE OF EXPLOSIVES.

Magazines.—Wide variety of practice exists among the different countries in building magazines. In Austria-Hungary light wooden structures are provided for explosives, so that the debris, in case of explosion, would be projected short distances. The English laws in reference to explosives are most elaborate and rigid; the details of magazines, the character of explosives permitted for sale and the conditions of storage and transportation are carefully prescribed therein. These stringent regulations, taken in connection with those equally stringent in reference to the manufacture and tests of all explosives, make an accidental explosion of explosives in transit or storage an exceedingly rare occurrence in England.

Explosions may result from lightning or from incendiarism; to guard against such contingencies the buildings in which explosives are stored should be well protected by lightning-conductors and be made fire-proof. Some constructions have been made in which the roof and sides are of corrugated sheet iron; the roof-trusses of iron resting on brick piers; the floor of asphalt free of grit.

All doors should be double with a vestibule between; they should be strong, fire-proof, and have strong, treble-bolt locks.

According to Guttmann, the best method of protecting explosives from lightning is to build the magazine entirely of metal, extending the sides down to moist soil or connecting them well with it in several places.

A method suggested by Professor Oliver Lodge is considered efficient. This consists in covering the building completely with strong, durable iron wire netting, or running large size iron wires along all ridges and edges, with groups of wires radiating from each corner, the whole system being connected well with moist earth.

All storage-magazines should have protecting mounds or traverses of earth thrown up around them when located near other buildings or property exposed to destruction in case of explosion. When this is not possible, near-by buildings may be protected by planting thickly a deep row of trees about the magazine. As a rule, 200 yards may be regarded as a reasonably safe distance from a large storage-magazine.

Storage-magazines should not be placed within closed works if it is possible to avoid doing so.

Not more than 400 tons of black or brown gunpowder or 100 tons of nitrocellulose gunpowder should be stored in one magazine.

The English regulations prescribe that magazines for the storage of nitro-powders or high explosives shall be made of as light a form of construction as possible, compatible with sufficient strength for stability, resistance to weather, and protection against unlawful entry. The material used must not be of an inflammable nature. The temperature of magazines should be maintained at about 70° F.; if it is permitted to rise above 100° F. for any length of time the composition and stability of nitrocellulose powders may be affected; if it rises above 122° F. (50° C.), even for a few minutes, explosives stored therein should be examined for stability.

Service-magazines in coast forts are so placed as to be protected from projectiles of all kinds. The conditions as to temperature and ventilation prescribed for storage-magazines should obtain for service-magazines.

In so far as possible no iron fixtures, tools, or appliances should be used inside of a magazine.

Magazines may be heated by steam at a pressure not exceeding 15 lbs. per square inch, or by hot water; the heating pipes may be of iron, but should be placed well above the floor, not lower than 6 feet 6 inches. They need not be galvanized nor otherwise coated, nor boxed in with wood; but they should be detached and not less than 6 inches from any woodwork. They should be frequently wiped clean of all dust.

All doors and windows should be made to open outwards. They should be covered with copper sheeting. All fixtures and nails should be of copper.

Following, in a general way, the English regulations, explosives may be classified, for purposes of storage, into "Groups" and "Divisions," as follows:—

Group I. Stored in Magazines.

Explosives which must be placed *in a magazine*, each division of the group requiring a separate compartment in which "magazine conditions" must be observed, except that divisions *a* and *e* may be placed in the same compartment, and *c*, *d*, and *e* need not be under magazine conditions.

Divisions.

a. Nitrocellulose gunpowder and black and brown gunpowder, in bulk or made up in cartridges for large-caliber guns.
Quick match.

b. Dry guncotton.
Dynamite.
Explosive gelatin.

c. Wet guncotton.
Picric acid and its service explosive derivatives.

d. Rapid-fire fixed ammunition for guns of 3-inch caliber and less.

e. Rapid-fire ammunition for the guns above 3-inch caliber, when the powder is in metallic cases, or in metal-lined boxes.

Group II.

Explosives which must be stored in a separate chamber of a magazine, or in a separate storeroom or building.

Divisions.

a. Percussion-caps.
Small-arm ammunition.
Priming and pyrotechnic composition; any composition in bulk containing either mercury fulminate or a chlorate.
Empty capped metallic cases.
Fuses (time, percussion, or combination).
Slow match.
Port fires.
Rockets.
Primers of all kinds (friction, percussion, or electric).
b. Mines, loaded.
c. Shells, filled and fused.
Shells, filled but not fused.
d. Detonating-caps.

All gunpowders, dry guncotton, dynamite, and explosive gelatin should always be kept *in magazines,* and magazine conditions strictly enforced.

Explosives in Group II should not be placed in the body of magazines, but in storerooms or chambers apart, and need not necessarily be under magazine conditions.

Divisions *c, d, e,* Group I, may be stored in magazines or as prescribed for Group II, whichever is most convenient.

No two divisions in either group should be placed in the same compartment or pile, except *a* and *e,* Group I, may be stored in the same magazine, and fuses and primers, Group II, may be kept in the shell-room of a service-magazine, but a box or cupboard should be provided to contain them only, and separately.

A magazine or storeroom for explosives may be divided into many compartments under the same roof for the different divisions of a group, provided they are separated by substantial brick or other walls, without openings of any kind between compartments.

Explosives of the same division may be stored in the same compartment, room, or magazine.

Nitroglycerine, dynamite, explosive gelatin, and nitrocellulose may decompose above 122° F. (50° C), and magazines containing them should *never* have a higher temperature. Nitro-powders and dry guncotton should not be exposed to a higher temperature than 104° F. (40° C) for any length of time, or repeatedly for short times.

All explosives, whether stored in magazines or in storerooms, should be kept under the following conditions:

> Lighting of fires near by should be strictly prohibited.
>
> No one should be permitted to enter rooms containing explosives stored in bulk with matches in the pockets or about the person.
>
> Oiled rags or waste, or any substance liable to spontaneous combustion, should not be kept in or near rooms containing explosives.
>
> Floors and platforms should be kept scrupulously clean.
>
> Benches, shelves, and all fittings and fixtures inside of storerooms or magazines should be kept free of grit and dust.

Magazines containing gunpowder of any kind, in bulk or in cartridges for large-caliber guns, nitroglycerine, dynamite, explosive gelatin, or dry guncotton should be kept under the following conditions, in addition to those which are given above:

> No one should be permitted to pass through the outer door of the building except those duly employed therein, or except in the presence of the officer or non-commissioned officer in whose charge the explosives are placed, and the latter should be responsible that all regulations for safety are strictly observed. To this end,

the officer or non-commissioned officer in charge should cause all persons to observe the following regulations as to clothing:

The contents of all pockets will be examined at the outer door to see that no matches or other easily combustible substances are taken within.

As soon as the outer door is entered all coats will be removed, and iron or steel articles removed from trousers' pockets. The shoes will be carefully wiped on a mat placed just inside the outer door, and magazine rubber overshoes placed on the feet of each person.

When powder is to be examined in a magazine, a paulin, carefully dusted and shaken, should be spread out on the floor, and when the work is completed the paulin should be carefully folded so as to contain within its folds all powder-dust that may have been formed; it then should be carried from the magazine and the dust shaken into water.

Door-mats should be shaken outside the outer door after each party leaves the magazine.

Packages containing explosives in Group I should not be opened in a magazine or storeroom containing other explosives of that group. They may be opened in an anteroom or outside.

Inventory lists, showing the contents of the magazine or storeroom, should be posted and kept entered to date.

Keys of magazines and storerooms containing explosives should be carefully tagged and kept in the personal possession of the officer in charge of the explosives.

When explosives are received the original packages should be carefully examined externally, the condition of the package noted to see if it has on its surfaces any nails, grit, or other objectionable substance, and, if there be any such, it will be carefully removed. If the package is broken or defective it will be set aside to be opened and have its contents examined. All marks on each separate package will be carefully entered in the receipt record book.

Shelves should be arranged in an anteroom to receive "sample bottles." On these shelves should be kept a sample of each "lot" of nitro-explosives received and in store in the magazine. These bottles should be inspected and the contents tested from time to time.

In stacking original packages they should be so placed as to exhibit the markings.

When original packages have been emptied, the markings should be scraped off before they are sent from the magazine or storeroom.

If packages are used for explosives a second time they should be carefully examined to see that all former markings are obliterated, and that they are strong and free from dust, dirt, and foreign substances of all kinds.

In the magazine and storerooms, packages should be stacked in tiers, the same divisions being kept together, and in each division each lot separate. A clear, free aisle should be left about each lot, and in each tier the bottom layer should be separated from the floor by 1-inch battens, and each layer from the one below by 1-inch battens. In each layer an inch space will be left between adjacent packages.

Filled cartridges will be stacked separately from powder in bulk, the lots being carefully separated and each lot together.

When rooms or buildings other than magazines are used for the storage of explosives they should be thoroughly repaired, washed, dried, swept, and cleared of all movable articles before the explosives are introduced.

If there be no anteroom or vestibule in connection with a room used for the storage of explosives one should be improvised. If it is not practicable to observe the strict regulations prescribed for permanent magazines, it is possible always to require that no matches or other easily combustible substance should be taken within the building or room, and that the feet should be carefully wiped inside the outer door.

Ventilation of Magazines.

It is very important that magazines containing gunpowder should be carefully ventilated. If powder be stored in damp magazines in cases not hermetically sealed, the powder absorbs moisture and its ballistic value is thereby reduced.

With smokeless powders the temperature of the magazine has also a special influence on the muzzle-velocity. It has been found by trial that powders tested in summer and used in target-practice in winter give velocities lower than the test velocity, and those tested in winter and used in summer give higher velocities. Corrections allowing for difference of temperature of powder in firing have been ascertained and tabulated.

Powders should be tested ballistically at a standard temperature, say 70° F., and the temperatures of service-magazines should be such as to permit the powder to be delivered to the guns at as near this temperature as possible. If this is not done a temperature correction must be introduced in applying range tables.

The humidity and temperature of the air in magazines are, therefore, a matter that must be carefully watched.

It is especially important with all nitro-explosives that there should be free circulation of air, so that in case any incipient decomposition should occur, at any spot in any package, the fumes would be directly carried off, thereby preventing an accumulation of pressure and temperature, and also favoring detection of the decomposition by the odor of the escaping gases.

The air inside of magazines should be kept always above its dew-point to avoid condensation. The problem is, therefore, to keep the air circulating and to maintain it at a temperature above its dew-point. Three methods are practised to accomplish this:

1. The air of magazines may be kept above the dew-point by providing that it pass over heated steam- or hot-water pipes, using a fan or natural circulation.

2. Air-shafts with revolving hoods, like those of ships, may be arranged to face the wind and conduct a large volume of air through all rooms and galleries. It is found that a shaft about 20 inches in diameter with a well-flared hood will work efficiently in wind above 5 miles per hour. With little wind and on damp days the shafts are closed. The principle applied in this type is that the volume of air passing through must be sufficient to give its temperature to the surfaces of the rooms and galleries.

3. Some magazines are not provided with circulating air, but the air is renewed as often as possible by opening all doors and windows to the outside air whenever the conditions of temperature and dew-point are such as to make the air let in a drying air.

That is, it is necessary to establish a proper dew-point inside by heat or otherwise, and to cause a constant circulation of air by blowers, or to make use intermittingly of the natural weather conditions as they may warrant.

The regulation of the air within a magazine by natural ventilation is effected by means of thermometers inside of magazines and wet- and dry-bulb hygrometers outside. The wet- and dry-bulb hygrometers are permanently placed outside the magazine, protected from the direct and reflected rays of the sun, and from wind and rain. Magazines should be arranged with a window, and the inside thermometers should be placed at this window, so that the inside temperature may be read without opening the magazine. Before installing the inside thermometer and the outside hygrometer, the former and the dry-bulb thermometer of the latter should be compared as to their readings under the same conditions. If a difference of reading is noted, this should be entered as a correction on both instruments and applied in all computations.

The scale of the dry-bulb thermometer of the hygrometer will give the temperature of the outside air; the reading of the wet-bulb thermometer will always be below that of the dry bulb, and the amount of this difference is the argument with which the humidity tables are entered, as explained below.

In using the wet- and dry-bulb hygrometer care must be exercised to have the well of the wet-bulb thermometer always supplied with clean, pure water, and to see that the cloth leading to the wet bulb is wet before taking any reading.

Readings should be taken in the morning and in the afternoon. These readings and the readings of the inside thermometers should be entered in a record book.

The dampness of magazines results from two causes:

> 1. The *condensation* of moisture from the air of the magazine on the walls, ceiling, floors, and all surfaces in the magazine. Outside air at a given temperature and relative humidity admitted to a magazine at a lower temperature may, by simply having its temperature lowered, become supersaturated and deposit moisture by condensation.
>
> 2. *Percolation* of water through the ceiling and walls often causes dampness. This is sometimes seen in magazines, especially when Rosendale cement has been used in the construction, and when sheet lead or asphaltum has not been placed over the ceilings. Such water, running into the magazine, collects in small pools and tends to keep the air constantly saturated.

After magazines have been opened the greatest care should be exercised to see that they are closed tightly as soon as the conditions favorable to opening cease to exist, or before this limit is reached.

Subject to the above conditions, magazines should be opened as often and for as long a time as possible, and every means used to get a good circulation of air.

Two tables, A and B, are provided for guidance of the person in charge of the magazine. Copies of these tables should be attached to boards hung up in each magazine. Table A gives the weight of water-vapor per cubic foot of air for each degree from 13° to 100° F., when the reading of the wet bulb is from 0 to 14 degrees lower than that of the dry bulb. The table is not carried below one grain of water-vapor per cubic foot of air, as this is a condition seldom met with, and no harm would be done in ventilating a magazine at any temperature likely to occur with air so dry as this. Table B gives the temperature which must be shown by the inside thermometer corresponding to the weight of water-vapor per cubic foot, before the magazine should be opened for ventilation. The table gives two columns of temperature: column I gives the temperature for the magazine at or above which ventilation would be advantageous, namely, that at which the water-vapor that is in the air outside would cause a degree of humidity of 70 per cent or less inside; column II gives the low limit of temperature for the magazine below which it should never be opened for ventilation, as its degree of humidity would become 85 per cent or more, and if it is necessary to open the doors for any purpose, they should be closed again as quickly as possible.

Method of Reading the Tables.—To work these tables the readings of the wet- and dry-bulb thermometers are taken, and from Table A the weight of water-vapor per cubic foot of air is ascertained. The temperature is then taken from Table B, which is opposite that weight in the first column.

Application of Tables.— Should the thermometer in the magazine read at or above the temperature taken from column I, Table B, the magazine may safely and advantageously be opened for ventilation. If this condition is not fulfilled for a month, the first opportunity should be taken for ventilating the magazine when the thermometer in it reads between the temperatures taken from columns I and II for the weight of water-vapor per cubic foot of air at the time; but the temperature taken from column II is the minimum for the thermometer in the magazine for any ventilation to be attempted.

Length of Time to be Opened.—It must be borne in mind that conditions favorable for ventilation may not last long, especially when the temperature inside the magazine is below that outside,

TABLE A.

WEIGHT (IN GRAINS) OF WATER-VAPOR IN ONE CUBIC FOOT OF AIR FOR USE WITH TABLE B, WHEN THE READING OF THE WET BULB IS BELOW THAT OF THE DRY BULB, AS FOLLOWS:

Dry Bulb (Fahrenheit).	Difference Between Dry and Wet Bulbs.														
	0°	1°	2°	3°	4°	5°	6°	7°	8°	9°	10°	11°	12°	13°	14°
110°	18.9	19.8	18.0	17.2	16.3	15.5	14.8	14.1	13.4	12.7	12.1	11.5	10.9	10.4	9.9
99	19.3	18.4	17.5	16.7	15.9	15.1	14.4	13.7	13.0	12.3	11.7	11.1	10.5	10.0	9.5
98	18.7	17.8	17.0	16.2	15.4	14.6	13.9	13.2	12.6	12.0	11.4	10.8	10.2	9.7	9.2
97	18.2	17.3	16.5	15.7	14.9	14.2	13.5	12.8	12.2	11.6	11.0	10.4	9.9	9.4	8.9
96	17.7	16.8	16.0	15.3	14.5	13.8	13.1	12.4	11.8	11.2	10.7	10.1	9.6	9.1	8.6
95	17.2	16.3	15.5	14.8	14.1	13.4	12.7	12.1	11.5	10.9	10.3	9.8	9.3	8.8	8.3
94	16.7	15.9	15.1	14.4	13.7	13.0	12.3	11.7	11.1	10.5	10.0	9.5	9.0	8.5	8.0
93	16.2	15.4	14.7	14.0	13.3	12.6	11.9	11.3	10.7	10.2	9.6	9.1	8.7	8.2	7.8
92	15.7	14.9	14.2	13.5	12.9	12.2	11.6	11.0	10.4	9.9	9.3	8.8	8.3	7.9	7.5
91	15.3	14.5	14.8	13.1	12.5	11.8	11.2	10.6	10.1	9.5	9.0	8.5	8.1	7.7	7.2
90	14.8	14.1	13.4	12.7	12.1	11.4	10.8	10.3	9.7	9.2	8.7	8.3	7.8	7.4	7.0
89	14.4	13.7	13.0	12.3	11.7	11.1	10.5	10.0	9.4	8.9	3.4	8.0	7.5	7.1	6.7
88	14.0	13.3	12.6	12.0	11.4	10.8	10.2	9.6	9.1	8.6	8.1	7.7	7.3	6.9	6.5
87	13.6	12.9	12.2	11.6	11.0	10.4	9.8	9.3	8.8	8.3	7.9	7.4	7.0	6.6	6.3
86	13.2	12.5	11.8	11.2	10.8	10.1	9.5	9.0	8.5	8.1	7.6	7.2	6.8	6.4	6.1
85	12.8	12.1	11.5	10.9	10.3	9.7	9.2	8.7	8.3	7.8	7.4	7.0	6.6	6.2	5.9
84	12.4	11.7	11.1	10.5	10.0	9.4	8.9	8.5	8.0	7.5	7.1	6.7	6.3	6.0	5.6
83	12.0	11.4	10.8	10.2	9.7	9.1	8.6	8.2	7.7	7.3	6.9	6.5	6.1	5.8	5.4
82	11.7	11.1	10.5	9.9	9.4	8.9	8.4	7.9	7.5	7.1	6.7	6.3	5.9	5.6	5.2
81	11.3	10.7	10.1	9.5	9.1	8.6	8.1	7.6	7.2	6.8	6.4	6.0	5.7	5.4	5.1

TABLE A—*Continued.*

Dry Bulb (Fahrenheit).	Difference Between Dry and Wet Bulbs.														
	0°	1°	2°	3°	4°	5°	6°	7°	8°	9°	10°	11°	12°	13°	14°
80°	11.0	10.4	9.8	9.3	8.8	8.3	7.8	7.4	7.0	6.6	6.2	5.8	5.5	5.2	4.9
79	10.6	10.1	9.5	9.0	8.5	8.0	7.6	7.2	6.8	6.4	6.0	5.6	5.3	5.0	4.7
78	10.3	9.8	9.2	8.7	8.2	7.8	7.3	6.9	6.5	6.2	5.8	5.5	5.1	4.8	4.5
77	10.0	9.5	8.9	8.4	8.0	7.5	7.1	6.7	6.3	5.9	5.6	5.3	4.9	4.6	4.3
76	9.7	9.2	8.6	8.2	7.7	7.2	6.8	6.4	6.1	5.7	5.4	5.1	4.8	4.5	4.2
75	9.4	8.9	8.4	7.9	7.4	7.0	6.6	6.2	5.8	5.5	5.2	4.9	4.6	4.3	4.0
74	9.1	8.6	8.1	7.6	7.2	6.8	6.4	6.0	5.6	5.3	5.0	4.7	4.4	4.1	4.3
73	8.8	8.3	7.8	7.4	7.0	6.6	6.2	5.8	5.4	5.1	4.8	4.5	4.2	4.0	3.7
72	8.5	8.0	7.6	7.1	6.7	6.3	5.9	5.6	5.3	5.0	4.7	4.4	4.1	3.8	3.6
71	8.3	7.8	7.3	6.9	6.5	6.1	5.7	5.4	5.1	4.7	4.4	4.2	3.9	3.7	3.4
70	8.0	7.5	7.1	6.7	6.3	5.9	5.5	5.2	4.9	4.6	4.3	4.0	3.8	3.5	3.3
69	7.8	7.3	6.9	6.5	6.1	5.7	5.3	5.0	4.7	4.4	4.1	3.9	3.6	3.4	3.2
68	7.5	7.1	6.6	6.2	5.8	5.5	5.2	4.8	4.5	4.2	4.0	3.7	3.5	3.2	3.0
67	7.3	6.8	6.4	6.0	5.6	5.3	5.0	4.7	4.4	4.1	3.8	3.6	3.3	3.1	2.9
66	7.1	6.6	6.2	5.8	5.5	5.1	4.8	4.5	4.2	3.9	3.7	3.4	3.2	3.0	2.8
65	6.8	6.4	6.0	5.6	5.3	4.9	4.6	4.3	4.0	3.8	3.5	3.3	3.1	2.9	2.7
64	6.6	6.2	5.8	5.4	5.1	4.8	4.5	4.2	3.9	3.6	3.4	3.2	3.0	2.8	2.6
63	6.4	6.0	5.6	5.2	4.9	4.6	4.3	4.0	3.7	3.5	3.3	3.0	2.8	2.6	2.4
62	6.2	5.8	5.4	5.1	4.7	4.4	4.1	3.9	3.6	3.4	3.1	2.9	2.7	2.5	2.4
61	6.0	5.6	5.2	4.9	4.6	4.3	4.0	3.7	3.5	3.2	3.0	2.8	2.6	2.4	2.3

60	5.8	5.4	5.1	4.7	4.4	4.1	3.8	3.6	3.3	3.1	2.9	2.7	2.5	2.3	2.2
59	5.6	5.2	4.9	4.6	4.3	4.0	3.7	3.5	3.2	3.0	2.8	2.6	2.4	2.2	2.1
58	5.4	5.0	4.7	4.4	4.1	3.8	3.6	3.3	3.1	2.9	2.7	2.5	2.3	2.1	2.0
57	5.2	4.8	4.5	4.2	3.9	3.7	3.4	3.2	3.0	2.7	2.5	2.4	2.2	2.0	1.9
56	5.0	4.7	4.4	4.1	3.8	3.5	3.3	3.1	2.8	2.6	2.4	2.3	2.1	1.9	1.8
55	4.8	4.5	4.2	3.9	3.7	3.4	3.1	2.9	2.7	2.5	2.3	2.1	2.0	1.8	1.7
54	4.7	4.4	4.1	3.8	3.5	3.3	3.0	2.8	2.6	2.4	2.2	2.1	1.9	1.7	1.6
53	4.5	4.2	3.9	3.6	3.4	3.1	2.9	2.7	2.5	2.3	2.1	2.0	1.8	1.7	1.5
52	4.4	4.1	3.8	3.5	3.3	3.0	2.8	2.6	2.4	2.2	2.0	1.9	1.7	1.6	1.4
51	4.2	3.9	3.6	3.4	3.1	2.9	2.7	2.5	2.3	2.1	1.9	1.8	1.6	1.5	1.4
50	4.1	3.8	3.5	3.3	3.0	2.8	2.6	2.4	2.2	2.0	1.8	1.7	1.5	1.4	1.3
49	4.0	3.7	3.4	3.1	2.9	2.7	2.5	2.3	2.1	1.9	1.8	1.6	1.5	1.3	1.2
48	3.8	3.5	3.3	3.0	2.8	2.6	2.4	2.2	2.0	1.8	1.7	1.5	1.4	1.3	1.2
47	3.7	3.4	3.2	2.9	2.7	2.5	2.3	2.1	1.9	1.7	1.6	1.5	1.3	1.2	1.1
46	3.6	3.3	3.1	2.8	2.6	2.4	2.2	2.0	1.8	1.7	1.5	1.4	1.3	1.1	1.0
45	3.4	3.1	2.9	2.7	2.5	2.3	2.1	1.9	1.7	1.6	1.4	1.3	1.2	1.1	1.0
44	3.3	3.0	2.8	2.6	2.4	2.2	2.0	1.8	1.7	1.5	1.4	1.2	1.1	1.0	
43	3.2	2.9	2.7	2.5	2.3	2.1	1.9	1.7	1.6	1.4	1.3	1.2	1.1	1.0	
42	3.1	2.8	2.6	2.4	2.2	2.0	1.8	1.7	1.5	1.4	1.2	1.1	1.0		
41	3.0	2.7	2.5	2.3	2.1	1.9	1.7	1.6	1.4	1.3	1.2	1.0			
40	2.9	2.6	2.4	2.2	2.0	1.8	1.6	1.5	1.4	1.2	1.1	1.0			
39	2.8	2.5	2.3	2.1	1.9	1.7	1.6	1.4	1.3	1.2	1.0				
38	2.7	2.4	2.2	2.0	1.8	1.7	1.5	1.3	1.2	1.1	1.0				
37	2.6	2.3	2.1	1.9	1.7	1.6	1.4	1.3	1.1	1.0					
36	2.5	2.2	2.0	1.8	1.7	1.5	1.3	1.2	1.1	1.0					
35	2.4	2.1	1.9	1.7	1.6	1.4	1.2	1.1	1.0						
34	2.3	2.1	1.8	1.6	1.4	1.2	1.1	1.0							
33	2.2	2.0	1.7	1.5	1.3	1.1	1.0								
32	2.1	1.9	1.6	1.4	1.2	1.0									
31	2.1	1.8	1.5	1.3	1.1	1.0									

TABLE A—*Continued.*

Dry Bulb (Fahrenheit).	Difference Between Dry and Wet Bulbs.														
	0°	1°	2°	3°	4°	5°	6°	7°	8°	9°	10°	11°	12°	13°	14°
30°	2.0	1.7	1.4	1.1	1.0										
29	1.9	1.6	1.3	1.0											
28	1.8	1.5	1.2												
27	1.7	1.4	1.1												
26	1.7	1.3	1.0												
25	1.6	1.2													
24	1.5	1.1													
23	1.5	1.1													
22	1.4	1.0													
21	1.4	1.0													
20	1.3														
19	1.3														
18	1.2														
17	1.1														
16	1.1														
15	1.1														
14	1.0														
13	1.0														

TABLE B.

SHOWING TEMPERATURE AT WHICH MAGAZINES MAY BE OPENED FOR VENTILATION, ACCORDING TO THE MOISTURE IN THE OUTSIDE AIR ASCERTAINED FROM TABLE A.

Weight of Water-vapor in One Cubic Foot of Air (Outside) Ascertained from Table A.	Temperature of Magazine When It May be Opened.	
	I.—Minimum for Good Ventilation.	II.—Limit below which Ventilation is Injurious.
Grains.[1]	Degrees F.	Degrees F.
17.0	107	100
16.5	106	99
16.0	105	98
15.5	104	97
15.0	103	96
14.6	102	95
14.2	101	94
13.8	100	93
13.5	99	92
13.1	98	91
12.7	97	90
12.3	96	89
12.0	95	88
11.6	94	87
11.2	93	86
10.9	92	85
10.5	91	84
10.2	90	83
9.9	89	82
9.6	88	81
9.3	87	80
9.0	86	79
8.8	85	78
8.5	84	77
8.2	83	76
8.0	82	75
7.7	80	74
7.4	79	73
7.2	78	72
7.0	77	71
6.8	76	70
6.6	75	69
6.3	74	68
6.1	73	67
5.9	72	66
5.7	71	65
5.6	70	64
5.4	69	63
5.2	68	62
5.0	67	61
4.9	66	60
4.7	65	59
4.6	64	58
4.4	63	57
4.3	62	56
4.1	61	55
4.0	60	54
3.8	59	53
3.7	58	52
3.5	57	51
3.4	56	50
3.3	55	49
3.2	54	48
3.1	53	47
3.0	52	46
2.9	51	45
2.8	49	44
2.7	48	43
2.6	47	42
2.5	46	41
2.4	45	40
2.3	44	39
2.2	43	38
2.1	41	37
2.0	40	36
1.9	39	35
1.8	38	34
1.7	37	33
1.6	35	32
1.5	33	31
1.4	31	30
1.3	29	28
1.2	27	26
1.1	25	24
1.0	23	21

---

[1] When the number of grains of water-vapor per cubic foot of air is not found exactly in the column, the nearest higher figure should be taken.

as the latter will soon fall after entering the magazine when the doors are opened, and the relative humidity of the outside air which has entered the magazine be increased. Under these circumstances about five minutes should be long enough for ventilating a small magazine; but when the temperature inside is above that outside the magazine and other conditions are fulfilled, there is no limit to the time during which ventilation may be continued, provided outside conditions remain favorable.

Lighting.

Magazines of permanent seacoast works are lighted, as a rule, by electricity. When lighted by lamps, or when it is necessary to take a lamp into a magazine or a room containing explosives, only some authorized type should be used.

Great care must be exercised in protecting electric lamps from being broken, and the insulation of all parts of electric circuits within the magazine, or the room containing explosives should be of the most approved form.

It has been ascertained by experiment that the incandescent filament of the electric light will fire gunpowder dust if the globe be broken in an atmosphere containing such dust in suspension. It is considered necessary, therefore, to have all incandescent lamps protected by a strong outer glass globe and this latter by a strong, copper-wire cage, the outer glass globe should have an inlet and outlet tube admitting a circulation of air; the capacity of the globe and ventilating pipes should be such as to keep the temperature inside the outer globe not greater than 140° F.

In the case of very dusty and dangerous localities, the outer globe may be arranged to contain water instead of air, and a circulation of water provided, the lamp being immersed therein. In all cases where complete globes are used, one side should be painted to prevent the focussing of heat rays.

Lamps should be attached in such a manner as to make it impossible to be broken by a fall; for this purpose a light wire cage is placed immediately about the lamp globe. No wire carrying a current should be used to *support* a lamp, or be otherwise subjected to a mechanical stress.

Lead wires should be inclosed in metal tubing up to the lamps, and the lamp wires should be soldered to the leads. No mere contact-joints should exist in the leads within or near the magazine. Each lamp should be provided with a fuse cut-out outside the magazine, so placed as to be readily inspected. The fuses should consist of tin wire about 0.036 inch in diameter, additional wires in parallel being used if necessary.

Each lamp should be supplied with a double-throw switch outside the magazine, by means of which the circuit may be completely broken. Before attempting to repair or replace a lamp, this switch should be thrown off for that lamp.

An efficient leakage-detector and lightning-arrester should be placed in each magazine-lighting system.

The difference of potential between any parts of the circuit within magazines should not be greater than 110 volts.

The system should be thoroughly tested from time to time in all its parts.

Special Storage Regulations for High Explosives.

High explosives in storage should have blue litmus strips placed in each package. These packages should be examined once a month, the litmus strip replaced, and the boxes turned over. Methyl violet paper has been substituted for blue litmus paper by recent orders. The methyl violet paper should not turn white in 30 days.

The floor under packages containing nitroglycerine explosives should be covered with clean sawdust, to absorb any nitroglycerine that might exude. This sawdust should be renewed from time to time, the old sawdust being burned in the open air.

In case a floor, or package, becomes coated or stained with free nitroglycerine, the latter should be decomposed by washing the floor or package with a solution of flowers of sulphur in carbonate of sodium. This soda-sulphur solution should be kept on hand wherever nitroglycerine in any form is stored.

Dynamite should be stored so that the sticks are horizontal; the tendency of dynamite to exude nitroglycerine is greater if the sticks stand on end.

It is important that dynamite-cartridges be kept dry. If exposed to a moist atmosphere, there is a tendency of the water condensed from the air on all exposed surfaces to displace the nitroglycerine.

A little sodium carbonate is usually placed in dynamite. Moisture often causes this to leave to some extent the body of the cartridge and to appear as a white efflorescence on the outside of the wrapper. If the dynamite is not otherwise changed, particularly if blue litmus is not reddened and there is no leaking of nitroglycerine, the efflorescence does not in itself indicate deterioration. It does suggest, however, that an examination of the dynamite should be made with a view to determining its condition as to the other defects named.

Guncotton is always stored in a saturated condition, containing from 30 to 35 per cent of water. In this condition it is practically non-explosive. If not stored in hermetically sealed cases, guncotton should be examined monthly and resaturated.

Dry guncotton is required as a primer in detonating wet guncotton. Dry guncotton primers should be stored apart from wet guncotton. The disks may be kept dry by immersing in melted paraffin. If dry primers so prepared are not on hand, wet disks should be dried out at temperature not above 110° F.

Liquid nitroglycerine is very rarely kept in storage. If it becomes necessary to store it, it should be stored in earthen crocks only, and should be kept covered with water. These crocks should be placed on supports of wood, near the floor, and over a trough containing sawdust or other absorbent. Like dynamite and guncotton, it should be examined monthly with blue litmus for evidences of acidity.

All buildings and rooms containing these explosives should have a free circulation of air and should be under other magazine conditions.

Examination of Smokeless Powder in Magazines.

A sample of each accepted lot of powder is kept at the works of the manufacturers, where it is observed from time to time and tested. A part of each sample should be kept exposed at about 104° F. (40° C.), under conditions resembling as near as possible those which obtain in storage-magazines. This part of the sample should be carefully examined from time to time, and subjected to the stability test once every three months for the period of one year and thereafter, as long as any of the lot is in the service, once every six months. A small part of the original sample should be kept permanently in a glass bottle, in a suitable place, where it can be under observation. Another sample of each lot of the powder should be placed in a glass-stoppered bottle, with a piece of moistened litmus paper suspended just clear of the powder. This should be kept in position for six hours, moistening the litmus paper from time to time, noting whether the litmus paper reddens and to what extent, and being careful not to confuse the pink color due to the ordinary bleaching of litmus with the reddening due to free acid. In order to determine what the *acid color* for a given piece of litmus should be, a piece of the paper should be dipped in vinegar and the true acid color will result. If this color develops in the bottle, it is due to escaping nitro fumes.

Care should be taken to prevent the direct rays of the sun from falling upon powder or powder-boxes.

External Examination.

In making superficial examinations of smokeless powder a small scoopful should be taken into a good light, where a change of color may be most readily detected. Decomposing powder becomes lighter in color all over or in spots, showing a decidedly yellow tinge, and, when the decomposition is well established, the grains become in a measure soft, yielding to the pressure of the thumb nail. If nitro fumes are given off, the inside of the box, tank, or bag would probably show a yellowish appearance, and an acrid, pungent odor of nitric-peroxide gas would be present. Close observation is necessary to detect these signs in the case of incipient decomposition, but, if discovered at any time, such powder should at once be subjected to the stability heat-test.

If any powder is found to be in a soft or pasty condition, it should be removed at once and put in water.

Samples of each lot of powder received at a magazine should be kept in glass-stoppered bottles and so placed in the magazine that they can be regularly and carefully examined twice a week.

When a shipment of powder is received at a storage-magazine, each box or package which shows signs of rough handling and liability that its hermetical sealing has been destroyed should be opened and a superficial examination made of its contents to ascertain if it is in normal condition.

Fixed ammunition received for storage should have a few rounds taken apart for superficial examination.

Heat- and litmus-tests should be made in each case where superficial indications of incipient decomposition are observed, and unless the powder meets both of these tests it should not be placed in the magazine.

In preparing fixed ammunition, care must be exercised to see that the inside of the case is free from grease or any other foreign substance, and that the base of the projectile is perfectly clean.

The temperature and hygroscopic conditions of magazines should be constantly watched. Maximum and minimum thermometers should be placed one in the hottest part of the magazine and the other in the coolest. The temperatures should be taken daily and noted in the Magazine Record Book.

Magazines should be inspected each day and the fact noted in the Record Book over the signature of the person who makes the inspection.

At these inspections the general condition of the magazine and its contents should be examined and noted in the Record Book. If the condition of the magazine is such as to indicate that everything is in a satisfactory state the word "Normal" should be entered. If otherwise, the particular defects noted should be spread upon the Record, and the matter reported at once to the proper officer.

No loose powder should be permitted in any building, except such as is actually being used in preparing cartridges.

Large quantities of powder should not be permitted in cartridge-filling rooms; only just enough to supply the immediate need.

As rapidly as cartridges are filled and prepared for use, they should be removed from the filling-rooms and placed in storage.

Neatness and cleanliness should be insisted upon at all times; no foreign substances, such as oakum, waste, rags, paper, paint-pots, -brushes, etc., should be allowed in any building assigned for the storage or preparation of cartridges.

If it should at any time become necessary to dry smokeless powder, it should be done out of the direct rays of the sun.

Smokeless powder should not be stored in magazines wherein the temperatue runs at any season above 95° F., or which ever reaches 104° F. If the temperature tends to rise so high artificial cooling must be resorted to.

If the odor of ether is noticeably strong in any magazine, such magazine should be blown out with portable fans or otherwise ventilated.

A naked light should never, under any circumstances, be taken into a room containing any quantity of powder.

The following tests and examinations should be made of smokeless powders kept in service-magazines at posts:[1]

---

[1] These tests do not apply when powder is stored in soldered metallic cases.

Daily.—A sample from each lot of smokeless powder in the magazine is to be kept in a glass-stoppered bottle[1] in a conspicuous place, and frequently examined in a good light as to its external appearance.

Fortnightly.—The powder in one or more boxes or bags of each lot to be examined externally for evidences of incipient decomposition.

Monthly.—The sample in the index-bottles will be subjected monthly to a moist litmus-paper test for 30 minutes.

Quarterly.—A sample from each lot in the magazine to be subjected to the potassium-iodide-starch-test for 40 minutes once a quarter, and also to a six-hour litmus-test.

In case a pungent odor is detected it should be investigated.

The following regulations, with regard to the care and preservation of smokeless powders in store, are prescribed by the Ordnance Department, U. S. Army:

All lots of smokeless powder will, as far as practicable, be shipped from the manufacturers to one of the powder depots; except, under unusual circumstances, issues to posts will be made only from such depots.

In issuing smokeless powder from the depots the oldest lots in store will be issued first, unless instructions to the contrary be given.

All powders stored at the powder depots shall be tested as follows:

1. By the usual stability tests at the Ordnance Laboratory. For this purpose an 8-ounce sample from each lot of powder in store will be sent to the laboratory for test.

These tests of powder shall be made each six months after delivery. The samples will be selected as follows: From lots for the 10-inch and 12-inch B. L. rifles not more than one grain shall be taken from a box; from lots for guns of other calibers 5 per cent of the boxes shall be opened and a proportionate part taken from each.

---

[1] The style of bottle desired is that known as "salt-mouth" bottles and of a capacity of about two pounds; they should be filled about two-thirds full.

2. A litmus paper test will be made every three months for six hours from a sample taken from one or more boxes of each lot. The sample is placed in a clean glass-stoppered bottle, and a piece of litmus paper moistened with water (distilled, if practicable) is suspended just clear of the powder.[1]

3. In each magazine samples of each lot stored therein should be placed in glass-stoppered bottles and examined semiweekly. The appearance of yellowish or brownish-red fumes gradually assuming a red color as the quantity increases is a sign of deterioration. The fumes have a disagreeable, sharp, acrid odor similar to that of nitric acid, and are very irritating to the eyes and nose.

Should there be any indication of fumes the bottle should be opened and two pieces of litmus paper moistened with water (distilled water, if possible) quickly inserted, one in contact with the powder and one hanging from the stopper. If there are any fumes being evolved, the litmus paper should be reddened in a few hours. The moist paper will gradually dry out; if any doubts exist as to its reddening, the paper should be again moistened and replaced. The papers should be exposed in the bottles or boxes for at least six hours.

4. Small samples of each lot should be kept in glass bottles, either in the offices or in some suitable place for purposes of daily observation. These bottles should not be exposed to the direct rays of the sun, nor in any place where they would be liable to be overheated.

Recently methyl violet paper has been substituted for litmus paper in the storage tests of powder at fortifications. This paper placed in a test bottle will turn white in less than 30 days if the powder be bad. The test consists simply in placing a standard methyl violet paper in a test bottle with a sample of powder the first of each month, noting the color at the end of the month and renewing the paper.

---

[1] The caution mentioned on page 221 as to the true acid color, should be kept in mind.

MINIMUM DISTANCES THAT SHOULD SEPARATE STORAGE MAGAZINES FROM INHABITED BUILDINGS.

RECOMMENDED BY COL. B. W. DUNN, CHIEF INSPECTOR, BUREAU FOR THE SAFE TRANSPORTATION OF EXPLOSIVES.

Pounds of Explosives.	Minimum safe distance of barricaded[1] storage magazines from inhabited buildings. Feet.
50	120
100	180
200	260
300	320
400	360
500	400
600	430
700	460
800	490
900	510
1,000	530
1,500	600
2,000	650
3,000	710
4,000	750
5,000	780
6,000	805
7,000	830
8,000	850
9,000	870
10,000	890
20,000	1055

---

[1] "Barricaded," as here used, signifies that the building containing explosives is screened from other buildings or from railways by either natural or artificial barriers. Where such barriers do not exist, the distances shown should be at least doubled.

Pounds of Explosives.	Minimum safe distances of barricaded[1] storage magazines from inhabited buildings. Feet.
30,000	1205
40,000	1340
50,000	1460
60,000	1565
70,000	1655
80,000	1730
90,000	1790
100,000	1835
200,000	2095
300,000	2335
400,000	2555
500,000	2755
600,000	2935
700,000	3095
800,000	3235
900,000	3355
1,000,000	3455

---

[1] See fotnoote on preceding page.

IX.

HANDLING HIGH EXPLOSIVES.

WHILE the explosives herein treated have enormous potential energy stored up in them, they are perfectly safe unless a definite act be taken to let loose this energy.

If they are so handled that no particle of any given mass is brought to a certain definite temperature by application of heat, friction, or shock, they are as safe as any other solids or liquids. The solid nitro-explosives are at least no more dangerous than the old black gunpowder. The precautions to be kept in mind have been pointed out as the several explosives have been taken up in succession. Some of the more important of these may, perhaps, with advantage be collected and repeated here.

Summary of Precautions of a General Nature to be Observed in Handling Explosives.

Avoid bringing any matches or other easily combustible substances near an explosive.

Avoid the use of hard, rigid tools, implements, or apparatus in connection with explosives. A particle of explosive pinched between two hard surfaces, and subjected to a blow or to sliding friction, is apt to explode. The minutest particle caught in this way and exploded has the power to initiate the explosion of a large mass. Copper is the only metal that should be used about explosives.

Use only the quantity of explosive necessary for the work in hand, and keep the main supplies far removed from the point of explosion, and well protected from all possible exposure to fire or shock, or to handling by unauthorized persons.

Keep explosives and means of exploding them apart until it is desired to arrange a charge for explosion.

Explosives and primers, fuses or caps, should never be transported or stored together.

Nitroglycerine, dynamite, dry guncotton, and explosive gelatin, if transported, should be protected against violent shock by preparing a soft, elastic bed of hay, straw, excelsior, or similar substance in the cart, wagon, or car. Rough pavements and roads should be avoided in so far as practicable.

Never prepare a dynamite or explosive gelatin primer cartridge near other dynamite or explosive gelatin.

Never try to thaw nitroglycerine or a nitroglycerine derivative over a naked flame or on heated metal. Use always a closed vessel in a water-bath.

In case a charge at any time misses fire, *do not be in haste to investigate the cause.* Wait at least ten minutes, and, then, when satisfied that no explosion is to take place, remove the tamping, cut the lead-wires of the fuse, and prepare another primer. Open up the charge as little as possible and not near the old primer.

In using an electric current for firing, the wires should not be connected to the source of electricity until the circuit is otherwise complete, the primer in place, and charge all ready for firing. One man should be detailed to see that the firing ends of the wires are not tampered with while the charge is being arranged.

Before firing a charge, warning should be given to all persons connected with the firing, and a lookout stationed to warn off all friends.

Precautions to be Observed in Charging Torpedoes and Shell with High Explosives.

The work should be done in light frame buildings apart from other buildings. The floor must be swept frequently, and the sweepings burned at a distance.

The temperature of the loading-room should not be above 90° F. nor below 50° F.

No acids or primers should be allowed near explosives in bulk. Magazine conditions will be strictly enforced, both as to persons engaged in the work and to the surroundings.

In connecting together parts of material by screwing, as in fusing shell and arranging the tropedo fuse, great care must be exercised that no particle of explosive is caught in the screw-threads.

Shell loaded with picric acid or its derivatives should not have screw-threads coated with white or red lead.

Great care must be taken that particles of explosive are not dropped on the floor.

A torpedo loaded with dynamite should be kept carefully protected from the sun's rays. The direct rays of the sun would soon heat the interior to a high degree, and the sensitiveness of all high explosives increases rapidly with the temperature. Loaded torpedoes should, therefore, be kept in the shade, and, if necessary, covered with paulins.

Safety Precautions in Preparing to Fire Demolition Charges.

1. In testing fuses or detonators never attach a wire to either lead, unless the fuse or detonator is safely inclosed or at a safe distance.
2. Always hold a cap or primer pointing from you.
3. Be careful not to bend, strike hard, or heat a cap or primer.
4. Do not place caps or primers near strong acids.
5. Be careful not to allow any strain to be put on the leads of a primer in making up a charge or in connecting up the circuit.
6. Any one who connects a wire to the lead of a primer is responsible for his own safety. He should not make the connection unless he *knows that the circuit is broken* between him and the source of electricity. To increase safety, the outer ends of the circuit should be put in charge of some person, with instructions to keep the leads apart.
7. All persons except those directly engaged in the work should withdraw to a safe distance or take cover while the charge is being made up and the circuit prepared.

8. The exploding-machine, electric battery or other firing apparatus, should not be brought to the firing-point until all preparations for firing have been made. The *last* thing before firing is to connect the leads with the source of electricity.

9. Place the exploding apparatus or machine as near the charge as safety permits. Before using, test the machine by seeing if it will redden, by heating, a small piece of platinum wire, or if it will explode a spare primer, or take the throw of a galvanometer, or the shock of the current between ends of short leads attached.

10. If a charge is to be fired by using a firing-key, examine carefully to see that there is a *real and sufficient break* when the key is "off," and that there are no loose wires or other means near to form a circuit except through the key. In firing, connect one terminal of the firing-key with the positive pole of the firing-battery, and, lastly, connect with the battery's negative pole.

11. *Immediately after firing, disconnect both leads and place them in charge of some responsible persons, as explained in 6.*

12. In testing circuits and primers, not more than 1/20 ampere should flow through any primer.

13. For certainty of ignition, a single large charge should have two or more primers connected up in parallel, thus:

14. Always use the same kind of primers in the same circuit.

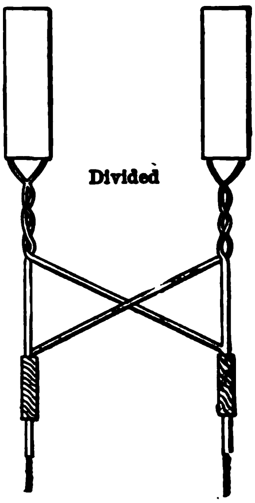


Fig. 1.

The utmost care must be always exercised in handling all kinds of explosives and in their preparation for firing. The tendency of those charged with the duty of handling explosives is to become careless and indifferent, and to neglect those precautions and that carefulness which should always be observed in connection therewith. Only the constant, utmost watchfulness will avoid accidents. No relaxation of these precautions or of the rules and regulations governing magazine duties should be permitted.

Preparing a Charge for Firing.

In arranging a charge for firing, the primer-cartridge of dynamite or the primer-disk of guncotton is placed as near as possible in the middle of the charge, and the mass of explosives packed tightly around it.

The charge may be ignited by a time-train fuse, or by an electric primer or cap.

If a time-train is used, its normal rate of burning in open air must be ascertained by trial. A single-tape time-train fuse will burn at the rate of about 1 foot in 18 seconds, a double-tape fuse, 1 foot in about 20 seconds, a triple-tape fuse, 1 foot in about 25 seconds.

The time-fuse is cut to the desired length, placed in the open end of the cap, and the latter pinched down tightly on it, as shown in Fig. 2.

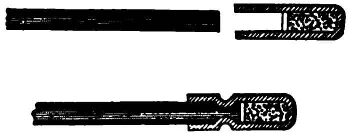


FIG. 2.

If the fuse is to be used under water, the cap must be well coated with paraffin, tar, or shellac, so as to make the joint water-tight.

The cap is next inserted in the cartridge. In doing this,[1] open that end which has the longest paper-folds. Punch a hole in the center of the end of the cartridge with a round-pointed stick, making the hole slightly larger than the cap. Insert the cap (about two-thirds of its length) until it is almost but not quite covered by the explosive. Bring the paper of the cartridge close around the fuse-train and tie tightly with a strong string. The primer-cartridge thus made will appear in longitudinal section, as shown in the following figure.

---

[1] The description contemplates a dynamite stick-cartridge.

The charge having been arranged with the primer-cartridge as near as possible in the center, the train is led off in the direction of cover, its free end is ignited, and the operator quickly withdraws.

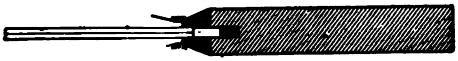


FIG. 3.—Primer-cartridge arranged with time-train fuse.

In firing by electricity, an electric primer is used. A primer-cartridge is prepared as follows: The paper is unfolded at one end of the cartridge, an opening is made in the center of the end with a pointed round stick, a little larger than the primer-cap. The cap is inserted until the upper end is nearly but not quite flush with the upper surface of the explosive in the cartridge. The lead-wires are then bent sharp over the end of the cartridge and along its side to the opposite end, leaving the free ends of the wires at that end. In passing along the cartridge, two half-hitches should be taken around the cartridge with the lead-wires, one near the end in which the cap is placed, to prevent the latter from being disturbed; the other near the opposite end. When completed, the primer-cartridge should appear as in Fig. 4.

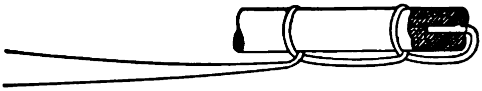


FIG. 4.—Primer-cartridge arranged for electric firing.

To allow for this arrangement, and to allow also for ample free ends, the lead-wires should be at least 6 feet long.

This primer-cartridge should be placed at the center of the charge and the components of the charge packed tightly about it, the free lead-wires passing out through the charge in the direction of the point from which it is to be fired.

In the case of guncotton, a dry block is taken for the primer-block. The primer is placed in the hole of the block and packed in tightly with scraped dry guncotton taken from the corners of the block. The leads are then bent over and around the block, making a close-fitting half-hitch. If it is to be fired under water the whole should be dipped in melted paraffin.

In jointing wires, strip off the insulation for about two inches, leaving the end of the insulation conical, like the wood part of a pointed lead-pencil, and clean the wire carefully with the back of a knife, or other suitable tool, until a smooth, even, bright metallic surface is obtained, being careful not to nick or roughen the surface of the bared wire if possible. Cross the wires at right angles, as shown in Fig. 5. Then bend each wire around the other spirally in the direction of the pointed insulation of the other wire, keeping the turns of the spiral close together, as shown in Figs. 6 and 7. Three or four turns should be made, *pressing the turns tightly down on the standing part of the other wire*, using pincers, preferably, to make the turns regular and tightly pressed on the other wire. Cut off the spare ends and pinch the cut ends close down, as shown in Fig. 8.

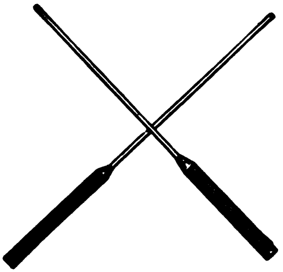


FIG. 5.

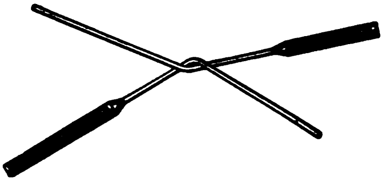


FIG. 6.

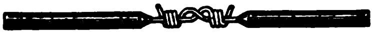


FIG. 7.

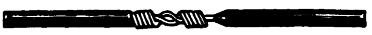


FIG. 8.

In jointing stranded wires, each strand should be separately cleaned, and each strand wrapped around the standing part of the other wire, as explained above for a solid wire.

A three-way joint is made by first making a simple joint, as explained above, and then opening the wires at the first crossing sufficiently to insert the bared end of the third wire, as shown in Fig. 9. This third wire is wrapped closely down on the turns of the first wires. Other wires may be connected in, in the same manner.

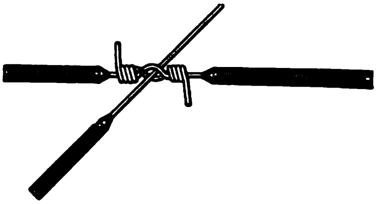


FIG. 9.

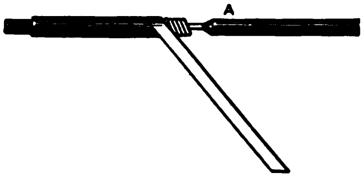


FIG. 10.

Important joints should be soldered if time allows. To solder a joint, first wash the joint with zinc chloride, heat the soldering-iron until it will readily melt the solder. Rub one face of the iron with a coarse file, then rub over a little sal ammoniac; or dip it quickly in a solution of sal ammoniac, then rub the solder on this cleaned face of the iron and apply to the joint. The solder should be hot enough to run freely into the spaces between the wires. The joint is then washed clean with carbonate of soda or other alkaline solution. Instead of zinc chloride, a solution of resin in spirits of wine may be used.

Great care should be taken to keep the bare hands off the scraped wires, and to keep the latter free from all grease.

All joints, whether soldered or not, should be insulated. This is accomplished by the usual insulating rubber tape. Begin well down on the wire insulation and wrap spirally well over on the insulation of the other side of the joint; letting each turn overlap the previous one one-half, ending in a half-hitch (see Fig. 10).

If the joint is to lie under the water, each turn of the insulation-wrapping should be carefully smeared with india-rubber solution before the next turn is laid over it. In unsoldered joints, the india-rubber solution should not be placed over tape lying next to and immediately over the twisted wires. Care must be taken to notice that the tape *adheres* to the rubber solution as it is laid down, and especially to the insulation of the wires on each side. To insure this, the insulation of the wires and the tape to be laid down should be cleaned off with a little naphtha, and the insulation smeared with rubber solution.

A good water-tight joint may be made by slipping a piece of rubber tubing on the wire before the jointing, then, after the jointing, slipping it over the joint and binding it on each side tightly down on the wire insulation with strong twine or with pliable wire.

If neither tape nor tubing is available, a fairly good insulated joint, suitable for use in damp places, may be made by slitting longitudinally the insulation of a spare piece of wire, detaching it carefully from the wire, cutting this piece in two across, and then applying the two sections over the joint and binding down tightly with twine or fine wire.

A joint should be made in that part of the circuit least liable to moving or bending. If necessary, the joints should be fixed in position by weights or stakes or staples.

Before a circuit is connected up for firing, the joints should be tested for continuity. The complete circuit should finally be tested by a weak current.

The service-exploder is known as the Laflin & Rand Magneto-electric Machine, or the Laflin & Rand Exploder.

The internal arrangement (see Figs. 11, 12, and 14) consists of a Siemens armature, *B*, which revolves between soft-iron prolongations of the cores of an electromagnet, *A*.

The electricity is generated by forcing the armature to revolve in the field of the magnet and is transformed by a commutator, *F*, from an alternating to a continuous current. The circuit passes from the commutator-springs into the adjacent ends of the windings of the magnet. The back-strap ends of the windings of the two halves of this magnet are extended to the terminals, or binding posts, *G*, for the connecting wires;

and thence to a brass spring, *D*, and collar, *E*, where, by platinum points, they are joined together, thus completing an interior short circuit as a shunt. The magnet is wrapped with 1.76 ohms of cotton-insulated copper wire, No. 18, B. W. G., and the armature with 0.92 ohms of No. 21 of the same. The novelty of the machine lies in the mode of giving rotation to the Siemens armature, and of switching into the firing circuit the powerful induced current. Both objects are accomplished by the firing-bar, which consists of a square brass rod, 14 by ½ by ½ inches, fitted with a wooden handle at one end, the other end passing down into the box. One side of the bar is provided with teeth which engage in a loose pinion, *C*, fitted over the prolongation of the armature spindle. A clutch holds the pinion to the spindle when the rod is descending, but leaves it free when the latter is raised, thus restricting the revolutions of the armature to one direction only. When the firing-bar reaches its lowest position, it strikes the brass spring which forms part of the interior circuit; and, if in rapid motion, the shock breaks the circuit and thus shunts the current into the firing circuit.

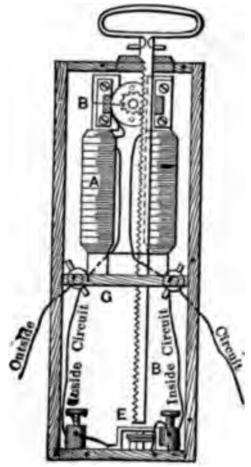


FIG. 11.—End View.

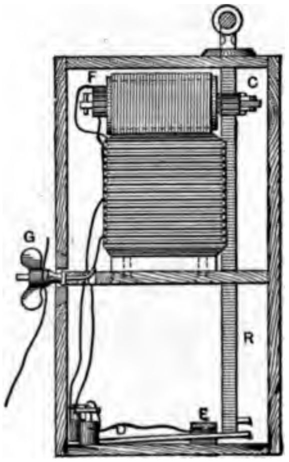


FIG. 12.—Side View.

In passing from the top to the bottom of the box, the rod causes seven and one-half complete revolutions of the armature; and, if the movement be the result of a sudden and downward pressure, this is enough to develop a powerful electrical current.

This form of exploder is very compact and strong, and not liable to get out of order except through very rough usage.

The machine may become temporarily deranged through two causes:

1st. Dust or some foreign substance may find its way between the platinum contact-points between *D* and *E*, **Fig. 11.**

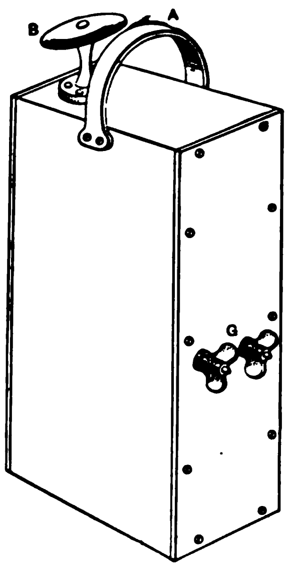


Fig. 13.

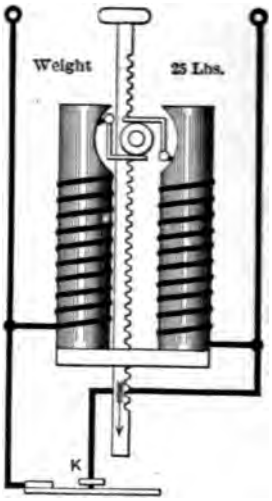


Fig. 14.

By removing the screws that hold it in place, the rear of the case may be removed and the trouble remedied by using a piece of fine emery-cloth.

2d. Trouble may arise from the surface of the commutator becoming tarnished. In order to cleanse it, remove the rear of the case as before, and also the small pin near the lower end of the firing-bar, and then withdraw the firing-bar from the case.

The works of the machine, with the shelf upon which they rest, are next partially removed from the case, and the springs which press upon the commutator, and the yoke which holds in place the spindle upon which the commutator revolves, are disconnected. The commutator may then be cleaned with a piece of fine emery-cloth.

Proper attention to these details and careful preparation of the wires and fuses save a vast deal of trouble, and cannot be too strongly insisted upon when success is absolutely necessary and time is to be saved.

To use the exploder, note that safety precautions have been taken by all persons; clean the lead ends; attach cleaned ends to the binding-posts (*G*, Fig. 13) of the exploder; raise the firing-bar[1] (*B*, Fig. 13) to its full height; force the firing-bar down with firm, rapid, uniform stroke, keeping the bar vertical.

In some recent forms of this exploder, there are three binding-posts for firing a larger number of primers than can be fired by two. The third post is connected at a central point of the group of fuses; the current goes out on this central line and divides over the two return routes. The resistance is thus lowered, so that a sufficient current is developed to fire the primers in each return route.

---

[1] The firing-bar should be kept down at all times, except in the act of firing.

X.

DEMOLITIONS.

DEMOLITIONS may be divided into two kinds: (1) deliberate and (2) hasty.

In the case of deliberate demolitions, time is not an important factor in the preliminary arrangements, and economy of means and material may be given due consideration.

In hasty demolitions, the saving of time is the controlling consideration. Tamping, and other means of economizing the quantity of explosive required for a given demolition, must often be neglected, and hence hasty demolitions require relative larger quantities of explosives than deliberate demolitions. Hasty demolitions only are considered in these notes.

When the demolition requires *mass effect*, a progressive explosive like gunpowder is to be preferred to a high explosive. If a local shattering effect is desired, the latter is to be preferred.

With gunpowder, tamping is essential if a good effect is to be had. Tamping is not so important with dynamite, guncotton, and other high explosives. The full effect of dynamite is obtained when the tamping is equal in thickness to the thickness of the mass to be destroyed; with gunpowder, the tamping should be 1½ to 2 times thicker.

Demolitions may be "moderate," in which the fragments remain at or near the point of explosion; or "violent," in which the fragments are scattered and thrown to some distance.

In destroying masonry revetment walls, the charge should be placed on the back of the wall on a level with the foot of it, and along the length of the wall to be demolished. For this purpose a gallery must be driven through the revetment and extended right and left behind it. The charge should be sufficient to destroy the wall, and should be covered in the gallery through the revetment with earth 1½ times the thickness of the wall. If the wall have buttresses, there should be an additional charge and tamping opposite these points. The foot of the wall may be reached by a shaft from above, instead of a gallery through it. The lateral galleries should be run the same, however.

The resistance of ordinary masonry may be taken at 1½ times that of a similar thickness of earth. A tamping of earth over the charge double the thickness of the wall should be sufficient.

Buildings.

Large buildings with substantial masonry walls should have the charges laid at intervals all along the ground at the foot of the outside walls. A ditch dug parallel to the line of charges will furnish earth for tamping.

If the charges be let a short distance into the wall, the charge may be smaller and the tamping reduced.

It would be better to place the charges inside, but, as a rule, the interior arrangements, floors, etc., interfere, and it is difficult to get sufficient earth for tamping.

When there is difficulty in getting earth for tamping it may be necessary to *blast* the walls down.

Blasting is effected by relatively small charges of explosives placed in holes of small diameter called "bore-holes." It is resorted to only where hard, rigid material is to be removed, such as rock, masonry, etc. The charge must be put in the form to fit the bore-holes. The stick form of dynamite is a convenient one to charge bore-holes.

The positions of bore-holes with respect to the mass to be demolished are important.

The direction of maximum effect is at right angles to the bore-hole opposite the center of the charge. The charge should be so placed that the "burden" of the charge is on this line. This line of the "burden" of the charge is the "line of resistance," abbreviated L.R. It is the longest line from the charge at right angles to the bore-hole in the direction the explosive effect must be carried.

The angle of the bore-holes should be less with the face of the mass, the harder and more tenacious the latter.

When there are two free surfaces the bore-hole should be run parallel to the longest free side, as illustrated in Fig. 16: *acb* = probable crater.

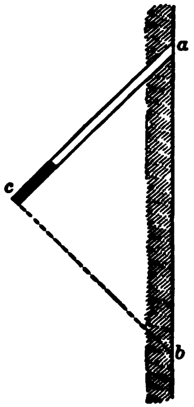


FIG. 15.

If the mass be vertical and have an undercut, as in Fig. 17, the bore-hole should be driven at least beyond the angle at *d*. The depth of the bore-hole should be at least ¾ A.D. If the side *AD* is not parallel to the bore-hole *ac*, then L.R. is the *longest* perpendicular to the charge. In all cases the size of the charge must be adjusted to this longest perpendicular. If this is not done, a small crater like *fcb* might be made, leaving the rest of the mass undisturbed.

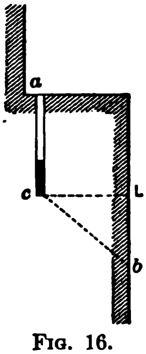


FIG. 16.

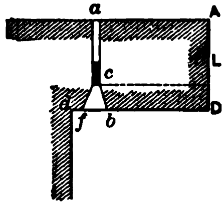


FIG. 17.

A vertical-face undercut without a top surface should be arranged as in Fig. 18, the bore-hole being parallel to the undercut face.

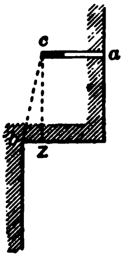


Fig. 18.

When several bore-holes are placed in series the distance between them should be equal to 1½ L.R. when fired separately, and equal to 2 L.R. when fired simultaneously.

In charging a bore-hole, as many sticks of dynamite or other explosive as may be required, according to the computation for the charge, are placed in the hole, pressed firmly with a wooden drift until the sticks are in close contact with each other and with the sides of the bore-hole. The primer-cartridge is placed in last. A paper or cloth wad is placed over this, and the whole is tamped with sand or other material.

The weight of charge in ounces may be computed by the following formula:

Let C = total charge in ounces.

c = charge per foot run of bore-holes in ounces, i.e., $= \frac{C}{\text{length of bore-hole in feet}}$.

L.R. = line of resistance in feet.

k = coefficient of resistance of the mass to be blasted.

B = length of bore-hole in feet.

Then

$$C = k(\text{L.R.})^2,$$

$$k = \frac{C}{(\text{L.R.})^2},$$

$$c = \frac{C}{B}.$$

k is determined by experiment for the material to be blasted. When not known, and there is not time to determine it, it may be taken as 0.2.

For blasting purposes dynamite or explosive gelatin is, as a rule, more convenient than gunpowder or guncotton.

Buildings can, as a rule, be demolished more economically and readily by blasting charges placed *in* the walls than by charges placed along the bottoms of walls and covered with earth.

Charges of black gunpowder will be effective in demolishing walls when placed at the middle of the wall, provided the charge is in compact form, and the diameter of the bore-hole is greater in inches than the wall is thick in feet.

In boring into walls, the holes should slant downward toward the middle of the wall at an angle of 45°. The middle of the wall will be reached when the bore-hole is $1\frac{4}{10}$ L.L.R.[1] The hole must then be lengthened so as to contain one-half the charge, and to bring the center of the charge at the middle of the wall.

The amount of explosive may be reduced by cutting away portions of the wall, leaving only piers to be demolished.

If the strength of the wall varies from point to point by buttresses or other construction, the charge must be increased at such points. Bore-holes may be driven as follows:

Single.—Slant downwards at 45°, alternating on opposite sides of the wall.

V-shaped.—Same, but directly opposite each other, meeting at the middle of the wall.

X-shaped.—Same, but crossing at middle of wall.

The table on page 253 gives the charges of black powder required for demolitions when placed twice the line of least resistance apart.

If the holes have to be made with a diameter in inches less than $\frac{3}{4}$ L.L.R., *V* or *X* holes may be used with diminished intervals, or two parallel holes may be cut side by side and the partition between them cut away.

---

[1] L.L.R.—line of least resistance, it is that line drawn outward from the charge along which the resistance is smallest. It is always expressed in feet.

Diameter of Hole in Inches.	Charge of Powder in Pounds.	Depth to which each Hole is to be Bored in Feet.	Kind of Hole.	Length of Hole Occupied by Powder in Feet.	Remarks. Charges to be Fired Simultaneously.
2 L.L.R.	$\frac{1}{3}$ (L.L.R.)^3	$1\frac{1}{2}$ L.L.R.	Single	$\frac{1}{4}$ L.L.R.	This is the best size of hole.
$1\frac{1}{3}$ "	$\frac{4}{10}$ (L.L.R.)^3	$1\frac{3}{4}$ "	"	$\frac{2}{3}$ "	
"	$\frac{1}{2}$ (L.L.R.)^3	$2\frac{1}{8}$ "	"	$1\frac{1}{2}$ "	
"	$\frac{1}{3}$ (L.L.R.)^3	$1\frac{4}{10}$ "	V	$\frac{1}{2}$ "	Half the charge in each hole; overlap *slightly*.
$\frac{2}{3}$ "	$\frac{1}{3}$ (L.L.R.)^3	2 "	X	$1\frac{1}{4}$ "	Half the charge in each hole; overlap equally, forming ×. L. L. R. always expressed in feet.

Bridges.

The destruction of bridges is an important division of demolitions. Usually the time available for preparation is brief; traffic over the bridge cannot be interrupted during the preparation; and, finally, the destruction must be accomplished suddenly when the proper time has arrived, and the demolition must be certain and complete.

The proper way to destroy a masonry bridge of a single arch is to demolish one or both haunches.

A bridge having piers should have the charges placed at the bottom of the piers, and several charges should be placed rather than one large one, since the risk of failure of a single charge should not be run; several charges should be placed at intervals apart equal to 2 L.L.R.

The arch of a bridge offers greater resistance to destruction than a plane surface. The charge should always be placed on the haunch and so that *cb* is the L.L.R.; its resistance being less than *ca*, or any other line out from *c* to any surface.

In order to insure these relations, *ca* or any other line should be equal at least to 3 *cb*. The distance between charges across the width of the bridge should not be greater than 2 *cb*.

If the bridge is to be destroyed with a single charge, the L.L.R (cb) should be made equal to at least ¼ the width of the bridge. Except with very narrow bridges, it would be better to use multiple charges.

A single charge placed at the crown is not advisable, for the reason that it may simply blow out the crown, as indicated

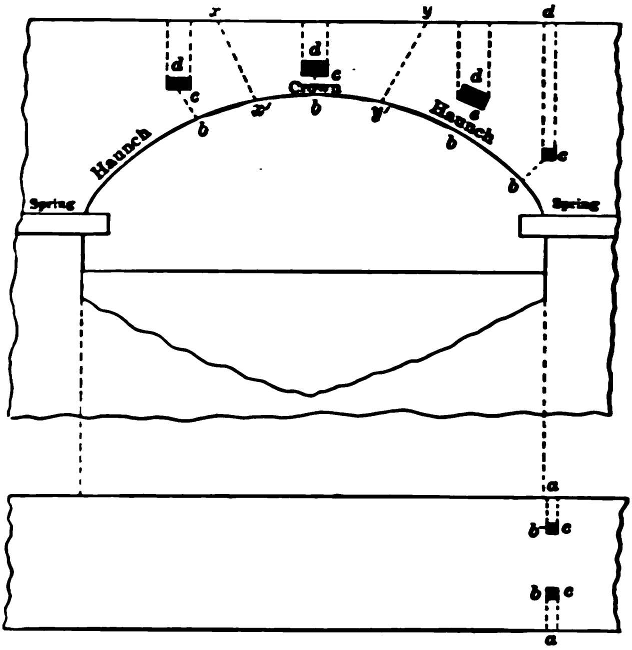


Fig. 19.

by the lines xx' and yy', making the repair of the bridge a comparatively simple matter. It might be that this, in some special case, would be desired; then an overcharge should be distributed across the bridge along the crown, midway between the roadway and the surface of the crown.

When there is not sufficient time to place charges to destroy the haunches, several rows of charges should be placed over the arch, as shown at *ddd*. The distances between these charges across the width should not be greater than 2 L.L.R. The

L.L.R. should be regulated by the depth of the stones forming the arch. It should not, as a rule, be less than $1\frac{1}{2}$ feet nor more than 5 feet: if less than the former, the charges would be too small; if greater than the latter, too large.

Another method of arranging the charge is to place it in a trough suspended below the arch. This answers better for high explosives than for gunpowder.

The following empirical formula is given by Captain H. Schaw, R.E., for determining the charge of powder required to demolish a strongly built masonry arched bridge, when the charge is well tamped and placed over the haunch, at a depth below the roadway equal to twice the distance through to the surface of the arch: $C = \frac{2}{3}(\text{L.L.R.})^2 \times B$.

If on the arch: $C = \frac{4}{3}(\text{L.L.R.})^2 \times B$ $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text{Placed in a shallow}\\ \text{trench along crown on the}\\ \text{keystone, with excavated}\\ \text{material placed over it.}\end{array}\right.$

In which C is the total charge of powder in pounds required for the charge in a single mass, or in line across the bridge; L.L.R is the line of least resistance; B is the breadth of the bridge in feet.

When a bridge is wide, the charges may be placed, without stopping traffic, by sinking a shaft in the middle of the roadway and placing a board cover over the shaft. When the bridge is narrow, the charges may be placed by running galleries from the side walls. If the mining be difficult and the time limited, it may be necessary to resort to overcharged mines.

Wooden bridges may be destroyed by explosives, cutting through the important ties or struts of the middle section, or by burning or cutting or sawing through the important members.

Iron-girder Bridges.

These bridges should, as a rule, be destroyed by demolishing the girders, their members or parts, rather than by blowing up the piers, unless there be ample time and it is desired to effect the greatest damage possible.

Girders may be solid and continuous, as in the simple I-beam girder, or they may be in the form of a built-up truss.

Where there is a continuous truss across several spans, the shore spans should be cut near the first pier, thus:

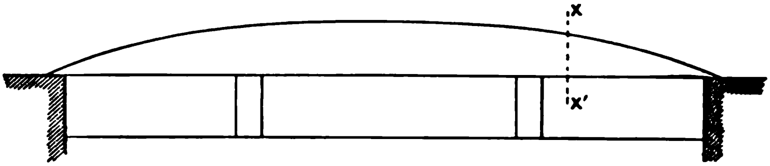


FIG. 20.

Cut at XX'. If the spans are large, usually it will be sufficient to cut one span.

When the girder is not continuous, but rests separately as a single span:

(*a*) If it consist of a single span of uniform cross-section throughout, as is usually the case with small bridges, cut near both ends, thus:

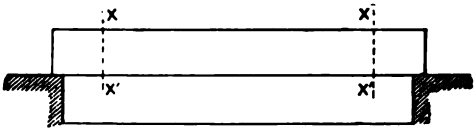


FIG. 21.

(*b*) If it consist of a truss, or strengthened beam, cut at a point near each support just before the first strengthening or thickening of the parts begins, thus:

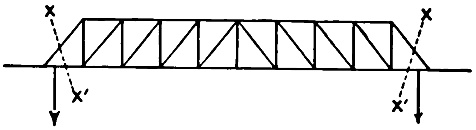


FIG. 22.

Specific rules cannot be laid down for cutting each separate type of truss, but there are certain general rules, such as those just given, which may be taken as a guide.

To insure complete destruction, the cut should be made through the entire truss. When there is not available sufficient explosive for cutting through a whole truss, the upper and lower chords should be cut. If there is not enough for both chords, cut the *tension*-chord of the panel rather than the compression-chord.

With a solid I-beam girder, the explosive should be placed on both top and lower flange and against the web between.

Curved girders, whether solid or built up open, should be cut completely through on both haunches, if possible.

Suspension bridges should be cut through each cable, either at the middle of the cables or near the anchors; the former for large bridges and the latter for small ones.

Large iron-truss bridges on stone piers may be most effectually destroyed by blasting the piers, but this should be attempted only when there is ample time. Small girder-bridges may be pried by levers off their piers or abutments, if no explosives be at hand.

Iron-truss bridges may be destroyed also by fires built against the important struts or ties; when red-hot, the heated members will give way and the structure will collapse.

Suspension bridges may be destroyed by uncovering and destroying the anchorages of the supporting wires, by destroying the supporting pier below the saddle, or by cutting through the wires at the middle.

In blasting stone piers, charges should be at 2 L.L.R. intervals apart in the middle of the pier, computing the size of the charge by the following formula:

$$C = \tfrac{1}{3}(\text{L.L.R.})^3.$$

Iron Plates.

To cut iron plates, the charge must extend along the entire line to be cut. The weight of charge in pounds may be computed approximately from the following formulas:

For wrought iron or soft steel: $C = \frac{3}{8}Bt^2$.
For cast iron: $C = \frac{3}{4}Bt^2$.
B = length to be cut in feet.
t = thickness of plate in inches.

Laminated plates should be treated as solid. Care should be taken that the contact of the charge with the plate is close throughout.

Subaqueous Demolitions.

The most common subaqueous demolitions are the blowing-up of sunken hulks, cutting down piles, and removing rocks from channels.

Hulks are broken up by exploding large single charges inside of the hulk. For this purpose, it is necessary for divers to go down into the hulk to place the charge.

Guncotton is a convenient explosive for under-water demolition, as its explosive force is not diminished by being wet. It is only necessary to arrange in the charge a primer of dry guncotton.

If dynamite or powder is used, it is necessary to inclose the charge in a water-tight case. Various common articles may be found to answer for a case, such as beer-barrels, iron sewer-, gas-, or water-pipes, lead pipes, rubber tubing, fire-hose, etc.

Explosive gelatin is unaffected by water, and, like guncotton, may be detonated if a primer of the dry explosive be used.

Single piles may be cut by using an encircling charge, in the form of tubing or hose, or by a single charge held in place at the proper height. The single charge may be fastened to a long beam, and the latter used to press the charge against the pile.

If a row of piles is to be cut down, the same principle may be applied. Fasten an extended charge to a heavy plank; attach the latter to two or more beams or scantling; lower until the ends of the beam bite into the bottom; lash the upper ends of the beams to the top of the piling, pressing the charge tightly up against the piles.

The charges for subaqueous demolitions may be considered as "tamped" charges, and the weight of charges computed for piles by the same formulas as given for hard-wood trees and stockades.

Masonry Tunnels.

Either the crown of the arch or the side-walls may be attacked. To prepare crowns of arches for demolition shafts may be sunk from above or galleries run from the ends, or openings made through the wall or arch and galleries run laterally from these. The side-walls may be prepared for demolition by opening holes through the wall, and running galleries laterally, or running galleries from the ends behind the walls, as explained for masonry revetment walls.

If time is limited, the charges may be placed along the foot of each wall and tamped.

If it is desired to break-in several yards in length of the tunnel, "over-charge" charges should be placed some distance along the arch or walls behind them, reckoning the resistance equal to two or three times the thickness of earth.

The part of a tunnel selected for destruction should be, if possible, some distance from either end. Ventilating shafts may easily be destroyed, and some tunnels thereby rendered unserviceable. If the subsoil is plastic, or contains water under pressure, great damage may be done by opening a hole through the foundation.

Stockades or Barriers.

The charge should be placed along the bottom and tamped; a single row of charges of dynamite or other explosive will usually be sufficient. The strength and character of the barrier must be considered.

An ordinary stockade or barrier-gate will be broken in by the equivalent of 40 to 100 lbs. of black powder fastened near the lock. Larger and stronger fort-gates should be attacked with the equivalent of 200 lbs. of powder placed along its bottom.

Demolition of Railroads.

The destruction of railroads may be divided into three classes of operations:

1. Those looking to the rendering of a particular portion of the line unserviceable for a limited time.
2. Those looking to the total destruction of the railroad, its works and rolling-stock.
3. Hasty demolitions having in view the production of the maximum amount of damage at some point or section in a limited time.

In classes 1 and 3, it is necessary to know the time limit. A reconnaissance should precede each, so that the precise nature of the work to be done may be ascertained and the necessary tools, material, and men may be determined.

The railroad may be within the enemy's line and be in use by him, or it may be within our own lines and its destruction made advisable, in order to prevent its use by the enemy at a subsequent time. In the latter case, all rolling-stock and movable property should be collected at a safe interior point.

Buildings, storehouses, workshops, etc., need not be destroyed. The machines may be rendered useless and engines disabled, but buildings should not be destroyed; water-supplies especially should be subjected only to injury that may be repaired later. The demolitions should include lighting and signal appliances, switches, bridges, tunnels, embankments, cuts, etc.

Apart from the removal and destruction of particular pieces of property, the simplest and quickest method is to destroy the rails by explosives. Two sticks of dynamite or one block of guncotton, fastened by wire or cord close to the web of a steel or iron rail and detonated in that position, will completely destroy that portion of the rail. A string of cartridges may be applied in this manner, one charge to each rail, placed in series and exploded at the same time, thus destroying a great length of track instantaneously.

Land-mines.

The nomenclature and essential data connected with the use of explosives in land-mines are here briefly given:

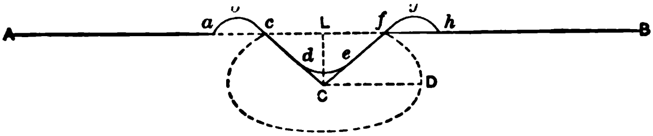


FIG. 23.

Let *AB* represent the original surface of the ground; *C*, the position of the center of the charge; *CL*, the line of least resistance.

After explosion, the crater will take the form *cdef*, with the crest, *abc-fgh*, about it.

The line *cf* is the diameter of the crater; *Lf* is the radius of the crater.

The radius of explosion is *DC*, the distance through the earth to which the effects of the explosion extend. When a crater is formed, the horizontal radius of explosion is greater than the vertical radius; when there is no crater, these two radii are equal. In the former case the volume included in the effects of rupture is a spheroid; in the latter case it is a sphere.

When the radius of explosion is greater than the line of least resistance, the mine is an "overcharged mine"; when less, an "undercharged mine"; when equal, a "common mine."

The following formulas give the charge of black powder, or equivalent, required to form these mine craters:

For overcharged mine: $C=\frac{k}{10}[\text{L.L.R.}+0.9(r-\text{L.L.R.})]^3.$

For undercharged mine: $C=\frac{k}{10}[\text{L.L.R.}-0.9(\text{L.L.R.}-r)]^3.$

For common mine: $C=\frac{k}{10}(\text{L.L.R.})^3.$

C = charge in pounds.
L.L.R. = line of least resistance in feet.
r = radius of the crater in feet.
k = a constant depending on the nature of the soil. It may be given the following values:

For very light earth	0.8
" common earth	1.
" hard sand	1.25
" earth and stones	1.45
" clay	1.55
" inferior brickwork	1.65
" rock and good brickwork	2.25
" best brickwork and masonry	2.50

Arrangement of Charges.

The charge may be applied either concentrated in one mass, or extended in a long line. In case the object to be demolished is a piece of rectangular shape and small in dimensions, like a beam, or round like a tree or pile or mast, a modification of the latter form of charge may be used by encircling the beam or tree with the extended charge. A piece of rubber hose is a convenient means of holding the explosive.

In case a piece of hose is not available, an encircling charge may readily be arranged by distributing the explosive on a piece of canvas, or other strong cloth of suitable length and width, and the cloth rolled over so as to form a long cylinder; this should be overwrapped spirally with strong twine and lashed snugly about the object to be destroyed.

In all cases, all parts of the charge should be brought into the closest possible touch with each other, and the whole charge with the surface of the object to be demolished.

For breaching or cutting through a plane surface of any kind, the charge may be attached to a plank, the parts being lashed tightly to the plank and in close contact with each other.

The whole plank may then be applied to the surface of the object to be demolished.

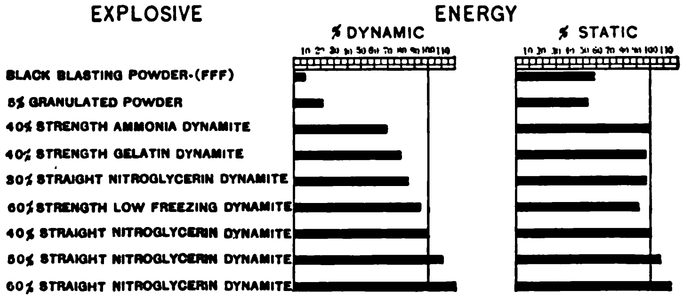
Such objects as trees and wooden beams may be cut conveniently by charges placed in auger-holes bored into them. The auger sould be about two inches across its bit. The hole should be bored along a diameter of the tree, or perpendicular to the axis of the beam. If one hole will contain the charge, only one should be bored; if one hole is not sufficient, others should be bored, meeting at the center, or parallel to the first. The centers of charges should be at middle of the tree or beam in each hole.

TABLE OF RELATIVE STRENGTHS OF VARIOUS HIGH EXPLOSIVES.

Name of Explosive.	Order of Strength.
Explosive gelatin	106.17
Nitroglycerine	100.00
Guncotton	83.12
Dynamite, No. 1	81.31
Rackarock	61.71
Melinite and other picric-acid explosives	50.82
Black gunpowder in small grains	28.13

A stick of dynamite weighs about 6.73 ozs. (190 grms.).
A disk of guncotton weighs about 10.63 oz. (300 grms.).
A stick of explosive gelatin weighs about 1.42 oz. (40 grms.).

ENERGY OF COMMERCIAL EXPLOSIVES.



Dynamic energy as represented by the average of Trauzl lead block, small lead block, and rate of detonation tests.

Static energy as represented by the average of ballistic pendulum and pressure gauge tests.

SUMMARY OF CHARGES FOR HASTY DEMOLITIONS.

(USING DYNAMITE OR GUNCOTTON CHARGES.)

B = length of breach to be made in feet.
T = thickness of object to which charge is applied in feet.
t = thickness in inches of iron plate.

These charges are for untamped conditions; if tamped, they may be reduced one-half.

When prepared in great haste in the presence of the enemy, increase the charges one-half.

Object	Lbs.	Remarks.
Hard-wood trees, round.	$5T^3$	Also piles, masts, etc., encircling charge.
Hard-wood beam, rectangular	$3BT^2$	B = longer side of cross-section, encircling charge.
Hard-wood stockade or barrier.	$3BT^2$	B = length of breach; T = maximum thickness of stockade; single charge.
Earth and wood stockade or barrier.	4 per foot.	This is for breastworks 2 to 3 feet thick, made of earth rammed between planks or railway sleepers.
Iron-rail stockade or barrier. .	7 per foot.	This made of iron rails touching each other, placed in ground on end.
Hard-wood tree, round. ..... (Soft-wood objects require only one-half of the charge required by the same object in hardwood.)	$\frac{1}{4} T^2$	T = smallest diameter of tree; auger-hole charge. Hole bored radially, so that center of charge shall be at center of the tree.
Brick and masonry revetments.	$\frac{1}{4} BT^2$	Charge placed behind revetment against its back surface; for scarp-walls of forts and surfaces of tunnels.
Heavy gates.	50 lbs.	Gates of forts, armories, etc.
Iron plates, wrought or steel.	$\frac{3}{2} Bt^2$	t = thickness in inches. Laminated plates same as solid.
Detached masonry or brick wall, over 2 feet thick.	$\frac{1}{2} BT^2$	If over 2 feet thick.
Detached masonry or brick wall less than 2 feet thick.	2 per foot.	Charge calculated by last formula would be too heavy, and simply blow a hole through the wall.
Masonry piers of bridges. ...	$\frac{3}{4} BT^2$	Placed against the pier in close contact.
Masonry arches of bridges. . .	$\frac{3}{4} BT^2$	Placed along the crown of haunches.
Field- or siege-guns or R. F. guns.	$1\frac{1}{2}$ lbs.	Placed on the chase near the muzzle.
Large seacoast guns.	4 lbs.	In bore tamped from the breech and muzzle with sand or earth.
Steel rails.	$\frac{3}{4}$ lbs.	Lashed tightly to the web of the rail.
Inflammable buildings or materials may be ignited by	1 disk of dry guncotton.	Disk should be simply ignited, not detonated.

Explosive gelatin would require charges 20 per cent less than those above.
Gunpowder would require charges 4 times greater than those above.

APPENDIX.

LABORATORY EXPERIMENTS.

The following simple experiments illustrate the chemical principles set forth in Principles of Chemistry, Part I:

EXPERIMENT No. 1.

To illustrate the formation of a metallic oxide, and the influence of temperature in the action of chemical affinity (paragraphs 31 and 116).

Apparatus and Materials:

1. Blowpipe.
2. Small piece of charcoal, about three inches long.
3. Gas- or lamp-flame.
4. Forceps.
5. Small piece of iron.
6. Small piece of copper.
7. Small piece of zinc.
8. Small quantity of mercury.

Preparation: Make a small depression near one end of the charcoal. Scrape clean the surface of charcoal in this depression and the surface adjacent thereto before using the blowpipe.

Procedure:

(*a*) Take a small piece of iron, brighten it with a file or emery-paper, place it in the depression in the charcoal and bring to bear on it the outer point of the blowpipe-flame. The bright surface of the iron becomes dull, due to the combination of the oxygen of the air with the iron under the influence of the heat of the flame, and the formation thereon of a film of black iron oxide.

(*b*) Repeat (*a*), using a piece of copper; its oxide is also black.

(*c*) Repeat (*a*), using a piece of zinc; note the coating of zinc oxide on the surface of the charcoal near the depression, which is yellow when hot and white when cold.

(*d*) Repeat (*a*), using a small globule of metallic mercury; note the coating of mercury oxide on the charcoal, which is red.

EXPERIMENT No. 2.

To illustrate the formation of metallic hydroxides (paragraphs 58 to 63).[1]

Apparatus and Materials:

1. Small piece of metallic sodium.
2. A porcelain surface.
3. Distilled water.
4. A small glass tube for use as a dropper.
5. A small quantity of fat (unslaked) lime.
6. A porcelain bowl.
7. Solution of zinc chloride.
8. Solution of potassium hydroxide.
9. Two small beakers.

Procedure:

(*a*) The formation of the hydroxides of the alkaline metals (K, Na, Li, Cs, Rb). Cut a thin slice of metallic sodium and place it on the porcelain surface. Add water carefully with a dropper. Hydrogen is liberated from the water. A slight explosion may occur. A crusty grayish residue of sodium hydroxide is left on the porcelain surface. The reaction is as follows:

$$Na+H_2O=NaHO+H.$$

(*b*) The formation of the hydroxides of the alkaline-earth metals (Ca, Ba, Sr, Mg). Place a piece of fat (unslaked) lime, about the size of a bean, in the porcelain bowl. Add water until the lime is half covered. The process of "slaking" will take place, the fat lime swelling and crumbling up and finally reducing to a fatty, pasty mass with evolution of considerable heat. The resultant pasty mass is calcium hydroxide. The reaction is as follows:

$$\underset{\text{Fat-lime}}{CaO}+\underset{\text{Water}}{H_2O}=Ca(HO)_2.$$

---

[1] See also Experiments Nos. 22, 23, and 24.

(*c*) The formation of the hydroxides of metals other than the alkaline and alkaline-earth metals. Take a small quantity of the solution of potassium hydroxide in one of the beakers, and a small quantity of the solution of zinc chloride in the other beaker. Pour one solution into the other. The mixed solution now has a milky-white opaque appearance. This is caused by the production of the insoluble zinc hydroxide. This reaction also illustrates the principle of insolubility (paragraph 116). The reaction is written as follows:

$$\underset{\substack{\text{Solution}\\\text{of zinc}\\\text{chloride}}}{ZnCl_2} + \underset{\substack{\text{Solution of}\\\text{potassium}\\\text{hydroxide}}}{2KHO} = \underset{\substack{\text{Solution of}\\\text{potassium}\\\text{chloride}}}{2KCl} + \underset{\substack{\text{Solid precipitate}\\\text{of zinc}\\\text{hydroxide}}}{Zn(HO)_2}.$$

Experiment No. 3.

To illustrate the formation of non-metallic oxides (paragraph 31).

Apparatus and Materials:

1. Small quantity of calcium carbonate (marble or chalk).
2. Small quantity of hydrochloric acid.
3. Small quantity of roll sulphur.
4. Porcelain dish.
5. Small quantity of alcohol.
6. Small glass funnel.
7. Small piece of filter-paper, colored blue by having been dipped in solution of indigo.
8. Nitric acid.
9. Small piece of tin.
10. About 3 feet of rubber tubing to fit funnel above.

Procedure:

(*a*) *Carbon dioxide.* Drop a small quantity of hydrochloric acid on the calcium carbonate. Effervescence will occur due to the escaping carbon dioxide. A piece of moistened blue litmus held in the escaping gas will be turned red, this being a test of the acidity of the escaping gas. A lighted match held in the gas is extinguished, exhibiting the power of carbon dioxide to extinguish flame. If the escaping gas is collected under the glass funnel, the rubber tube be attached to the neck of the funnel, and the gas conducted into some clear lime-water, the latter will become turbid, due to the formation of the precipitate of insoluble calcium carbonate. The reactions are as follows:

$$1.\ CaCO_3 + 2HCl = CaCl_2 + H_2O + \underset{\text{Gas}}{CO_2}.$$

$$2.\ CO_2 + Ca(HO)_2 = \underset{\substack{\text{Solid}\\ \text{precipitate}}}{CaCO_3} + H_2O.$$

(b) *Sulphur dioxide.* Take a piece of roll sulphur about the size of a bean, place it in the porcelain dish, pour a little alcohol in the dish, and ignite the latter. The sulphur will soon be ignited by the burning alcohol, and will burn with a blue flame, giving off an exceedingly pungent odor, due to the gas, sulphur dioxide, which has been formed. This gas has the property of extinguishing flame, and gives the acid test with moistened blue litmus. It also has the property of bleaching, as may be illustrated by moistening the blue filter-paper and placing it in the neck of the glass funnel while the latter is held over the burning sulphur. The reaction is as follows:

$$S + O_2 \text{ (oxygen of the air)} = SO_2.$$

(c) *Nitrogen dioxide.* Take a small piece of tin, about $\frac{1}{16}''$ square, place it in the porcelain dish and pour on it some nitric acid. Nitrogen tetroxide (N_2O_4) will be evolved as a gas; if the reaction does not readily take place, dilute the acid with water. The gas, in coming off, gives rise to reddish fumes. The odor is very pungent. The reaction is as follows:

$$HNO_3 + 2H_2O + Sn = H_2SnO_3 + NO_2 + H_2.$$

Experiment No. 4.

To illustrate the direct combination of an acid oxide and a basic oxide or basic hydroxide (paragraph 32).

Apparatus and Materials:

1. Small piece of lime.
2. Shallow porcelain dish.
3. Distilled water.
4. Filter-paper.
5. Small glass funnel.
6. Short piece of rubber tubing.
7. Small beaker.
8. Woulfe bottle.
9. Calcium carbonate (marble, chalk).
10. Hydrochloric acid.

Procedure:

(*a*) *Acid oxide and basic oxide.* Water for this purpose may be considered an acid oxide, being the combination of a non-metal with oxygen, and lime the basic oxide. Place a small quantity of lime in the porcelain dish. Cover it half with distilled water. The phenomenon of "slaking" described in (*b*), Experiment No. 2, will take place. The experiment and reaction are in all respects the same as in that experiment.

(*b*) *Acid oxide and basic hydroxide.* Take carbon dioxide as the acid dioxide, and calcium hydroxide as the basic hydroxide. Generate the carbon dioxide as follows: Place a small quantity in the Woulfe bottle. Attach the rubber tubing to one neck. Pour hydrochloric acid in through the other neck, then close the latter with a rubber stopper. Carbon-dioxide gas will be generated in the bottle and pass out through the rubber tubing. Conduct this into a beaker filled with lime-water (water containing calcium hydroxide—slaked 'ime—in solution). The clear lime-water will become turbid as soon as the carbon dioxide enters, due to the formation of insoluble calcium carbonate. The reaction is

$$Ca(HO)_2 + CO_2 = H_2O + CaCO_3.$$

EXPERIMENT No. 5.

To illustrate the formation of an oxyacid (paragraph 45).

Apparatus and Materials:

1. Apparatus and materials required for (*b*), Experiment 3.
2. Apparatus and materials required for (*b*), Experiment 4.
3. Glass funnel.
4. Iron-ring support for funnel.
5. Rubber tubing attached to neck of funnel.
6. Beaker.
7. Distilled water.

Procedure:

(*a*) Generate SO_2 as in (*b*), Experiment No. 3. Support funnel with tubing attached over burning sulphur. Conduct SO_2 through tubing into distilled water in beaker. The water and SO_2 unite, forming sulphurous acid. The reaction is

$$SO_2 + H_2O = SO_3H_2.$$

(*b*) Generate CO_2 as in (*b*), Experiment No. 4. Conduct through tubing into distilled water. A certain quantity of CO_2 will remain in the water, this quantity depending on the pressure. The resulting liquid is carbonated water. It is sometimes called carbonic acid.

EXPERIMENT No. 6.

To illustrate the formation of a hydracid (paragraph 50).

Apparatus and Materials:

1. Solution of common salt in a beaker.
2. Sulphuric acid.

Procedure:

Add sulphuric acid to solution of common salt. Hydrochloric acid will escape as a gas. The reaction is

$$2NaCl + H_2SO_4 = Na_2SO_4 + 2HCl.$$

EXPERIMENT No. 7.

To illustrate the property of an acid to exchange its hydrogen for a metal (paragraph 52).

Apparatus and Materials:

1. Metallic zinc.
2. Silver nitrate solution.
3. Hydrochloric acid.
4. Beaker.

Procedure:

(*a*) Place a small quantity of HCl in the beaker. Drop in small pieces of zinc until effervescence ceases. The HCl will have been changed to ZnCl. The gas escaping is hydrogen (H). The reaction is

$$2HCl + Zn = ZnCl_2 + H_2.$$

(*b*) Place a small quantity of HCl in the beaker. Add silver nitrate. The clear HCl will turn white with insoluble silver chloride formed. The liquid remaining is nitric acid. The reaction is

$$AgNO_3 + HCl = HNO_3 + AgCl.$$

The silver has displaced the hydrogen in the acid, and the hydrogen has been united with NO_3, forming nitric acid.

EXPERIMENT No. 8.

To illustrate the formation of an *ous* acid (paragraph 47).

Same as (*a*), Experiment No. 5.

EXPERIMENT No. 9.

To illustrate the formation of an *ic* acid (paragraph 47).

Apparatus and Materials:

1. Potassium chlorate.
2. Manganese dioxide.
3. Ignition-tube.
4. Rubber tube.
5. Beaker.
6. Sulphurous acid from Experiment No. 8.

Procedure:

Mix the $KClO_3$ and the MnO_2 and place in ignition-tube. Attach rubber tube to side neck of tube. Place cork lightly in top of tube. Apply heat gently. Oxygen will be generated and pass out through rubber tube. Test for O by holding a match that has been lighted and extinguished, but still has a spark. The latter will glow brightly and reignite the match in the O. Conduct this oxygen into sulphur*ous* acid made as in Experiment No. 8. The oxygen will combine and produce H_2SO_4. The reaction is

$$O + H_2SO_3 = H_2SO_4 \text{ (sulphuric acid).}$$

EXPERIMENT No. 10.

To illustrate the formation of an *ite* salt (paragraph 48).

Apparatus and Materials:

1. Material and apparatus for making SO_2 (*a*, Experiment No. 5).[1]
2. Sodium carbonate in solution in water.

---

[1] Instead of generating SO_2 by burning sulphur, it may be obtained from sulphuric acid as follows: Arrange a Woulfe bottle with rubber tube on one neck. Place some copper filings on the bottom of the bottle. Add H_2SO_4 through the other neck until the filings are well covered. Close the latter neck of the bottle with a rubber cork. Heat gradually and carefully. Bubbles of SO_2 will soon rise and pass out through the rubber tube. The reaction is

$$Cu + 2H_2SO_4 = CuSO_4 + 2H_2O + SO_2.$$

Procedure:

(*a*) Place a small quantity of the solution of sodium carbonate in a small beaker. Pass the gas SO_2 into the solution of sodium carbonate. Sodium sulphite will be formed. The reaction is

$$Na_2CO_3+H_2O+2SO_2=\underset{\substack{\text{Acid sodium}\\ \text{sulphite}}}{2NaHSO_3}+CO_2.$$

(*b*) If more Na_2CO_3 be added to the solution of acid sodium sulphite, the normal sodium sulphite will be formed. The reaction is

$$2NaHSO_3+Na_2CO_3=\underset{\substack{\text{Normal sodium}\\ \text{sulphite}}}{2Na_2SO_3}+H_2O+CO_2.$$

(*c*) If the normal sodium-sulphite solution be mixed with a solution of a non-alkali metallic salt, the insoluble sulphite of the latter metal will be precipitated. The reaction is

$$Na_2SO_3+2AgNO_3=2NaNO_3+Ag_2SO_3.$$

(*d*) Silver sulphite may be formed directly by passing the gas SO_2 into a solution of silver nitrate, the reaction is

$$SO_2+2AgNO_3+2H_2O=Ag_2SO_3+2HNO_3.$$

EXPERIMENT No. 11.

To illustrate the formation of an *ate* salt (paragraph 49).

Apparatus and Materials:

1. Small quantity of H_2SO_4 in a test-tube.
2. Zinc filings.
3. Beaker containing a little alcohol.

Procedure:

Drop zinc filings into the test-tube containing H_2SO_4 until bubbles cease to rise (heat gently if necessary). The H_2SO_4 has been changed to $ZnSO_4$. The bubbles escaping are hydrogen. The reaction is

$$H_2SO_4+Zn=ZnSO_4+H_2.$$

Since the sulphate of zinc is insoluble in alcohol, it will be precipitated as a solid if poured into the beaker containing alcohol.

EXPERIMENT No. 12.

To illustrate a synthetical reaction (paragraph 27).

Apparatus and Materials:

1. Piece of charcoal.
2. Piece of sulphur.

Procedure:

(*a*) Hold charcoal in flame of lamp or gas. It will glow and waste away, illustrating "combustion." The carbon of which charcoal is constituted combines with the oxygen of the air, forming CO_2. The reaction is

$$C+O_2+\text{heat}=CO_2.$$

(*b*) Same as (*b*), Experiment No. 3.

(*c*) Same as (*a*), (*b*), (*c*), and (*d*), Experiment No. 1.

EXPERIMENT No. 13.

To illustrate an analytical reaction (paragraph 27).

Apparatus and Materials:

1. Small quantity of $CaCO_3$.
2. Ignition-tube with rubber tubing attached to side neck.
3. Beaker containing lime-water.

Procedure:

Pulverize $CaCO_3$, and fill the ignition-tube nearly half-full. Close top of tube. Heat gradually until gas passes out through rubber tube. This is CO_2. If this gas be passed into the lime-water, the latter will become turbid from the reformation of the insoluble $CaCO_3$. The reactions are

$$1.\ CaCO_3+\text{heat}=CaO+CO_2.$$
$$2.\ CO_2+Ca(HO)_2=CaCO_3+H_2O.$$

All nitrates and all carbonates and sulphates, except those of the alkalies, are decomposed by heat, illustrating analytical reactions.

EXPERIMENT No. 14.

To illustrate a metathetical reaction (paragraph 27).

Apparatus and Materials:

1. Solution of silver nitrate.
2. Dropper.
3. Solution of common salt in a test-tube.
4. Zinc filings in a test-tube.
5. Hydrochloric acid.

Procedure:

(*a*) Drop HCl on the zinc filings. The H is displaced, passing off as a gas and leaving $ZnCl_2$. The reaction is

$$2HCl + Zn = ZnCl_2 + H_2.$$

(*b*) Drop $AgNO_3$ into the solution of common salt. The solution will be filled with the white curdy precipitate of silver chloride (principle of insolubility). The reaction is

$$NaCl + AgNO_3 = AgCl + NaNO_3.$$

EXPERIMENT No. 15.

To illustrate the influence of temperature on the action of chemical affinity.

See Experiments Nos. 1 and 12.

EXPERIMENT No. 16.

To illustrate the influence of the liquid state on the action of chemical affinity (paragraph 116).

Apparatus and Materials:

1. Solid iron sulphate.
2. Solid barium chloride in a porcelain dish.
3. Solution of iron sulphate in a test-tube.
4. Solution of barium chloride.

Procedure:

Mix the solids in the porcelain dish. There will be no chemical action, however finely the substances be pulverized and mixed. Mix the solutions of the same substances by dropping a little of the barium chloride in the test-tube containing iron sulphate. Instantly a reaction takes place, barium sulphate being formed as a white precipitate (principle of insolubility). The reaction is

$$FeSO_4 + BaCl_2 = BaSO_4 + FeCl_2.$$

EXPERIMENT No. 17.

To illustrate the influence of insolubility in producing reaction (paragraph 116).

(*a*) See last part of last experiment; also (*b*), Experiment No. 14.

(*b*) *Apparatus and Materials:*

1. Woulfe bottle with rubber tube attached to side neck.
2. Small quantity of iron sulphide, FeS.[1]
3. H_2SO_4. (dilute).
4. Solution of lead nitrate in a test-tube.
5. Bottle of distilled water.

Procedure:

Place a small quantity of powdered FeS in Woulfe bottle. Add dilute H_2SO_4. Heat gently. H_2S, sulphydric acid, is formed and passes off as a gas through rubber tube. Collect in bottle of distilled water until water will absorb no more; this is sulphydric-acid solution. Drop a little of the sulphydric in the lead nitrate; instantly the black insoluble lead sulphide is formed as a black precipitate. The reaction is

$$H_2S \text{ (solution)} + Pb(NO_3)_2 = PbS + 2HNO_3.$$

EXPERIMENT No. 18.

To illustrate the influence of volatility in producing reactions (paragraph 116).

Apparatus and Materials:

1. Powdered $CaCO_3$.
2. Powdered NH_4Cl.
3. A large test-tube.

Procedure:

Mix one part of $CaCO_3$ with two parts of NH_4Cl. Place mixture in the test-tube. Heat gently. Since the substances contain between them the constituents of the volatile salt, ammonium carbonate, we find the principle of volatility operating and this salt formed and passes off as a gas; it may be condensed and collected as a solid by conducting it into a cooled receptacle. The reaction is

---

[1] FeS may be produced by mixing and heating together iron filings and powdered sulphur in a strong porcelain or earthen dish or in a crucible.

$$CaCO_3 + 2NH_4Cl + heat = (NH_4)_2CO_3 + CaCl_2.$$

EXPERIMENT No. 19.

To illustrate the influence of the gaseous envelope (paragraph 116).

Apparatus and Materials:

1. Iron filings.
2. Small still or other apparatus for generating steam.
3. Rubber tube attached to still.
4. Glass tube attached to other end of rubber tube.
5. Woulfe bottle.

Procedure:

(*a*) Set up the still with some water in it over source of heat. Place some iron filings in the glass tube, and connect latter with rubber tube. The bright iron filings will become oxidised to Fe_3O_4, the black oxide of iron, and hydrogen gas will pass off out of the free end of the glass tube. That is, iron is oxidised in an atmosphere of water-vapor.

(*b*) Substitute for the still the Woulfe bottle, with some HCl in the bottle. Drop in some zinc filings, generating H. Leave the Fe_3O_4 in the glass tube. The H will now pass out through the rubber tube over the Fe_3O_4 in the glass tube. Apply heat under the glass tube.[1] The H will combine with the O of the Fe_3O_4, passing off as H_2O vapor, leaving Fe behind, thus reversing the reaction in (*a*).

EXPERIMENT No. 20.

To illustrate catalytic action: that is, when a reaction appears to take place more readily, due simply to the presence of some substance. the latter undergoing no apparent change.

Apparatus and Materials:

1. $KClO_3$.
2. MnO_2.
3. Woulfe bottle with rubber tube attached.

Procedure:

(*a*) Place some $KClO_3$ in Woulfe bottle and apply heat. Note the degree of heat required to decompose the $KClO_3$.

---

[1] Care must be taken to allow the H to drive off all the O in flask and tube before applying heat, otherwise there may be an explosion

(*b*) Place a mixture of $KClO_3$ and about one-fifth its weight of MnO_2 in same bottle and apply heat. Note how much more readily the O passes off at a comparatively low temperature. The reaction is

$$KClO_3 + MnO_2 + \text{heat} = KCl + MnO_2 + O_3.$$

This is the usual method of producing oxygen gas. Test O with match having a spark; its glow will be greatly increased when O is coming off.

EXPERIMENT No. 21.

To illustrate the principle of "disposing affinity"; that is, a chemical reaction that is due to the presence of a third substance and the latter is decomposed.

Apparatus and Materials:

1. NaCl.
2. H_2SO_4.
3. MnO_2.
4. Woulfe bottle with rubber tube attached.

Procedure:

Place a mixture of NaCl and MnO_2 in the Woulfe bottle and add H_2SO_4. Chlorine gas is given off, passing out through the rubber tube. If the experiment is tried without MnO_2, HCl is produced instead of Cl. This is the usual method of producing chlorine gas. The reaction is

$$2NaCl + MnO_2 + 2H_2SO_4 = Na_2SO_4 + MnSO_4 + 2H_2O + Cl_2.$$

If the MnO_2 is not present, the reaction is

$$NaCl + H_2SO_4 = HCl + NaHSO_4.$$

EXPERIMENT No. 22.

To produce the alkalies (paragraph 58).[1]

(*a*) *Hydroxide of Potassium.*

Apparatus and Materials:

1. Solution of potassium carbonate.
2. Clear filtered solution of slaked lime.
3. Glass funnel.
4. Small beaker.
5. Filter-papers.
6. Test-tube.

---

[1] See also Experiment No. 2.

Procedure:

Place a small quantity of the solution of potassium carbonate in a test-tube. Bring it to a boil over the flame. Add small quantity of lime-water. Calcium carbonate is precipitated as a white finely divided precipitate. Arrange a glass funnel and filter-paper over small beaker. Pour the clouded liquid on the filter-paper. The clear liquid that passes through is a solution of potassium hydroxide. It may be obtained in the solid form by evaporation.

(*b*) *Hydroxide of Sodium.*

Hydroxide of sodium is produced in the same manner, using sodium carbonate instead of potassium carbonate.

(*c*) *Hydroxide of Ammonium.*

Apparatus and Materials:

1. Ammonia-gas, manufactured as explained in Experiment No. 29.
2. Distilled water.

Procedure:

Pass the ammonia-gas through a rubber tube into the distilled water. The water will absorb the gas, and the resulting liquid is ammonium hydroxide (ammonia-water). The reaction is

$$NH_3 \text{ (ammonia)} + H_2O = NH_4HO.$$

This substance exists only in the state of solution.

Experiment No. 23.

To produce the alkaline earths (paragraph 62).[1]

(*a*) *Calcium Hydroxide.*

Apparatus and Materials:

1. Small portion of unslaked lime.
2. Distilled water.
3. Small porcelain bowl.

Procedure:

Place lime in the bowl and about half cover it with water. The process of slaking will proceed, the fat lime swelling, crumbling, and forming a white paste, which is the hydroxide of calcium. The reaction is

$$CaO + H_2O = Ca(HO)_2.$$

---

[1] See also Experiment No. 2.

If sufficient water be added to the hydroxide, it will be dissolved therein, forming the solution of calcium hydroxide or lime-water.

(*b*) *Barium Hydroxide.*

Apparatus and Materials:

1. Solution of barium nitrate.
2. Solution of sodium hydroxide.
3. Arrangements for filtering.

Procedure:

Add the barium nitrate to the sodium hydroxide. and filter the resulting turbid liquid. The filtrate is a solution of barium hydroxide; the solid may be collected by evaporation.

EXPERIMENT No. 24.

To produce the hydroxides of other metals (paragraph 63).[1]

(*a*) *Zinc Hydroxide.*

Apparatus and Materials:

1. Solution of sodium hydroxide.
2. Solution of zinc chloride.
3. Test-tube.
4 Filtering arrangements.

Procedure:

Place a small portion of sodium hydroxide in test-tube and add a small quantity of zinc chloride. Zinc hydroxide will be formed as a white gelatinous precipitate. The reaction is

$$2NaHO + ZnCl_2 = 2NaCl + Zn(HO)_2.$$

(*b*) *Iron Hydroxide.*

Method of procedure same as just explained, substituting iron chloride for zinc chloride. Iron hydroxide forms a white precipitate.[2]

EXPERIMENT No. 25.

To produce oxygen.[3]

Apparatus and Materials:

1. Potassium chlorate.
2. Manganese dioxide.
3. Test-tube with rubber tube attached.

Procedure:

Heat a mixture of potassium chlorate with about one-fourth, by weight, of manganese dioxide in an ordinary test-tube. Oxygen will be given off. Test for oxygen with a match with a spark at end. It will glow and ignite in the atmosphere of oxygen immediately above the test-tube. The reaction is

---

[1] See also Experiment No. 2.

[2] Changing to green from the production of ferroso-ferric oxide and ultimately brown by passing to the ferric hydroxide.

[3] See also Experiment No 20.

$$2KClO_3 + MnO_2 + heat = 2KCl + O_6 + MnO_2.$$

EXPERIMENT No. 26.

To produce hydrogen.

Apparatus and Materials:

1. Metallic zinc filings.
2. Hyrochloric acid.
3. Shallow porcelain dish.

Procedure:

To a small quantity of zinc filings placed on a porcelain dish add hydrochloric acid. Hydrogen is evolved rapidly as a gas. It will burn or explode on the application of a lighted match. The reaction is

$$Zn + 2HCl = ZnCl_2 + H_2.$$

EXPERIMENT No. 27.

To produce chlorine.

Apparatus and Materials:

1. Manganese dioxide.
2. Hydrochloric acid.
3. Test-tube.

Procedure:

Add hydrochloric acid to small quantity of manganese dioxide placed in test-tube. Chlorine is given off as a greenish-yellow gas having a very pungent odor. It has an acid action on blue litmus paper. It has bleaching properties, and will bleach filter-paper that has been stained in indigo solution. The reaction is

$$MnO_2 + 4HCl = MnCl_2 + 2H_2O + Cl_2.$$

EXPERIMENT No. 28.

To produce carbonic-acid gas (carbon dioxide).

Apparatus and Materials:

1. Calcium carbonate.
2. Hydrochloric acid.
3. Small beaker.

Procedure:

Add hydrochloric acid to a small quantity of powdered calcium carbonate in a small beaker. Carbon dioxide will be given off rapidly as a gas. The reaction is

$$CaCO_3 + 2HCl = CaCl_2 + H_2O + CO_2.$$

The gas may be detected by its taste and smell. Flame of lighted match introduced in the beaker is extinguished. Gas has acid action on blue litmus paper.

EXPERIMENT No. 29.

To produce ammonia-gas.

Apparatus and Materials:

1. Powdered ammonium chloride.
2. Powdered unslaked lime.
3. Small porcelain dish.

Procedure:

Intimately mix small quantity of the two substances in the porcelain dish and apply heat. The odor of ammonia-gas (NH_3) is soon detected. Moistened red litmus paper is turned blue if held in this gas, showing its alkaline action. The reaction is

$$2(NH_4)Cl + CaO = CaCl_2 + H_2O + NH_3.$$

EXPERIMENT No. 30.

To produce hydrogen sulphide.

Apparatus and Materials:

1. Iron filings.
2. Roll sulphur.
3. Sulphuric acid.
4. Porcelain dish.

Procedure:

Mix a small quantity of iron filings with powdered roll sulphur in a porcelain dish and heat the same. Chemical combination takes place between the iron and the sulphur, forming iron sulphide (FeS). Add to this sulphuric acid, and gas is evolved which is hydrogen sulphide. It may be detected by its characteristic odor, which is that of decomposing flesh. The reaction is

$$FeS + H_2SO_4 = FeSO_4 + H_2S.$$

EXPERIMENT No. 31.

To produce nitric acid.

Apparatus and Materials:

1. A few crystals of potassium nitrate.
2. Small quantity of sulphuric acid.
3. Test-tube.

Procedure:

Place a few crystals of potassium nitrate in the test-tube. On addition of sulphuric acid, strong odor of nitric-acid vapor (HNO_3) will be detected. It gives acid reaction to blue litmus paper. The reaction is

$$KNO_3 + H_2SO_4 = KHSO_4 + HNO_3.$$

EXPERIMENT No. 32.

To produce hydrochloric acid.

Apparatus and Materials:

1. Sodium-chloride solution.
2. Sulphuric acid.
3. Test-tube.

Procedure:

Place a small quantity of sodium chloride in a test-tube. On addition of sulphuric acid, the vapor of hydrochloric acid will be given off (HCl), which may be detected by its strong pungent odor. Gives acid reaction to litmus paper. The reaction is

$$NaCl + H_2SO_4 = NaHSO_4 + HCl.$$

EXPERIMENT No. 33.

To test any solution for a soluble chloride.

Apparatus and Materials:

1. A solution containing an unknown soluble chloride.
2. Small quantity of silver nitrate.
3. Test-tube.

Procedure:

Place a small quantity of the supposed chloride solution in the test-tube; add a drop of silver nitrate: if there be a chloride present in the solution, the insoluble silver chloride will be formed as a white curdy precipitate which turns dark in the sunlight, and is soluble in ammonia-water.

EXPERIMENT No. 34.

To test a solution for the presence of a soluble sulphate.

Apparatus and Materials:

1. A solution containing an unknown soluble sulphate.
2. A solution of barium chloride.

Procedure:

Place in the test-tube a small quantity of the solution supposed to contain the sulphate; add a few drops of barium chloride solution: if a sulphate be present, the barium sulphate will be formed as a white finely divided heavy precipitate.

EXPERIMENT No. 35.

To test a solution for the presence of a soluble hydroxide.

Apparatus and Materials:

1. A solution containing an unknown hydroxide (hydroxides of the alkaline earths are soluble).
2. Small portion of zinc chloride in solution.
3. Test-tube.

Procedure:

Place in the test-tube a small quantity of the supposed hydroxide solution; add a small quantity of zinc chloride: if an hydroxide is present in the solution, zinc hydroxide will be formed as a white precipitate.

EXPERIMENT No. 36.

To test a solution for the presence of a soluble carbonate.

The carbonates of the alkalies are soluble.

Material and Apparatus:

1. A solution containing a soluble carbonate.
2. Calcium chloride.
3. Test-tube.

Procedure:

Place a small quantity of the supposed soluble carbonate in test-tube; add a small quantity of calcium chloride. Insoluble calcium carbonate will be formed as a white precipitate.

EXPERIMENT No. 37.

To test a solution for the presence of a soluble calcium salt.

Apparatus and Materials:

1. Small quantity of a solution containing the soluble calcium salt.
2. Small quantity of solution of ammonium carbonate.
3. Test-tube.

Procedure:

Place a small quantity of the supposed soluble calcium salt in test-tube: add small quantity of ammonium carbonate in solution. Calcium carbonate will be produced as a white precipitate.

Experiment No. 38.

To test a solution for the presence of a soluble nitrate.

All nitrates are soluble.

Apparatus and Materials:

1. Small quantity of solution of any nitrate.
2. Small quantity of solution of ferrous sulphate.
3. Small quantity of concentrated sulphuric acid.
4. Test-tube.
5. Copper filings.

Procedure:

(*a*) Place a small quantity of the acid in the tube. Mix a small quantity of the ferrous sulphate and the supposed nitrate solution in a test-tube; add, carefully, a few drops of the latter, allowing it to run down the side of the tube: if a nitrate is present, a reddish-brown or purple layer will be formed at the junction of the sulphuric acid and the other liquid.

(*b*) Introduce, in test-tube containing a supposed nitrate solution, a few copper filings, and add a few drops of concentrated sulphuric acid; apply heat carefully until solution boils freely: dark reddish-brown pungent fumes of nitrogen peroxide (NO_2) will be evolved if a nitrate is present.

Experiment No. 39.

Test for solution containing a soluble iron salt.

Apparatus and Materials:

1. A solution containing a soluble iron salt.
2. A solution of ammonium sulphide.
3. Test-tube.

Procedure:

Place in the test-tube a small quantity of the supposed solution of iron salt; add a small quantity of the ammonium sulphide: if iron be present, the insoluble ferrous sulphide will be precipitated, first having a bluish color, which turns quickly to black.

EXPERIMENT No. 40.

To make an acetone colloid.

Apparatus and Materials:

1. Small quantity of acetone.
2. Small quantity of guncotton (cotton that has been dipped and allowed to steep for a few minutes in a mixture of nitric and sulphuric acid and afterwards cleansed by thorough washing in water).[1]
3. Small beaker.
4. Small porcelain dish.

Procedure:

Dissolve a piece of the guncotton about the size of a lima bean in about 55 c.c. of pure acetone; dissolve in the beaker; decant the solution into the shallow porcelain dish; evaporate to dryness over a water bath, being careful to evaporate only to dryness and to avoid burning or igniting. A thin film of transparent colloid will be left on the porcelain dish. Note the difference in rate of burning by igniting first a small piece of raw nitrocellulose and then a piece of the dry colloid.

EXPERIMENT No. 41.

To make an ether-alcohol colloid.

Apparatus and Materials:

1. Small quantity of nitrocellulose, containing about 12.5 per cent of N.[1]
2. Small quantity of ether and alcohol, in the proportion of 60 grams of ether to 20 grams of alcohol.
3. Small beaker.
4. Small porcelain dish.

Procedure:

Dissolve a piece of the nitrocellulose about the size of a lima bean in a portion of the ether-alcohol solution placed in the beaker. Allow the nitrocellulose to become thoroughly dissolved. Decant the solution to shallow porcelain dish and evaporate carefully to dryness over a water-bath, avoiding igniting. A thin film of colloid is left on the dish. Compare the rate of burning of the colloid with that of unchanged nitrocellulose.

---

[1] See p. 140 et seq.

MATERIALS AND APPARATUS FOR LABORATORY DESK.

FOR USE IN CONNECTION WITH THE FOREGOING EXPERIMENTS.

Solution of sodium hydroxide
Solution of potassium hydroxide
Solution of calcium chloride
Solution of barium chloride
Solution of copper sulphate
Solution of silver nitrate
Solution of ammonium sulphide
Hydrochloric acid
Nitric acid
Commercial sulphuric acid
Concentrated sulphuric acid
Pure ether
Pure alcohol
Pure acetone
A solution of ammonium carbonate and crystals
A solution of ammonium chloride and crystals
Calcium carbonate
Calcium oxide (fat lime)
Metallic iron, filings and turnings
Metallic copper, turnings
Metallic zinc, strips
Metallic mercury
Metallic sodium
Zinc chloride, solution
Roll sulphur
Solution of indigo
Metallic tin
Sodium chloride
Manganese dioxide
Iron sulphate
Barium chloride
Solution of lead nitrate
Iron sulphide
Potassium chlorate
Potassium carbonate
Sodium carbonate
Ammonia-water
Barium nitrate, solution
Sodium nitrate, solution
Iron chloride
Potassium nitrate
Silver nitrate
Ammonium sulphide
Nitrocellulose
A piece of charcoal about 3″ long and 1″ square cross-section
Platinum foil 1½″×1″
Platinum wire 3″ long
1 test-tube rack
1 test-tube cleaner
1 test-tube stand
1 glass funnel
1 shallow porcelain dish
1 porcelain crucible
1 porcelain mortar and pestle
1 Woulfe bottle
6 test-tubes, assorted
3 beakers, assorted
1 iron tripod
2 watch-crystals
1 blowpipe
1 pair of tongs
1 pair of forceps
1 spatula
1 glass dropper
1 glass rod
1 test-tube holder
1 asbestos pad
1 water-bottle for distilled water
Filter-papers
Litmus papers
Source of heat: gas or lamp
Rubber tubing
Iron ring-support
Ignition-tube
Small still

LABORATORY NOTES.

Throw all solid waste materials in the earthen crocks provided at each desk, and *not in the sinks.*

In rinsing apparatus containing acids, allow the water to run for a moment to dilute the acids and thereby protect the pipes.

When through with a source of heat, extinguish it.

Always keep the reagent-bottles in their proper places, with labels to the front.

In using a liquid reagent, grasp the stopper first between the little finger and palm of the hand, then grasp the bottle between the thumb and other fingers of the same hand, the label of the bottle being against the palm of the hand. Pour out slowly and carefully the smallest amount of reagent possible for the reaction and, at the last, touch the lip of the bottle against the edge of the vessel, so that the last drop will not run down the sides of the bottle. *Replace the stopper and put back the bottle at once.* Neither bottle nor stopper should ever be put on the table.

Dry reagents and the more unusual wet reagents should be kept on a separate stand for general use.

All glass and porcelain articles should be cleansed immediately after using, and in no case left or put away dirty.

In performing experiments which give rise to pungent or offensive fumes, such as NO_2, SH_2, etc., go to the hood and perform the experiment there.

On leaving the laboratory, be careful to label distinctly any solution or substance which is to be further examined or used, and mark the slip with the word "preserve" and your name.

Leave the desk in order so that the attendant may dust it and clean it.

If a solution has to be put aside even for a few minutes, *label* it over your initials.

Laboratory notes may be entered either in rough form on a pad to be entered later in the note-book, or directly in the note-book. The latter is the better method. Time is too valuable to spend it in *copying*.

Lecture-notes in abbreviated form must, of course, first be taken down in rough and then *expanded* into the note-book, but a distinction should be drawn between *mere copying* and *expansion of abbreviated notes*.

When a glass stopper sticks tightly, heat the neck gently and gradually, keeping the stopper entirely out of the flame. Then press the stopper gently from side to side. While heating the neck, turn it round and round in the flame.

Test-tubes are little cylinders of thin glass, closed at one end, in which most tests and liquid reactions are conducted. They vary in size from 4 to 8 inches long and from ½ to ¾ inch in diameter. They should not be so large in diameter that the open end may not be closed by the thumb. They may be used for heating liquids in a flame, holding either in the bare fingers, or, if too hot, in a test-tube holder.

Two precautions must always be observed in heating test-tubes and all glass vessels.

1. The outside should be wiped perfectly dry just before placing in the flame.
2. The tube should be brought gradually into the flame and moved in and out and rolled between the finger and thumb, so that the heating shall be *gradual and uniform*.

The reactions which take place in test-tubes, and the boiling of liquids therein, often cause portions of the liquid to be ejected. To guard against accident from this cause, the operator should never hold the mouth of the tube toward himself or another person near him.

Test-tubes are cleaned by a *test-tube cleaner*, consisting of a bunch of bristles caught between twisted wires and a small piece of sponge held at the end, or a round end of bristles.

Test-tubes are kept in *racks*, a set of holes being provided for tubes in use, and a set of *draining-pegs* for those not in use.

These racks usually contain a dozen tubes. The tubes should be thoroughly washed before placing on the pegs.

Flasks are bottle-shaped glass vessels having a neck and globe; the latter may have a round or flat bottom. They are used for boiling liquids in, and are often placed in iron ring supports over the source of heat. The same rules as to heating and cleaning apply to these as to test-tubes. In arranging flasks for experiment, *be careful to allow sufficiently large exit for gases generated*—an explosion of a flask is liable otherwise.

Beakers are thin glass, open, tumbler-shaped vessels with a flare edge and, often, a small spout. They are used chiefly to receive filtered liquids, or for reactions on a larger scale than in test-tubes.

Glass funnels should be thin and light and have the throat cut off obliquely. Their sides incline at 60°, which angle permits a filter-paper folded twice to fit exactly. They are used for transferring liquids from one vessel to another, and for holding filter-papers. Agate-iron, iron, and porcelain funnels are also furnished for rougher work.

Some funnels are arranged with corrugations or cut channels specially to accelerate filtering.

Filtering-papers are used to separate the precipitates from the liquids in which they were formed; the latter, after separation, is often called the *filtrate*. A good filter-paper should be porous enough to filter rapidly and yet sufficiently close in texture to retain the finest powder. The paper should be strong enough to bear when wet the pressure of the liquid poured on it. Good filter-paper should be free from all salts and as near pure cellulose as is possible; when burned, it should leave a very small proportion of ash. White paper is more likely to fulfill these conditions than the colored varieties.

Filter-paper comes in sheets, but cut filter-papers are supplied as a rule. The separate papers are in circular form.

Small papers and funnels should be used in experiments. A paper about three inches in diameter is the most convenient size, except for reactions involving large quantities of materials.

A filter is prepared for placing in a funnel as follows:

1. Fold across on one diameter.
2. Fold each end of semicircle back on 45° radius.
3. Fold each of the 45° folds in its middle.
4. Open out between the folds.

Or a second method is as follows:

1. Fold across a diameter as before.
2. Fold across the semicircle on the 90° radius.
3. Open out 3 layers on one side and 1 on the other.

The first method is the better, as it gives quicker filtration.

Filter-papers are placed in funnels so as to fit closely to the sides, and after they are in place they are wetted down with distilled water, using a wash-bottle for this purpose. The rate of filtering may be increased by using larger filter-papers or by lengthening the throat of the funnel and letting it dip down into the filtrate.

Strong acid or alkaline solutions should be filtered through asbestos wool placed in the throat of the funnel.

A filter-paper of less than 2 inches in diameter may be placed directly in the mouth of a test-tube, and those between 2 and 3 inches may be placed in a funnel and the funnel placed directly in the mouth of the test-tube without other support.

When, however, a large quantity of liquid is to be filtered, larger papers are necessary and larger funnels; these latter are supported in *stands* or *rings* independently of the vessel arranged to receive the filtrate. A beaker or a porcelain dish may be arranged to receive the filtrate. Care should be taken that the lowest point of the throat of the funnel touches the side or edge of the vessel, in order that the liquid passing through may not fall in drops, but run quietly down the side without splashing.

Porcelain *evaporating-dishes* of various sizes are used. These dishes will bear the heat of a lamp- or gas-flame without cracking. The best are the "Berlin" dishes glazed on both sides. With these dishes a solution may be evaporated to dryness, or even to ignition over the open flame of a lamp- or gas-burner. It is well, however, to support the dishes in such cases on a piece of iron wire gauze; otherwise the dish may be supported on a small wire triangle.

Porcelain crucibles are made of very thin porcelain and may be subjected to even higher heat than the dishes. They are made with covers. They are supported over the flame by small wire triangles.

Both porcelain dishes and crucibles should be brought gradually to the full heat.

Two kinds of lamps are used—the common *spirit-lamp*, and the circular-wick lamp, also known as the *Berzelius lamp*. The former is used for ordinary heating of test-tubes, etc.; the latter when a higher temperature is required and a larger flame, especially for water- and sand-baths, for evaporation, and ignition of residues. Spirit-lamps, when not in use, should be covered over to prevent evaporation.

Supports.—Several forms of supports are used in heating:

1. The *iron tripod*, consisting of a ring to which three legs are attached. The flask, dish, or crucible is supported on this ring and the lamp is placed below. The proper height is given by wooden blocks, either blocking up the tripod or the lamp.
2. The *iron-rod support* consists of an iron rod attached to a heavy cast-iron base. Several rings of different diameters are secured to the rod by binding-screws, and may be adjusted vertically and laterally, like the stand of the Berzelius lamp.
3. *Iron-wire gauze*—a piece about 6 inches square.
4. *Iron-wire triangle*—three pieces of iron wire formed into an equilateral triangle, with the wires twisted together at the vertices for a distance of an inch or two.

A water-bath[1] consists of a copper vessel with a set of covers of different diameters. It is used to evaporate at moderate heat, or to dry precipitates or other substances which must be kept below a certain temperature. This temperature is fixed by the boiling-point of the liquid placed in the bath. If, for example, an aqueous solution is to be evaporated without ebullition, it must not rise above the boiling-point of water, nor permitted quite to reach that point. To accomplish this, fill the bath two-thirds full of water, place on it those particular cover rings that will permit the greater part of the dish containing the solution to be below the cover but not in the water of the bath. Support the bath on either the tripod or ring support and apply the heat. The dish holding the solution is thus heated by an atmosphere of steam, and the temperature will not exceed 212° F. The water in the bath must never be allowed to boil away. There are several modifications of the water-bath.

---

[1] Other liquids than water may be used. The bath takes its name, in any case, from the liquid used. By taking liquids of different boiling-points different constant temperatures may be had.

If a gradual and uniform temperature higher than the water-bath be desired, this may be accomplished by the *sand-bath.* This consists simply of a shallow dish or pan in which sand is placed, and the body to be heated is placed in a dish on this sand. The thickness of the sand layer regulates the temperature for a given flame.

The blowpipe is used to oxidize and deoxidize samples and to give a high degree of heat. Deoxidization is often called "reduction."

In using the blowpipe, the air should be forced from the lungs into the mouth-cavity, distending the cheeks, and the air then forced through the blowpipe by the muscles of the cheeks. A steady uniform pressure may thus be maintained.

For oxidization purposes the sample should be held just beyond the tip of the outer luminous flame; for reducing purposes it should be held at the tip of the inner blue flame. The hottest part of the blowpipe flame is between the luminous and blue flame; for melting metals, and when a high degree of heat is desired, the sample should be held at this point.

Specimens may be supported and held before the blowpipe either on charcoal, on platinum-foil, or on a platinum loop.

(*a*) On charcoal: Take a piece of charcoal about 3″×1″×1″. Near the end of one of the longer faces cut with knife or scraper a small depression about ¼″ diameter and ⅛″ deep. Place the sample in this depression.

Hold the charcoal between the thumb and forefinger of the left hand, slanting at about 30° downward, the sample being at the lower end. Present the sample to the blowpipe in this position.

(*b*) On platinum-foil: Take a piece of platinum-foil about 1½″ by 1″. Clean its surface with moist sand. If wrinkled, rub out the wrinkles on the bottom of the agate mortar, using the agate pestle. Bend over one corner slightly. Take hold of this corner with the forceps. Place the sample on the foil. Present to the flame, holding the forceps in the left hand.

(*c*) Platinum wire loop: Fuse a fine platinum wire to the end of a glass rod. Straighten out all kinks in the wire by making a single loop over a round lead-pencil or other similar article, and pulling the pencil along the wire without turning. Make a small circular loop at the end of the wire about $\frac{2}{10}$″ in diameter. Heat the loop to red heat, and wipe after cooling with clean filter-paper. Prepare the sample with proper fluxes, place it on the loop and present to the blowpipe.

Never heat any metal or any substance from which a metal can be reduced on platinum, as the latter forms alloys with other metals, which alloys have a lower fusing-point than platinum and injure its properties otherwise. The alkaline sulphides and hydroxides also act on platinum. It is dissolved by aqua regia and chlorine-water.

Wash-bottle.—This is a large bottle of distilled water for general use in carrying out experiments. It is used particularly for diluting specimens in test-tubes, for wetting down filter-papers so they will adhere closely to the sides of funnels, for washing down precipitates from the sides of vessels, and for washing precipitates. Two tubes enter the bottle through a rubber cork. One is straight and projects about 4″ above the cork, and the other at a point about 1″ above the cork is bent sharply downward at an angle of about 45°, and terminates at about 4″ from the bend in a pointed aperture. The first tube stops inside of the bottle above the surface of the water, the bent tube extends inside the bottle well down to near its bottom.

The water is poured out through the straight tube, holding the bent tube uppermost.

By blowing down the straight tube, using some little force in the act, the water is forced up through the bent tube and out at the pointed aperture.

Glass Tubing.—Various sizes of glass tubing are used; the larger sizes for joining parts of apparatus, in connection with rubber-tubing; the smaller sizes for exits through corks from bottles and large test-tubes. A piece of small-caliber glass tube is used as a dropper. The tube, when used for this purpose, must be perfectly clean. It is inserted in the reagent-bottle, the reagent rises in the tube, the end of the finger is placed over the top and the tube then withdrawn, bringing with it the small quantity of reagent held in the tube.

Ordinary glass tubing may be cut in the simplest way by placing it lengthwise in a V trough, the point to be cut resting just beyond the trough; passing a diamond around at the point with one hand, holding the tube tightly with the other, then grasping the tube firmly with both hands on either side of the cut and near it, break the tube at the cut by turning the hands evenly, upward and outward, using the necessary force.

The sharp corners of the ends of glass tubing may be rounded by holding in the Bunsen or alcohol flame. This should always be done before attempting to insert a tube in corks or in rubber tubing, as the tube inserts much more easily if the corners are rounded. Care should be exercised not to change the size of the orifice. It will be sufficient to bring the very outer edges to a good red heat and rub a second heated rod gently over these edges.

Very thin glass tubing, which cannot be cut as described above, may be cut by filing a slight cut at the point, then apply gradually a hot point progressively around the tube, starting at the file-cut. It may be necessary sometimes to chill the tube at the file-cut by placing it in cold water or ice for a minute or so, and then wiping dry, before applying the heated point.

Glass tubes are bent by heating them over a flame until plastic, then bent carefully with force applied very slowly; only the heat necessary should be used.

To close a glass tube, heat the end until plastic, press together opposite points of circumference until they meet, make weld complete, then shape.

To form a bulb in a glass tube, heat the tube in the point at which it is desired to have the bulb until the glass is plastic at that point. Blow through the tube, using sufficient force to cause the plastic glass to expand to the size desired.

To make an opening in the side of a glass tube, heat the tube at the point until the glass there is plastic. Perforate the side with a pointed rod, open the perforation to the size desired, round off and smooth the edges.

Rubber tubing of various sizes is used to connect the glass and metal parts of apparatus. There is a great advantage in this means of connection by reason of the pliability of the tubing, the air-tight joints that are made, and the fact that alkalies and dilute acids do not act on rubber.

The cork-borer consists of a nest of metal tubes of various sizes, with one end bevelled to a cutting circular edge. It is used to bore holes through rubber and cork stoppers for glass tubes.

In *putting a glass tube through a bored stopper,* see that the edges of the tube have been rounded by heating, grasp the tube firmly, close to the stopper, press in easily and directly along the axis of the tube with a screw motion. Wet the tube with alcohol or with soap-suds, if it moves with great difficulty. Avoid lateral pressure. Do not hold the body of a funnel in forcing the neck through a stopper nor a bent tube at the bend.

Rubber stoppers are used when absolutely air-tight closing of bottles is important. They may be perforated for glass tubes by a brass cork-borer; the latter should be moistened with alcohol to facilitate the process. They have a further advantage over cork stoppers by reason of the non-action of alkalies and weak acids.

Sheet rubber is used to make tight joints between glass tubes of different sizes, or between the neck of a bottle or a flask and a large glass tube entering it.

Cork stoppers should be softened by rolling or squeezing before using. There is difficulty in finding perfectly round corks; eccentric parts may be removed by using a fine flat file. The size of corks may be reduced somewhat by squeezing or filing or both.

Double-neck bottles are convenient for generating gases; one neck being used for the reagent, and the other, with glass tube and rubber tubing attached, for transferring the gas generated.

There are four kinds of *mortars* in common use: (1) an *iron mortar*, for heavy material requiring great strength to pulverize; (2) *porcelain mortars*, for ordinary solid reagents; (3) *agate mortars*, for minerals and reagents having high degree of hardness; (4) *diamond mortar*, consisting of small steel cylinder, anvil, and piston, in which very hard and tough materials are pulverized or broken before using the agate mortar.

Spatulas are thin, knife-like blades made of steel, horn, or porcelain. They are used in handling solid reagents and samples.

Watch-glasses are used in pairs, with a suitable metal clasp to hold them tightly together, in holding samples for weighing, drying, and for preserving them safely from loss or change during experimentation.

The clothing should be covered by overalls or aprons during laboratory work. In case strong acid gets on the clothing or skin, it should be neutralized at once with ammonia-water or other strong base, or washed for some time in running water.

LAW OF THE UNITED STATES REGULATING THE TRANSPORTATION OF EXPLOSIVES.

An Act to promote the Safe Transportation in Interstate Commerce of Explosives and Other Dangerous Articles, and to Provide penalties for its violation.

By an Act entitled "An Act to codify, revise, and amend the penal laws of the United States," approved March 4, 1909, to take effect and be in force on and after the first day of January, 1910, the Act entitled "An Act to promote the safe transportation in interstate commerce of explosives and other dangerous articles, and to provide penalties for its violation, approved May 30, 1908, is repealed, and the following sections of said Act to codify, revise, and amend the penal laws of the United States are substituted therefor:

Sec. 232. Dynamite, etc., not to be carried on passenger vehicles for hire.

It shall be unlawful to transport, carry, or convey, any dynamite, gunpowder, or other explosive, between a place in a foreign country and a place within or subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, or between a place in any State, Territory, or District of the United States, or place noncontiguous to but subject to the jurisdiction thereof, and a place in any other State, Territory, or District of the United States, or place noncontiguous to but subject to the jurisdiction thereof, on any vessel or vehicle of any description operated by a common carrier, which vessel or vehicle is carrying passengers for hire: *Provided*, That it shall be lawful to transport on any such vessel or vehicle small arms, ammunition in any quantity, and such fuses, torpedoes, rockets, or other signal devices as may be essential to promote safety in operation, and properly packed and marked samples of explosives for laboratory examination, not exceeding a net weight of one-half pound each, and not exceeding twenty samples at one time in a single vessel or vehicle; but such samples shall not be carried in that part of a vessel or vehicle which is intended for the transportation of passengers for hire: *Provided further,* That nothing in this section shall be construed to prevent the transportation of military or naval forces with their accompanying munitions of war on passenger equipment vessels or vehicles.

Sec. 233. Interstate Commerce Commission to make regulations for transportation of explosives.

The Interstate Commerce Commission shall formulate regulations for the safe transportation of explosives, which shall be binding upon all common carriers engaged in interstate or foreign commerce which transport explosives by land. Said commission, of its own motion, or upon application made by any interested party, may make changes or modifications in such regulations, made desirable by new information or altered conditions. Such regulations shall be in accord with the best known practicable means for securing safety in transit, covering the packing, marking, loading, handling while in transit, and the precautions necessary to determine whether the material when offered is in proper condition to transport. Such regulations, as well as all changes or modifications thereof, shall take effect ninety days after their formulation and publication by said commission, and shall be in effect until reversed, set aside, or modified.

Sec. 234. Liquid nitroglycerine, etc., not to be carried on certain vehicles.

It shall be unlawful to transport, carry, or convey, liquid nitroglycerine, fulminate in bulk in dry condition, or other like explosive, between a place in a foreign country and a place within or subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, or between place in one State, Territory, or District of the United States, or a place noncontiguous to but subject to the jurisdiction thereof, and a place in any other State, Territory, or District of the United States, or place noncontiguous to but subject to the jurisdiction thereof, on any vessel or vehicle of any description operated by a common carrier in the transportation of passengers or articles of commerce by land or water.

Sec. 235. Marking of packages of explosives; deceptive marking.

Every package containing explosives or other dangerous articles when presented to a common carrier for shipment shall have plainly marked on the outside thereof the contents thereof; and it shall be unlawful for any person to deliver, or cause to be delivered, to any common carrier engaged in interstate or foreign commerce by land or water, for interstate or foreign transportation, or to carry upon any vessel or vehicle engaged in interstate or foreign transportation, any explosive, or other dangerous article, under any false or deceptive marking, description, invoice, shipping order, or other declaration, or without informing the agent of such carrier of the true character thereof, at or before the time such delivery or carriage is made. Whoever shall knowingly violate, or cause to be violated, any provision of this section, or of the three sections last preceding, or any regulation made by the Interstate Commerce Commission in pursuance thereof, shall be fined not more than two thousand dollars, or imprisoned not more than eighteen months, or both.

Sec. 236. Death or bodily injury caused by such transportation.

When the death or bodily injury of any person is caused by the explosion of any article named in the four sections last preceding, while the same is being placed upon any vessel or vehicle to be transported in violation thereof, or while the same is being so transported, or while the same is being removed from such vessel or vehicle, the person knowingly placing, or aiding or permitting the placing, of such articles upon any such vessel or vehicle, to be so transported, shall be imprisoned not more than ten years.

Public, No. 350, approved March 4, 1909; effective January 1, 1910.

Section 4422, Revised Statutes of the United States.

Upon the application of any master or owner of any steam vessel employed in the carriage of passengers, for a license to carry gunpowder, the local inspectors shall examine such vessel, and if they find that she is provided with a chest or safe composed of metal or entirely lined and sheathed therewith, or if the vessel has one or more compartments thoroughly lined and sheathed with metal, at a secure distance from any fire, they may grant a certificate to that effect, authorizing such vessel to carry as freight within such chest, safes, or compartments, the article of gunpowder.

INTERSTATE COMMERCE COMMISSION REGULATIONS FOR THE TRANSPORTATION OF EXPLOSIVES BY FREIGHT AND BY EXPRESS.

(PRESCRIBED UNDER THE ACT OF MARCH 4, 1909, AND SECTION 15 OF THE ACT TO REGULATE COMMERCE, AS AMENDED JUNE 18, 1910.)

EFFECTIVE MARCH 31, 1912, EXCEPT AS NOTED HEREIN.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

REGULATIONS FOR THE TRANSPORTATION OF EXPLOSIVES BY FREIGHT, 302–335

- General notice 302
- General rules 303
  - Tests for strength of package 304
  - Grouping 305
- Section 1 305
  - Information and definitions 305
    - Group 1. Forbidden explosives 305
    - Group 2. Black powder 306
    - Group 3. High explosives 307
    - Group 4. Smokeless powders 307
    - Group 5. Fulminates 307
    - Group 6. Ammunition 307
    - Group 7. Fireworks 309
- Section 2 310
  - Conditions of acceptance and shipment of packages 310
    - Group 1. Forbidden and condemned explosives 310
      - Repacking of dynamite 310
      - Disposition of injured, condemned, and astray packages 311
    - Group 2. Black powder 312
    - Group 3. High explosives 312
    - Group 4. Smokeless powders 315
      - Smokeless powder for cannon 315
      - Smokeless powder for small arms 315
    - Group 5. Fulminates 316
    - Group 6. Ammuntion 317
      - Small-arms ammunition 317
      - Ammunition for cannon 317

PAGE
Explosive projectiles 318
Blasting caps 318
Detonating fuses 320
Primers, percussion and time fuses 320
Group 7. Fireworks 321
Common fireworks 321
Special fireworks 322
Safety fuse and safety squibs 323
Section 3 323
Selection and preparation of cars 323
Placarding of cars and certification of contents 326
List of shipping names 328
Shipments from connecting lines 329
Handling of explosives 329
Loading in car 330
Handling cars containing explosives 332
In case of a wreck 334
Inflammable placard 335
REGULATIONS FOR THE TRANSPORTATION OF EXPLOSIVES BY EXPRESS, 336–345
General notice 336
General rules 337
Grouping 338
Group 1. Forbidden articles 338
Group 2. Permitted explosives 340
Definitions of permitted explosives 340
Packing and marking of permitted explosives 342
Samples for laboratory examination 342
Small-arms ammunition, primers, fuses, safety fuse, and safety squibs 343

REGULATIONS FOR THE TRANSPORTATION OF EXPLOSIVES BY FREIGHT.

Prescribed under Act of March 4, 1909. Originally formulated and published Jan. 15, 1910. Effective 90 days thereafter. Revision formulated and published Jan. 1, 1912. Effective 90 days thereafter, and superseding on Mar. 31, 1912, the regulations formulated and published Jan. 15, 1910.

GENERAL NOTICE.

As the use of certain explosives is essential to various business activities throughout the country it is the duty of interstate railroad carriers that transport such explosives to do so under proper regulations. It is also the duty of each such carrier to make the prescribed regulations effective and to thoroughly instruct its employees in relation thereto, and of shippers to properly acquaint themselves therewith.

The Commission will make further provision as occasion may require for new explosives not included in or covered by the following regulations.

GENERAL RULES.

A. Unless specifically authorized by these regulations, explosives must not be packed in the same outside package with each other or with other articles. Explosives, when offered for shipment by rail, must be in proper condition for transportation and must be packed, marked, loaded, stayed, and handled while in transit in accordance with these regulations. All packages of less than carload shipments must also be plainly marked on the outer covering or boxing (outside package) with the name and address of consignee. Empty boxes previously used for high explosives are dangerous and must not be again used for shipments of any character. Empty boxes which have been used for the shipment of other explosives than high explosives must have the old marks thoroughly removed before being used for the shipment of other articles. Empty metal kegs which have been used for the shipment of black powder which was not contained in an interior package must not be again used for shipment of any explosive.

To enable the carrier to provide proper cars at stations where less than carload shipments of the dangerous explosives named in paragraph 1661 are offered for loading by the carrier, the shipper must give to the carrier not less than 24 hours' notice of his intention to offer such shipments and state their destinations.

B. Explosives, except such as are forbidden (see pars. 1501 and 1531 to 1536), may be received for transportation by railroads engaged in interstate commerce, provided the following regulations are complied with, and provided their method of manufacture and packing, so far as it affects safe transportation, is open to inspection by a duly authorized representative of the initial carrier or of the Bureau for the Safe Transportation of Explosives and Other Dangerous Articles, of the American Railway Association, hereinafter called Bureau of Explosives. Shipments of explosives that do not comply with these regulations must not be received. Shipments offered by the United States Government may be packed, including limitations of weight, as required by its regulations.

C. Before any shipment of explosives destined to a point beyond the lines of the initial carrier is accepted from the shipper, the initial carrier must ascertain that the shipment can go forward via the route designated, and that delivery can be made at destination. To avoid unnecessary delays, arrangements must be made to furnish this information promptly to initial carrier. Shipments offered by connecting lines must be subject to these regulations.

D. Consignees must remove shipments of explosives from the carrier's property within 48 hours after notice of arrival at destination. (See par. 1672.)

E. **Tests for Strength of Package.**—When inexplosive material of equal weight is substituted (fine and dry sand for a granular explosive, dummy cartridges for high explosive cartridges), and the outside package is dropped two times successively on its end to solid brick or concrete from a height of *four* feet, the outside package must not open nor rupture, nor must any portion of the contents escape therefrom.

F. In addition to standing the test in general rule *E*, the design and construction of packages must be such as to prevent the occurrence in individual packages of defects that permit leakage of their contents under the ordinary conditions incident to transportation and must be constructed in accordance with any specifications applicable and approved by the Interstate Commerce Commission. The results of experience, gained by an examination of packages on arrival at destination, must be recorded by the Bureau of Explosives, to the end that further use of any particular kind of package shown by experience to be inefficient may be prohibited by the Commission, even if it should stand the drop test prescribed by general rule *E*.

G. Violations of these regulations and accidents or explosions occurring in connection with the transportation or storage on railway property of explosives must be reported by the carrier to the chief inspector, Bureau of Explosives, 30 Vesey Street, New York City.

Serious violations discovered in cars containing explosives (such as defective packing, improper staying, rough treatment of car, broken packages, etc.), with a statement of apparent cause must be thus reported without delay. Clerical and routine errors should be noted and reported periodically.

All violations must be corrected before forwarding the car.

H. **Grouping.**—For transportation purposes, explosives are divided into the following groups:

1. Forbidden explosives.
2. Black powder.
3. High explosives.
4. Smokeless powders.
5. Fulminates.
6. Ammunition.
7. Fireworks.

SECTION I. INFORMATION AND DEFINITIONS.

Group 1. Forbidden Explosives. (See paragraphs 1531 to 1536.)

1501. The following are forbidden explosives:

(*a*) *Liquid Nitroglycerin.*

(*b*) *Dynamite containing over* 60 *per cent of nitroglycerin* (except gelatine dynamite).

(*c*) *Dynamite* having an unsatisfactory absorbent, or one that permits leakage of nitroglycerin under any conditions liable to exist during transportation or storage.

(*d*) *Nitrocellulose* in a dry condition, in quantity greater than ten (10) pounds in one exterior package. (See pars. 1555 to 1559.)

(*e*) *Fulminate of Mercury in Bulk* in a dry condition, and fulminates of all other metals in any condition, except as a component of manufactured articles whose transportation is not forbidden herein.

(*f*) *Fireworks* that combine an explosive and a detonator or blasting cap. (See pars. 1515 and 1644.)

(*g*) *Fireworks* that ignite spontaneously when subjected for 48 consecutive hours in the presence of moisture to the temperature of boiling water.

(*h*) *Firecrackers* whose dimensions exceed 5 inches in length or three-quarters of an inch in diameter or whose explosive charges exceed 45 grains each in weight.

(*i*) *Toy torpedoes or caps* exceeding 1½ inches in diameter, or containing more than an average of thirty-hundredths of a grain of explosive composition per cap.

(*j*) *Fireworks*[1] that can be exploded en masse by a commercial detonator placed in one of the units or by the impact of a rifle bullet or otherwise.

(*k*) *Fireworks* containing a match tip or head, or similar igniting point or surface, unless each individual tip, head, or similar igniting point or surface is entirely covered and securely protected from accidental contact or friction with any other surface.

Group 2. Black Powder. (See paragraphs 1541 to 1545.)

1502. Black powder embraces all explosives having a composition similar to that of ordinary gunpowder, such as carbonaceous material, sulphur, and a nitrate of sodium or potassium. This group includes rifle, sporting, blasting, cannon, and the prismatic powders.

---

[1] Such articles may be shipped when packed, marked, and certified in accordance with these regulations and offered for shipment as high explosives.

Group 3. High Explosives. (See paragraphs 1551 to 1560.)

1503. High explosives are all explosives more powerful than ordinary black powder, except smokeless powders and fulminates. Their distinguishing characteristic is their susceptibility to detonation by a commercial detonator, or blasting cap. Many high explosives are sensitive to percussion and to friction. Examples of high explosives are the dynamites, picric acid, picrates, chlorate powders, and nitrate of ammonium powders.

Group 4. Smokeless Powders. (See paragraphs 1571 to 1579.)

1504. Smokeless powders are those explosives from which there is little or no smoke when fired. The group consists of smokeless powder for cannon and smokeless powder for small arms. Smokeless powder for cannon used in the United States at the present time consists of a nitrocellulose colloid, and is safe to handle and transport. Smokeless powders for small arms may consist of nitrocellulose, nitrocellulose combined with nitroglycerin, picrate mixtures, or chlorate mixtures.

Group 5. Fulminates. (See paragraphs 1591 to 1593.)

1505. This includes fulminate of mercury in bulk form—that is, not made up into percussion caps, detonators, blasting caps, or exploders.

Group 6. Ammunition. (See paragraphs 1601 to 1622.)

1506. *Small-arms Ammunition* (such as is used in sporting or fowling pieces, or in rifle, pistol practice, etc.), consists usually of a paper or metallic shell, the primer, and the powder charge, with or without shot or bullet, the materials necessary for one firing being all in one picee.

1507. *Ammunition for cannon* embraces all fixed or separate-loading ammunition packed in a single package in which the projectile weighs one pound or over, and is usually transported only for Government use. When the component parts are packed in separate outside packages such packages will be shipped as smokeless powder for cannon, explosive projectiles, empty (including solid) projectiles, primers, or fuses. Igniters composed of black powder may be attached to packages in shipments of smokeless powder.

1508. *Explosive projectiles,* or loaded shells for use in cannon, are not liable to be exploded except by fire of considerable intensity, and the flying fragments would then be very dangerous.

1509. *Detonators* is the technical name for articles such as blasting caps, the use of which is to cause explosions of a high order, or " detonations." This means the instantaneous conversion of the entire explosive into gas instead of the gradual conversion known as " combustion." Dynamite " detonates " and smokeless powder for cannon " burns."

1510. *Blasting caps* contain from 5 to 50 grains of dry fulminate of mercury, or a similar substance, packed in a thin copper cup and fired by a slow-burning safety fuse. When a small " bridge " of fine wire is embedded in the fulminate, held by a sulphur cast, and arranged to fire the fulminate by heating the bridge by means of an electric current, the cap is called an " electric blasting cap."

1511. *Detonating fuses* are used to detonate the high explosive bursting charges of projectiles or torpedoes. In addition to a powerful detonator they may contain several ounces of a high explosive, such as picric acid or dry nitrocellulose, all assembled in a heavy steel envelope, the flying fragments of which, in case of explosion, would be very dangerous. From their careful design, manufacture and packing detonating fuses are not liable to be exploded in transportation except by fire of considerable intensity.

1512. *Primers, percussion and time fuses* are devices used to ignite the black powder bursting charges of projectiles, or the powder charges of ammunition. For small-arms ammunition the primers are usually called "small-arm primers" or "percussion caps." Percussion tracer fuses consist of a device which is attached to a projectile and contains a slow-burning composition to show the flight of projectiles at night.

Group 7. Fireworks. (See paragraphs 1641 to 1647.)

1513. *Fireworks* include everything that is designed and manufactured primarily for the purpose of producing a visible or an audible pyrotechnic effect by combustion or by explosion. They consist of common fireworks and special fireworks. (See par. 1501 (*j*) and footnote.)

1514. *Common fireworks* include all that depend principally upon nitrates to support combustion and not upon chlorates, that contain no phosphorus and no high explosive sensitive to shock and friction; that produce their effect through color display rather than by loud noises. If noise is the principal object, the units must be small and of such nature and manufacture that they will explode separately and harmlessly, if at all, when one unit is ignited in a packing case. They must not be designed for ignition by shock or friction. Examples are Chinese firecrackers, Roman candles, pin wheels, colored fires, rockets, serpents, railway fusees, flash powders, etc.

1515. *Special fireworks* include all that contain any quantity of phosphorus, a fulminate, or other high explosive sensitive to shock or friction, or that contain units of such size that the explosion of one while being handled would produce a serious injury, or that require a special appliance or tool, mortar, holder, etc., for their safe use, or that are designed for ignition by shock or friction. Examples are giant firecrackers, bombs and salutes not high explosives, toy torpedoes and caps, ammunition pellets fired in a special holder, railway torpedoes, etc. (See par. 1501 (*j*) and footnote.)

SECTION II. CONDITIONS OF ACCEPTANCE AND SHIPMENT OF PACKAGES.

Group I. Forbidden and Condemned Explosives.

1531. Forbidden explosives, as defined in paragraph 1501, and explosives condemned by the Bureau of Explosives (except properly repacked samples for laboratory examination), must not be shipped. Samples of any new explosive must be examined and approved as safe for transportation by the Bureau of Explosives before shipments (except samples for this examination not exceeding 5 pounds net in weight) can be accepted. For this purpose a new explosive is defined to be the product of a new factory or an explosive of an essentially new composition made by an old factory.

1532. Leaking or damaged packages of explosives must not be shipped. Should any package of high explosives when offered for shipment show excessive dampness or be moldy or show outward signs of any oily stain or other indication that absorption of the liquid part of the explosive is not perfect or that the amount of the liquid part is greater than the absorbent can carry, the packages must be refused in every instance. The shipper must substantiate any claim that a stain is due to accidental contact with grease, oil, or similar substance. In case of doubt, the package must be rejected. A shipment of leaking dynamite is liable to cause a disaster in spite of careful handling; and storage, especially in warm and damp magazines, tends to cause leakage. Carriers must, for these reasons, examine with more than usual care all packages that have been stored or are offered for shipment during the summer months.

1533. **Repacking of Dynamite.**—Condemned dynamite must not be repacked and shipped unless the repacking is done by a competent person in the presence and with the consent of a local inspector, or with the written authority of the chief inspector, of the Bureau of Explosives.

1534. **Disposition of Injured, Condemned, and Astray Packages.**—Packages found injured or broken in transit may be recoopered when this is evidently practicable and not dangerous. A broken box of dynamite that cannot be recoopered should be reenforced by stout wrapping paper and twine, placed in another strong box, and surrounded by dry, fine sawdust, or dry and clean cotton waste, or elastic wads made from dry newspaper. A ruptured can or keg should be inclosed in a grain bag of good quality and boxed or crated. Injured packages thus protected and properly marked may be forwarded.

1535. Condemned packages of leaking dynamite should (1) be returned immediately to shipper if at point of shipment; or (2) disposed of to a dealer in dynamite or other person who is competent and willing to remove them from railway property, if leakage is discovered while in transit; or (3) removed immediately by consignee if shipment is at destination.

When disposition cannot be made as above, the leaking boxes must be packed in other boxes large enough to permit, and the leaking box must be surrounded by at least 2 inches of dry, fine sawdust, or dry and clean cotton waste, and be stored in station magazine or other safe place until arrival of the local inspector or other authorized person to superintend the destruction of the condemned material.

1536. When name and address of consignee are known, an astray shipment must be forwarded to its destination by the most practicable route, provided a careful inspection shows the packages to be in proper condition for safe transportation. Revenue or other way bill must be prepared on which must be written or stamped: "Astray shipment, inspected at ...... station, ... railroad, ... 19..."

When a package in an astray shipment is not in proper condition for safe transportation (see par. 1534), or when name and address of consignee are unknown, disposition will be made as prescribed by paragraph 1535.

Group 2. Black Powder.

1541. *Packing.*—Packages containing less than 12½ pounds of rifle, sporting, blasting, or cannon powders must be inclosed in a tight box with the filling holes of the packages up, and the boxes must be marked on top as prescribed by paragraph 1544.

1542. Twelve and a half pounds or over of black powder must be packed in packages that comply with general rules *E* and *F*. Kegs less than 9 inches long must be boxed as prescribed by paragraph 1541.

1543. *Weight.*—Packages must not weigh over 150 pounds gross.

1544. *Marking.*—Each outside package must be plainly marked, stamped or stenciled to show the kind, "BLACK," and the use, "BLASTING," "RIFLE," "CANNON," "MORTAR," etc., as "BLACK BLASTING POWDER," "BLACK RIFLE POWDER," etc. Additional marks, trade names, etc., may appear if desired by shipper.

1545. *Car.*—A car containing shipments of black powder in any quantity must be certified and placarded as prescribed by paragraphs 1661 and 1666.

Group 3. High Explosives.

1551. High explosives consisting of a liquid mixed with an absorbent material must have the absorbent (wood pulp or similar material) in sufficient quantity and of satisfactory quality, properly dried at the time of mixing; nitrate of soda must be dried at the time of mixing to less than 1 per cent of moisture; and the ingredients must be uniformly mixed so that the liquid will remain thoroughly absorbed under the most unfavorable conditions incident to transportation.

1552. Explosives containing nitroglycerin must have uniformly mixed with the absorbent material a satisfactory antacid which must be in quantity sufficient to have the acid neutralizing power of an amount of magnesium carbonate equal to 1 per cent of the nitroglycerin.

1553. *Packing.*—High explosives containing more than 10 per cent of nitroglycerin must be made into cartridges not exceeding 4 inches in diameter or 8 inches in length (does not apply to gelatine dynamite) and must not be packed in bags or sacks. Bags or sacks of high explosive, containing not more than 10 per cent of nitroglycerin and not over 12½ pounds each of explosive must be shipped as cartridges, but these bags must be strong and must be placed in a box with filling ends up. The covering of all cartridges consisting of paper or other material must be strong and so treated that it will not absorb the liquid constituent of the explosive.

1554. All boxes in which cartridges containing nitroglycerin are packed must be lined with a suitable material that is impervious to liquid nitroglycerin. Cardboard cartons closed at the bottom and made of strong and flexible material that is impervious to nitroglycerine form a satisfactory lining. At least one-quarter of an inch of dry sawdust or similar material must be spread over the bottom of the box before inserting the cartridges, and all the vacant space in the top must be filled with this material. The cartridges, except the bags or sacks authorized in paragraph 1553, must be so arranged in the boxes that when they are transported with the boxes top side up all cartridges will lie on their sides and never on their ends.

1555. Inside packages containing not more than one pound each of dry nitrocellulose, wrapped in strong paraffined paper or other suitable spark-proof material, will be accepted for shipment if securely packed in an outside package that complies with requirements of paragraph 1557, and is marked as prescribed in paragraph 1559. Outside packages must not contain more than 10 pounds of dry nitrocellulose.

1556. High explosives containing no explosive liquid ingredient and not having, with their normal percentage of moisture, a sensitiveness to percussion greater than measured by the blow delivered by an 8-pound weight dropping from a height of 5 inches on a compressed pellet of the explosive three-hundredths of an inch in thickness and two-tenths of an inch in diameter held rigidly between hard steel surfaces as in the standard impact-testing apparatus of the Bureau of Explosives, may be shipped when securely packed in bulk. Wooden boxes and kegs must be provided with suitable linings to prevent leakage. These explosives may also be packed in cartridges, and must be so packed when their sensitiveness is greater than the above limit. When the addition of not less than 20 per cent of water to any such explosive will make it non-explosive according to tests made by the Bureau of Explosives the wet material may be shipped and handled in transit as prescribed by Regulations for the Transportation of Dangerous Articles other than Explosives by Freight.

1557. Boxes containing any high explosives and having a gross weight not exceeding 75 pounds must be made of sound lumber free from holes or loose knots, and when made with lock corners must be not less than one-half inch in thickness. When nailed boxes are used the ends must not be less than one inch thick. The limits for thickness refer to the finished box and not to the undressed lumber.

Packages containing any high explosive must also fulfill the requirements of general rules *E* and *F*.

1558. *Weights.*—High explosives containing an explosive liquid ingredient must not exceed 75 pounds gross weight in one outside package.

High explosives containing no liquid explosive ingredient as defined in paragraph 1556 must not exceed 125 pounds gross weight in one outside package.

The gross weight of an outside package containing dry nitrocellulose, packed as prescribed in paragraph 1555, must not exceed 35 pounds.

1559. *Marking.*—Boxes must be plainly marked on top and on one side or end and kegs must be marked on one end "HIGH EXPLOSIVE—DANGEROUS" in letters not less than seven-sixteenths inch in height. The tops of boxes must be marked "THIS SIDE UP."

1560. *Car.*—For shipments of high explosives in any quantity the car must be certified and placarded as prescribed by paragraphs 1661 and 1666.

Group 4. Smokeless Powders.

Smokeless Powder for Cannon.

1571. *Packing.*—Smokeless powder for cannon must be packed in tight boxes free from loose knots and cracks, in barrels or in kegs, that comply with general rules *E* and *F*. Smokeless powder for cannon may be packed in water in strong barrels of the type used for alcohol.

1572. *Weight.*—Packages must not weigh over 165 pounds gross unless packed in water.

1573. *Marking.*—Each package must be plainly marked on top "SMOKELESS POWDER FOR CANNON."

1574. *Car.*—Smokeless powder for cannon may be shipped in any box car in good condition. The car must be placarded "INFLAMMABLE" as prescribed by paragraph 1663.

Smokeless Powder for Small Arms.

1575. *Packing.*—Packages of less than 9 pounds of smokeless powder for small arms must be inclosed in a tight box so that the filling hole of each inside package will be up, and the box must be marked on top as prescribed by paragraph 1578.

1576. Quantities of 9 pounds or over must be placed in packages that comply with general rules *E* and *F*. Kegs less than 9 inches long must be boxed as prescribep by paragraph 1541.

1577. *Weight.*—Packages must not weigh over 150 pounds gross.

1578. *Marking.*—Each outside package must be plainly marked on top "SMOKELESS POWDER FOR SMALL ARMS."

1579. *Car.*—Shipments of smokeless powder for small arms in any quantity require a car to be certified and placarded as prescribed by paragraphs 1661 and 1666.

Group 5. Fulminates.

1591. *Packing.*—Fulminate of mercury in bulk must contain when packed not less than 25 per cent of water, and must in this wet condition be placed in a bag made of heavy cotton cloth of close mesh equal in quality and weight to the cotton twill used for pockets in high-grade, clothing. There must be placed inside the bag and over the fulminate a cap of the same cloth and of the diameter of the bag, and the bag must be tied securely and placed in a strong grain bag which must, in turn, be tied securely and packed in the center of a cask or barrel in good condition and of the kind used for the shipment of alcohol. The grain bag must not contain more than 150 pounds dry weight of fulminate and it must be surrounded on all sides by tightly packed sawdust not less than 6 inches thick. The cask or barrel must be lined with a heavy close-fitting jute bag closed by secure sewing to prevent escape of sawdust. After the barrel is properly coopered it must be filled with water and the bung sealed. The barrel must be inspected carefully and all leaks stopped.

1592. *Marking.*—Each cask or barrel must be plainly marked "WET FULMINATE OF MERCURY—DANGEROUS."

1593. *Car.*—A car containing fulminate in any quantity must be certified and placarded as prescribed by paragraphs 1661 and 1666.

Group 6. Ammunition.

Small-arms Ammunition.

1601. *Packing.*—Small-arms ammunition must be packed in paste-board or other boxes and these boxes must be packed in strong outside boxes.

Small-arms ammunition in pasteboard or other boxes and in quantity not exceeding agross weight of 75 pounds may be packed with non-explosive and non-inflammable articles and with small-arms primers or percussion caps (see par. 1619), provided the outside package is marked as prescribed in paragraph 1602.

1602. *Marking.*—Each outside package or case must be plainly marked " SMALL-ARMS AMMUNITION."

1603. *Car.*—No restrictions, other than proper packing and marking, are necessary for the shipment of small-arms ammunition.

Ammunition for Cannon.

1604. *Packing.*—Ammunition for cannon must be well packed and properly secured in strong boxes.

1605. *Marking.*—Each outside package must be plainly marked " AMMUNITION FOR CANNON WITH EXPLOSIVE PROJECTILES" or " AMMUNITION FOR CANNON WITH EMPTY PROJECTILES," or " AMMUNITION FOR CANNON WITH SAND-LOADED PROJECTILES," according as the projectiles do or do not contain a bursting charge, or " AMMUNITION FOR CANNON WITHOUT PROJECTILES."

1606. *Car.*—A car containing ammunition for cannon with explosive projectiles must be certified and placarded as prescribed by paragraphs 1661 and 1666. This is not required when explosive projectiles are not included, but in this case cars must be protected by " INFLAMMABLE " placard as prescribed by paragraph 1663.

Explosive Projectiles.

1607. *Packing.*—Explosive projectiles must be packed in strong boxes and each projectile must be properly secured.

1608. *Weight.*—The gross weight of a box containing more than one projectile must not exceed 160 pounds.

1609. *Marking.*—Each exterior package must be plainly marked "EXPLOSIVE PROJECTILE," "SAND-LOADED PROJECTILE," or "EMPTY PROJECTILE." No restrictions, other than proper marking, are necessary for the shipment of sand-loaded projectiles or empty (including solid) projectiles.

1610. *Car.*—For explosive projectiles in any quantity the car must be certified and placarded as prescribed by paragraphs 1661 and 1666.

Blasting Caps.

1611. *Packing.*—Blasting caps contain such a sensitive and dangerous explosive that very efficient packing is necessary.

(*a*) Blasting caps must be packed in strong tin receptacles in which they must fit snugly and the caps must be closed securely by teats projecting from a plate of suitable elastic material placed inside the box and over the caps. Not more than 100 blasting caps may be packed in a single tin box. All separate tin boxes must then be packed snugly in cartons or wrappings made of paper or pasteboard.

(*b*) For not more than 1000 caps the tin boxes in cartons or wrappings must be packed in an outside box made of sound lumber not less than three-eighths of an inch in thickness, and they must be separated from the outside box by at least one inch of tightly packed sawdust, excelsior, or equivalent cushioning material.

(*c*) For not more than 5000 caps the tin boxes in cartons or wrappings must be packed in an outside box made of sound lumber at least one-half inch thick; and they must be separated from the outside box by at least one inch of tightly packed sawdust, excelsior or equivalent cushioning material.

(*d*) For more than 5000 caps the tin boxes in cartons or wrappings must be packed in an inside box of sound lumber not less than three-eighths of an inch in thickness or in a hermetically sealed metal box made of not less than 30 gauge United States standard. This inside wooden or metal box must then be packed in an outside box made of sound lumber not less than one inch in thickness. Tightly packed sawdust, excelsior or equivalent cushioning material at least one inch thick at all points must separate the inside box from the outside wooden box.

(*e*) More than 20,000 blasting caps must not be placed in one outside package.

(*f*) Five tin boxes containing not more than 100 caps in each box may be packed with safety fuse, each box to be placed in the center of a coil of fuse and in this case the outside box may be made of sound lumber not less than three-eighths inch thick and must be marked as prescribed in paragraph 1648.

(*g*) Electric blasting caps must be packed in pasteboard cartons containing not more than 50 caps each. These cartons must be packed in a wooden box made of lumber not less than one-half inch in thickness.

1612. *Weight.*—The gross weight of an outside package containing blasting caps or electric blasting caps must not exceed 150 pounds.

1613. *Marking.*—Each outside package must be plainly marked " (number) BLASTING CAPS—HANDLE CAREFULLY," or " (number) ELECTRIC BLASTING CAPS—HANDLE CAREFULLY." In addition each box must bear the marking " DO NOT STORE OR LOAD WITH ANY HIGH EXPLOSIVE." (See also par. 1648 for marking when packed with safety fuse.)

1614. *Car.*—Certificate and placard as prescribed by paragraphs 1661 and 1666 are required for shipments of blasting caps in any quantity, except that not more than 500 blasting caps or 500 electric blasting caps may be transported in a box car in good condition without car certificate or placard.

Detonating Fuses.

1615. *Packing.*—Detonating fuses must be packed in strong, tight boxes and each fuse must be well secured.

1616. *Weight.*—The gross weight of one outside package must not exceed 150 pounds.

1617. *Marking.*—Each outside package must be plainly marked "DETONATING FUSES—HANDLE CAREFULLY."

1618. *Car.*—A car containing detonating fuses in any quantity must be certified and placarded as prescribed by paragraphs 1661 and 1666.

Primers, Percussion and Time Fuses.

1719. *Packing.*—Primers, percussion and time fuses must be packed in strong, tight boxes, with special provision for securing individual packages of primers and fuses against movement in the box.

Small-arms primers containing anvils must be packed in cellular packages with partitions separating the layers and columns of primers so that the explosion of a portion of the primers in the completed shipping package will not cause the explosion of all of the primers.

Percussion caps may be packed in metal or other boxes containing not more than 500 caps, but the construction of the cap and the kind and quantity of explosives in each must be such that the explosion of a part of the caps in the completed shipping package will not cause the explosion of all of the caps.

Small-arms primers and percussion caps may form a part of the gross weight of 75 pounds of small-arms ammunition that may be packed with other articles as authorized by paragraph 1601.

1620. *Weight.*—The gross weight of one outside package must not exceed 150 pounds.

1621. *Marking.*—Each outside box must be plainly marked "SMALL-ARMS PRIMERS—HANDLE CAREFULLY," or "PERCUSSION CAPS—HANDLE CAREFULLY," or "CANNON PRIMERS — HANDLE CAREFULLY" or "COMBINATION TION PRIMERS—HANDLE CAREFULLY," or "PERCUSSION FUSES—HANDLE CAREFULLY," or "COMBINATION FUSES,—HANDLE CAREFULLY," or "PERCUSSION TRACER FUSES—HANDLE CAREFULLY," etc.

1622. No restrictions other than proper packing and marking are necessary for the shipment of primers, percussion and time fuses.

Group 7. Fireworks.

Common Fireworks.

1641. *Packing.*—Common fireworks must be in a finished state, exclusive of mere ornamentation, as supplied to the retail trade, and must be securely packed in strong, tight, spark-proof wooden boxes or barrels that comply with general rules *E* and *F*.

1642. *Marking.*—Each outside package must be plainly marked "COMMON FIREWORKS—KEEP FIRE AWAY."

1643. *Car.*—Common fireworks may be shipped in a box car which is in good condition (see par. 1663), but they must not be loaded in the same car with explosives (See par. 1680.)

A car containing any quantity of common fireworks must be protected by the "INFLAMMABLE," placard. (See par. 1663.)

Special Fireworks.

1644. *Packing.*—Special fireworks must be in a finished state, exclusive of mere ornamentation, as supplied to the retail trade, and must not contain forbidden fireworks (See par. 1501 (*f*) to (*k*) inclusive.) All outside boxes or barrels must be spark-proof and must comply with general rules *E* and *F*.

Lock-corner boxes must be made of sound lumber tongued and grooved, and the thickness must not be less than three-eighths inch for a gross weight of 30 pounds or under; and for a gross weight exceeding 30 pounds and not exceeding 65 pounds the ends must not be less than nine-sixteenths inch, with sides, tops, and bottoms three-eighths inch thick. When the gross weight exceeds 65 pounds the ends must be battened.

If nailed boxes are used of the same thickness of lumber specified for lock-corner boxes, horizontal and vertical cleats not less than three-fourths of the thickness of the ends and not less than 1⅞ inches wide must be used on the ends; or in the absence of such cleats the tops, sides, and bottoms must be thicker by three-sixteenths inch and the ends thicker by one-fourth inch than specified for lock-corner boxes.

All boxes must be tongued and grooved.

1645. *Weight.*—The gross weight of one outside package containing special fireworks must not exceed 200 pounds and the gross weight of a package containing toy torpedoes must not exceed 65 pounds.

1646. *Marking.* —Each outside package containing special fireworks or a mixture of common and special fireworks must be plainly marked "SPECIAL FIREWORKS—HANDLE CAREFULLY—KEEP FIRE AWAY."

1647. *Car.*—Special fireworks may be shipped in any box car which is in good condition (see par. 1663), but they must not be loaded in the same car with explosives. (See par. 1680.) A car containing any quantity of special or other fireworks must be protected by the "INFLAMMABLE" placard. (See par. 1663.)

Safety Fuse and Safety Squibs.

1648. Safety fuse and safety squibs must be packed in strong wooden boxes or barrels properly marked, and may be loaded in any car with any other kind of an explosive or inflammable substance or with other freight.

When blasting caps are packed with safety fuse (see par) 1611 (*f*)) the outside package must be made of lumber not less then three-eighths inch thick and must be marked "(number. BLASTING CAPS PACKED WITH SAFETY FUSE,'' "DO NOT LOAD OR STORE WITH ANY HIGH EXPLOSIVE," as prescribed by paragraph 1613.

SECTION III. SELECTION AND PREPARATION OF CARS.

1661. The safe transportation of explosives depends very largely upon the kind and condition of the car in which they are loaded. For the transportation of carloads or less than carload lots of

Black powder,
High explosives,
Smokeless powder for small arms,
Wet fulminate of mercury,
Blasting caps, Electric blasting caps } excepting a shipment of not more 500 blasting caps or 500 electric blasting caps. (See par. 1614).
Ammunition for cannon with explosive projectiles,
Explosive projectiles, or
Detonating fuses,

only certified and placarded box cars may be used. (See pars. 1662, 1665, and 1666.)

1662. Certified cars must be inspected inside and outside and must conform to the following specifications:

(*a*) Not less than 60,000 pounds capacity. Steel under-frame box cars or other box cars with friction draft gear should be used when available. On narrow-gauge and other railroads, all of whose freight cars are of less than 60,000 pounds capacity, explosives may be transported in cars of less than that capacity, provided the available cars of greatest capacity and strength are used for this purpose.

(*b*) Must be equipped with air brakes and hand brakes in condition for service.

(*c*) Must have no loose boards or cracks in the roof, sides, or ends.

(*d*) The doors must shut so closely that no sparks can get in at the joints, and, when necessary, they must be stripped. The stripping for flush doors should be on the inside and be nailed to the door frame where it will form a shoulder against which the closed door is pressed. The openings under the doors should be similarly closed. When doors are not stripped the hasp fastenings must be examined with doors closed and fastened and must be cleated when necessary to prevent door shifting.

(*e*) The journal boxes and trucks must be carefully examined and put in such condition as to reduce to a minimum the danger of hot boxes or other failure necessitating the setting off of the car before reaching destination. The lids or covers of journal boxes must be in place.

(*f*) The car must be carefully swept out before it is loaded. Holes in the floor or lining must be repaired and special care taken to have no projecting nails or bolts or exposed pieces of metal which may work loose or produce holes in packages of explosives during transit.

(*g*) When the car is to be fully loaded with explosives or when explosives are loaded over exposed draft bolts or kingbolts, these bolts must have short pieces of solid, sound wood (2-inch plank) spiked to the floor over them to prevent possibility of their wearing into the packages of explosives.

(*h*) The roof of the car must be carefully inspected from the outside for decayed spots, especially under or near the running board, and such spots must be covered to prevent their holding fire from sparks. A car with a roof generally decayed, even if tight, must not be used.

(*i*) When explosives are to be carried in a "way car"[1] one should be selected with flush doors in good condition or with doors fitting so tightly that stripping will not be necessary.

(*k*) The carrier must have car examined to see that it is properly prepared, and must have a "Car certificate" signed in triplicate upon the prescribed form (see par. 1665) before permitting the car to be loaded.

(*l*) Cars not in proper condition, as above specified, must not be furnished to the shipper or used for the transportation of explosives.

1663. (*a*) Carloads or less than carload lots of
Ammunition for cannon with empty projectiles,
Ammunition for cannon with sand-loaded projectiles,
Ammunition for cannon without projectiles,
Smokeless powder for cannon, or
Fireworks
may be loaded in any box car which is in good condition into which sparks cannot enter and whose roof is not in danger of taking fire through unprotected decayed wood. These cars do not require the car certificate but must have attached to both sides and both ends the "INFLAMMABLE" placard prescribed by paragraph 1698, and the doors must be stripped when necessary.

(*b*) Carloads or less than carload lots of
Small-arms ammunition,
Primers,
Percussion fuses,
Time or combination fuses,
Saftey fuse and safety squibs

---

[1] A "way car" is one from which shipments are unloaded by the train crew.

may be loaded in any box car which is in good condition without car certificate or placards.

Placarding of Cars and Certification of Contents.

1664. Uniform practice is important and the prescribed forms of car certificates and placards must be used.

1665. *Car Certificate.*—The following certificate (prescribed by par. 1662 (*k*)), printed on strong tagboard measuring 7 by 7 inches, must be duly executed in triplicate by the carrier, and by the shipper if he loads the shipment. The original must be filed by the carrier at the forwarding station on a separate file, and the other two must be attached to the outside of the car doors, one on each side, the lower edge of the certificate 4½ feet above the floor level.

Car Certificates.

No. 1. ....Station............19..

I HEREBY CERTIFY that I have this day personally examined ....car, No..........., and that the roof and sides have no loose boards, holes or cracks, or unprotected decayed spots liable to hold sparks and start a fire; that the kingbolts or draft bolts are properly protected and that there are no uncovered irons or nails projecting from the floor or sides of the car which might injure packages of explosives; also that the floor is in good condition and has this day been cleanly swept before the car was loaded; that I have examined all the axle boxes and that they are properly covered, packed, and oiled, and that the air brakes and hand brakes are in condition for service.

....

No. 2. ....Station............19..

I HEREBY CERTIFY that I have this day personally examined the above car; that the floor is in good condition and has been cleanly swept and that the roof and sides have no loose boards, holes, cracks, or unprotected decayed spots liable to hold sparks and start a fire; that the kingbolts and draft bolts are protected, and that there are no uncovered irons or nails projecting from the floor or sides of the car which might injure packages of explosives; that the explosives in this car have been loaded and stayed and that the car has been placarded according to paragraphs 1661, 1666, and 1674 to 1683, inclusive, of the Regulations for the Transportation of Explosives prescribed by the

Interstate Commerce Commission; that the doors fit or have been stripped so that sparks cannot get in at the joints or bottom.

....

....

NOTE.—Both certificates must be signed. Certificate No. 1 by the representative of the carrier. For all shipments loaded by the shipper he or his authorized agent must sign certificate No. 2, and the representative of the carrier must certify as to loading and staying and general condition. When the car is not loaded by shipper, certificate No. 2 must be signed only by the representative of the carrier. A shipper should decline to use a car not in proper condition.

1666. *Placard.*—Each car containing any of the explosives specified in paragraph 1661, in any quantities excepting a shipment of not more than 500 blasting caps or 500 electric blasting caps (see par. 1614), must be protected by attaching to the outside of the car on both sides and ends, the lower edge 4½ feet above the car floor, a standard placard 12 by 14 inches on which appears in conspicuous red and black printing on strong tag board the following notice:

.... R........ COMPANY.

EXPLOSIVES.
(To be printed in red.)
HANDLE CAREFULLY
KEEP FIRE AWAY
(To be printed in red.)

.. ..Station.....................19.......

CONDENSED RULES FOR HANDLING THIS CAR.

1. This car must not be placed in a passenger train, nor in a mixed train if avoidable.

2. Cars containing explosives must be near center of train and may be together if desired; must be at least 15 cars from engine and 10 cars from caboose when length of train will permit.

3. Cars containing explosives must not be placed next to cars bearing the inflammable or the acid placard or cars containing lighted heaters. Whenever it is possible to avoid so doing they must not be placed next to tank cars or flat cars or next to carloads of lumber, poles, iron, pipe, or other articles liable to break through end of car from rough handling.

4. The air and hand brakes on this car must be in service.

5. In shifting, have a car between this car and engine whenever possible, and do not cut this car off while in motion.

6. Avoid all shocks to this car and couple carefully.

7. Avoid placing it near a possible source of fire.

8. Engines on parallel track must not be allowed to stand opposite or near this car when it can be avoided.

9. This placard must be removed from car when explosives are unloaded.

1667. A car containing any of the explosives (as prescribed in par. 1661) must not be permitted to leave a station or siding without having the certificates and placard prescribed in paragraphs 1665 and 1666 securely and properly affixed.

1668. *Shipper's Certificate.* — The shipping order for any package containing an explosive named below must show each article under its proper name as specified in this paragraph, and must show in the lower left-hand corner over the signature of the shipper or of his duly authorized agent, written, or stamped (not printed), with facsimile stamp, the following certificate:

This is to certify that the above articles are properly described by name and are packed, marked, and are in proper condition for transportation according to the regulations prescribed by the Interstate Commerce Commission.

List of Shipping Names.

Black powder,
High explosives,
Smokeless powder for cannon,
Smokeless powder for small arms,
Wet fulminate of mercury,
Ammunition for cannon with explosive projectiles,
Ammunition for cannon with empty projectiles,
Ammunition for cannon with sand-loaded projectiles,
Ammunition for cannon without projectiles,
Explosive projectiles,
Detonating fuses,
(Number) blasting caps,
(Number) blasting caps with safety fuse.
(Number) electric blasting caps,
Common fireworks,
Special fireworks.

Waybilling.—The carrier must see that the shipment is properly described on the revenue waybill under one of the above names and that the correct gross weight is given.

The revenue waybill, card waybill, and envelope containing revenue waybill when used as a card waybill, for a car containing any quantity of the explosives named in paragraph 1661, except a shipment of blasting caps or electric blasting caps not exceeding 500 caps, must have plainly stamped or plainly written across the top the word "EXPLOSIVES" in letters not less than three-eighths of an inch high.

1669. If shipments of explosives named in paragraph 1661 are accepted at non-agency stations, provision must be made for the proper certification and placarding of cars, examination of shipments, and loading and staying of packages in cars.

Shipments of explosives named in paragraph 1661 must not be unloaded at non-agency stations unless the consignee is there to receive them, or unless proper storage facilities are provided at that point for their protection.

Shipments from Connecting Lines.

1670. Cars containing explosives as specified in paragraph 1661 which are offered by connecting lines must be carefully inspected, without unnecessary disturbance of lading, by the receiving line to see that these regulations have been complied with, and the car must not be forwarded until all discovered violations are corrected. (See general rule *G*.)

Shipments of explosives offered by connecting lines must comply with these regulations, and the revenue waybill, freight bill, manifest of lading, card waybill, switching order, or other billing must bear the indorsement prescribed by paragraph 1668.

Handling of Explosives.

1671. In handling packages of explosives at stations and in transferring them to and from cars the greatest care must be taken, and shocks or falls liable to injure the containing package must be avoided. Where an inclined chute is employed such chute shall be constructed of 1-inch planed boards, with side guards 4 inches high extending 3 inches above top face of bottom of chute and throughout its length, fastened with brass screws. D-shaped strips or runners, not more than 6 inches apart and running lengthwise of chute, must be fastened to the upper surface of the bottom board by means of glue and wooden pegs extending through the bottom board and runners. Chutes must be occasionally wiped down with waste moistened with machine oil when dynamite packages are being handled.

A stuffed mattress, 4 feet wide by 6 feet long, and not less than 4 inches thick, or a heavy jute or hemp mat of like dimensions, must be placed under the discharging end of the chute.

1672. Careful men must be chosen to handle explosives, the platform and the feet of the men must be as free as possible from grit, and all possible precautions must be taken against fire. Unauthorized persons must not be allowed to have access to explosives at any time while they are in the custody of the carrier. Suitable provision must be made, outside of the station when practicable, for the safe storage of explosives, and every effort possible must be made to reduce the time of this storage. If a shipment of explosives is not removed within 48 hours after notice of arrival at destination (see general rule *D*), it must be disposed of by return to the shipper, or by storage at the expense of the owner, or by sale, or when necessary to safety by destruction under supervision of a competent person.

Loading in Car.

1674. Packages receive their greatest stresses in a direction parallel to the length of the car and must be loaded so as to offer their greatest resistance in this direction. Boxes of explosives when loaded in the car must rest on their bottoms and with their long dimension parallel to the length of the car. A car must not contain more than 70,000 pounds gross weight of explosives. This limit does not apply to shipments of ammunition.

1675. Explosives packed in round kegs, except when boxed, must be loaded on their sides with heads toward ends of the car; and they must not be placed in the space opposite the doors unless the doorways are boarded on the inside as high as the lading.

Large casks, barrels or drums may be loaded on their sides or ends as will best suit the conditions.

1676. Packages containing any of the explosives for the transportation of which a certified and placarded car is prescribed (see par. 1661) must be stayed (blocked or braced) by the one who loads the car, to prevent change of position by the ordinary shocks incident to transportation.[1] Special care must be used to prevent them from falling to the floor or from having anything fall on them or slide against them during transit. To prevent delays to way-freight trains, when there is more than one shipment of explosives loaded in a "peddle car" or "way car," each shipment must be stayed separately. Forwarding and transfer stations for explosives must be provided with the necessary materials for staying.

Shippers must furnish the material for staying packages loaded by them.

1677. Detonating fuses or blasting caps, or electric blasting caps, must not be loaded in a car or stored with high explosives of any kind, including explosive projectiles, nor with wet nitrocellulose, nor with smokeless powder for small arms.

1678. Fulminates in bulk must not be loaded with any explosive or inflammable article.

1679. When necessary, detonating fuses may be assembled in explosive projectiles shipped by the United States Government.

1680. Fireworks must not be loaded in the same car with any other explosive except small-arms ammunition, primers, percussion fuses, time or combination fuses, safety fuse, or safety squibs.

---

[1] For recommended methods see Bureau of Explosives' pamphlet No. 6.

1682. Explosives covered by these regulations, other than fireworks, small-arms ammunition, primers, percussion fuses, time or combination fuses, safety fuses, or safety squibs, must not be transported in the same car with nor stored on railway property near any of the dangerous articles for which labels are prescribed by the Regulations for the Transportation of Dangerous Articles other than Explosives by Freight.

When practicable at any point, certain and separate days should be assigned for receiving from shippers less than carload lots of explosives named in paragraph 1661.

1683. In a car containing explosives all packages of other freight must be so loaded and stayed as to prevent injury to packages of explosives during transit. When it is possible explosives should be loaded so as to avoid transfer at stations.[1]

Handling Cars Containing Explosives.

1684. Every possible effort must be made to expedite the movement of cars containing explosives.

1685. The phrase " cars containing explosives " as used in this and subsequent paragraphs, excepting paragraph 1697, refers to the explosives specified in paragraph 1661.

Whenever it can be avoided cars containing explosives must not be hauled in a mixed or freight train that carries passengers for hire unless such cars are placed between freight cars not containing explosives or other dangerous articles.

1686. Cars containing explosives must be placed near the middle of the train, and two or more such cars may be placed together if desired. They must be at least 15 cars from the engine and 10 cars from the caboose when length of train will permit.

In local freight trains, to avoid the danger of otherwise unnecessary switching at way stations, cars containing explosives may be placed not closer than the second car from caboose or the second car from engine.

---

[1] At stations where it is necessary to handle explosives at night it is recommended that incandescent electric lights be provided.

1687. Cars containing explosives must have air and hand brakes in service. They must not be placed next to cars bearing the inflammable or the acid placard, or cars containing lighted heaters. Whenever it is possible to avoid so doing they must not be placed next to tank cars or flat cars or next to carloads of lumber, poles, iron, pipe, or other articles liable to break through end of car from rough handling.

1688. When handling cars containing explosives in yards or on sidings, they must, if it is practically possible, be coupled to the engine protected by a car between, and they must never be cut off while in motion.

They must be coupled carefully and all unnecessary shocks must be avoided. Other cars must not be allowed to strike a car containing explosives. They must be so placed in yards or on sidings that they will be subject to as little handling as possible, be removed from all danger of fire, and, when avoidable, engines on parallel tracks must not be allowed to stand opposite or near them.

1689. Under no circumstances must a car known to require the " EXPLOSIVE " placard be taken from a station, including transfer stations, or a siding, unless it is properly carded as per paragraphs 1661 and 1666; nor unless the car is in proper condition.

1690. When a car containing explosives is in a train, the carrier must make proper provision for notifying its train and engine employees of the presence and location of such a car in the train before leaving the initial station.

1691. Such cars must be frequently inspected to see that the carding is intact. Whenever any of these cards become detached or lost in transit they must be replaced on arrival at the next division terminal yard.

1692. Unless otherwise arranged for, when a car containing explosives is to be transferred, unloaded, or stored for any purpose, at a given junction, station, or yard, the carrier must provide for due notice by wire to such station of the probable time of arrival and the number of cars (not car numbers) in order that proper provision may be made at that point for handling the same.

1693. At points where trains stop cars containing explosives and adjacent cars must be examined to see if they are in good condition and free from hot boxes or other defects liable to cause damage. If cars containing explosives are set out short of destination for any cause the carrier must arrange that proper notice be given to prevent accident.

1694. Whenever a car containing explosives is opened for any purpose inspection must be made of the packages of explosives to see that they are properly stayed and in good condition and that no box of dynamite is standing on its end or side. Upon the discovery of leaking dynamite or loose powder the defective packages must be carefully removed to a safe place. Loose powder or other explosives must be swept up and carefully removed. If the floor is wet with nitroglycerine, the car is unsafe to use and a local inspector of the Bureau of Explosives should be immediately called to superintend the thorough mopping and washing of the floor with a warm, saturated solution of concentrated lye or sodium carbonate. If necessary, the car must be placed on an isolated siding and proper notice be given. (See pars. 1534 and 1535.)

1695. *Removal of Placards.*—The certificates and placards prescribed in paragraphs 1665 and 1666 must be removed from the car as soon as the explosives are unloaded.

In Case of a Wreck.

1697. In case of a wreck involving a car containing explosives, the first and most important precaution is to prevent fire. Although most of the group "High explosives" may burn in small amounts quietly and without causing a disastrous explosion, yet everything possible must be done to keep fire away. Before beginning to clear a wreck in which a car containing explosives is involved all unbroken packages should be removed to a place of safety and as much of the broken packages as possible gathered up and likewise removed, and the rest saturated with water. Many explosives are readily fired by a blow or by the spark produced when two pieces of metal or a piece of metal and a stone come violently together. In clearing a wreck, therefore, care must be taken not to strike fire with tools, and in using the crane or locomotive to tear the wreckage in pieces the possibility of producing sparks must be considered. With most explosives thorough wetting with water practically removes all danger of explosion by spark or blow; but with the dynamites wetting does not make them safe from blows. With all explosives mixing with wet earth renders them safer from either fire, spark, or blow. In case fulminate has been scattered by a wreck, after the wreck has been cleared the top surface of the ground should be removed, and, after saturating the area with oil, be replaced by fresh earth. If this is not done, when the ground and fulminate become dry small explosions may occur when the mixed material is trodden on or struck.

"Inflammable Placard."

1698. A white placard of diamond shape printed on strong tag board measuring 15 inches on each diagonal, 10¾ inches on each side, and bearing in red and black letters the following inscription, "INFLAMMABLE—KEEP LIGHTS AND FIRES AWAY—HANDLE CAREFULLY," must be placed on each outside end and side of a car containing any quantity of smokeless powder for cannon, or ammunition for cannon with empty projectiles, or ammunition for cannon with sand-loaded projectiles, or ammunition for cannon without projectiles, or fireworks.

REGULATIONS FOR THE TRANSPORTATION OF EXPLOSIVES BY EXPRESS.

Prescribed under Act of Mar. 4, 1909, and Sec. 15 of the Act to Regulate Commerce as amended June 18, 1910. Formulated and published January 1, 1912. Effective March 31, 1912.

GENERAL NOTICE.

A. Special precautions are necessary in preparing for shipment by express packages of explosives and other dangerous articles. Any failure of the shipper or of a carrier to perform the duties imposed upon him in this respect may be the actual or contributory cause of a serious accident or fire.

B. Sections 235 and 236 of the act of March 4, 1909, require the shipper of explosives or other dangerous articles to describe and mark his packages properly, and to inform the agent of the carrier of the true character of the contents. Heavy penalties are provided for the shipper who knowingly solicits the transportation of dangerous articles without complying with these requirements, as well as for the carrier that knowingly transports them.

C. To promote the uniform enforcement of the law and to provide for the safe transportation by express service in interstate commerce of such explosives and other dangerous articles as can be transported legally and safely on passenger trains, the following regulations are prescribed to define these articles for express transportation purposes, to state the precautions that must be observed by the shipper in preparing them for shipment and by the express carrier in handling them while in transit.

D. Specifications as to containers, methods of packing for shipment, etc., will be considered and prescribed from time to time. Orders prescribing such specifications will be given effective dates as conditions and investigations may appear to warrant. (See pages 342 to 345).

These regulations are subject to amendment whenever new developments or information demonstrate the advisability of amendment, and, if it is determined that any of the articles described herein cannot be transported by express carriers on passenger trains without unduly endangering life or property or the vehicle in which other articles are transported, the Commission will direct that such dangerous articles shall not be transported.

E. The Bureau for the Safe Transportation of Explosives and Other Dangerous Articles, organized by the railways under the auspices of the American Railway Association, hereinafter called Bureau of Explosives, is an efficient bureau in charge of an expert chief inspector. This bureau will make inspections and conduct investigations, and will confer with manufacturers and shippers and express carriers with a view of determining what regulations will, within reasonable limits, afford the highest degree of safety in packing and preparing dangerous articles for shipment and in transporting the same. The Commission will seek to avail itself of the expert knowledge thus developed and in formulating amendments to these regulations, while not bound thereby, will give due weight to such expert opinions.

GENERAL RULES.

1. Express carriers that are subject to the act to regulate commerce must make the prescribed regulations effective, and must provide for the thorough instruction of their employees therein, and shippers must properly acquaint themselves therewith. Express carriers must not receive shipments of articles defined as dangerous by these regulations when the shipments are not packed, marked, labeled, described, and certified as prescribed herein. Explosives and dangerous articles, the transportation of which by passenger trains is prohibited by law, must not be shipped. The method of manufacturing and packing of articles defined as dangerous by these regu-

lations, so far as it affects safe transportation, must be open to inspection by a duly authorized representative of the initial carrier, or of the Bureau of Explosives.

2. All shipments of articles defined as dangerous by these regulations, offered for transportation by express in interstate commerce, must be properly described by the shipper, and the proper name of the dangerous article must be marked on the outside of the package, in addition to the labels required herein, except when the name of the dangerous article is shown on the label prescribed therefor. Articles for which detailed instructions for packing are not given herein must be securely packed in containers strong enough to stand without rupture or leakage of contents the shocks incident to reasonably careful handling during transit.

GROUPING.

3. For transportation by express, explosives and other dangerous articles are divided into the following groups:

1. Forbidden articles,
2. Permitted explosives,
3. Inflammable liquids,
4. Inflammable solids,
5. Oxidizing materials,
6. Acids and corrosive liquids,
7. Compressed gases.

Group 1. Forbidden Articles.

4. The following articles must not be shipped by express, except as provided in section 232 of the act of March 4, 1909. (See par 5 (*a*)):

(*a*) *Black powder.*

(*b*) *High explosives*, including nitroglycerine explosives, chlorate powders, nitrate of ammonia powders, dry picric acid, dry picrates, dry nitrocellulose (gun cotton, negative cotton), dry nitrostarch or dry tri-nitrotoluol.

(*c*) *Smokeless powder for cannon.*

(*d*) *Smokeless powder for small arms,* except in ammunition for small arms.

(*e*) *Fulminate of mercury* or of any other metal, except in manufactured products not forbidden.

(*f*) *Blasting caps,* including electric blasting caps.

(*g*) *Ammunition for cannon,* with or without projectiles.

(*h*) *Detonating fuses.*

(*i*) *Explosive projectiles.*

(*j*) *Liquid nitroglycerine.*

(*k*) *Fireworks* that combine an explosive and a detonator or blasting cap.

(*l*) *Fireworks* containing a match tip or head, or similar igniting point or surface, unless each such individual tip, head, igniting point, or surface is entirely covered and securely protected from accidental contact or friction with any other surface.

(*m*) *Fireworks* that ignite spontaneously when subjected for 48 consecutive hours in the presence of moisture to the temperature of boiling water.

(*n*) *Firecrackers* whose dimensions exceed 5 inches in length or ¾ inch in diameter, or whose explosive charges exceed 45 grains each in weight.

(*o*) Toy torpedoes or caps exceeding 1½ inches in diameter or containing more than an average of $\frac{35}{100}$ of a grain of explosive composition per cap.

(*p*) *Fireworks* that can be exploded en masse by a commercial detonator placed in one of the units, or by impact of a rifle bullet, or otherwise.

(*q*) *Explosives* or other dangerous articles properly condemned by the Bureau of Explosives.

(*r*) Outside packages containing in the same compartment interior packages the mixture of whose contents would be liable to cause a dangerous evolution of heat, gas, or corrosive materials.

(*s*) Cylinders containing gases capable of combining chemically.

(*t*) Packages containing a dangerous article in a leaky condition, or in such an insecure condition as to make leakage probable during transit.

(*u*) *Cotton waste* or cotton rags oily with linseed oil.

(*v*) *Boxes* that have been previously used for high explosives must not be again used for shipments of any character.

Group 2. Permitted Explosives.

5. The following explosives may be accepted for transportation by express, when offered in compliance with these regulations:

(*a*) *Samples of explosives* for laboratory examination when properly packed and not exceeding a net weight of one-half pound for each sample, and not exceeding 20 such samples at one time in a single vessel or vehicle. (See pars. 4, 6, and 14.)

(*b*) *Small-arms ammunition.*

(*c*) *Small-arms primers.*

(*d*) *Cannon primers.*

(*e*) *Percussion fuses,* including tracer fuses.

(*f*) *Time* or *accommodation fuses.*

(*g*) *Safety fuse.*

(*h*) *Safety squibs.*

(*i*) *Common fireworks* and special fireworks, except when forbidden. (See par. 4.)

Definitions of Permitted Explosives.

6. The only samples of explosives that can lawfully be shipped by express are those intended for examination in a chemical laboratory.

7. Small-arms ammunition (such as is used in sporting or fowling pieces, or in rifle, pistol practice, etc.), consists usually of a paper or metallic shell, the primer and the powder charge—with or without shot or bullet—the materials necessary for one firing being all in one piece.

8. Percussion and time fuses and primers are devices used to ignite the black powder bursting charges of projectiles, or

the powder charges of ammunition. For small-arms ammunition the primers are usually called "small-arms primers" or "percussion caps." Percussion tracer fuses consist of a device which is attached to a projectile and contains a slow-burning composition, to show the flight of projectiles at night.

9. Safety fuse consists ordinarily of a core of mealed black powder, which is surrounded by yarn, tape, pitch, rubber, etc.

10. Safety squibs are small paper tubes containing a small quantity of black powder, one end of each tube being twisted and generally tipped with sulphur.

11. Fireworks include everything that is designed and manufactured primarily for the purpose of producing a visible or audible pyrotechnic effect by combustion or by explosion. They consist of common fireworks and special fireworks.

12. Common fireworks include all that depend principally upon nitrates to support combustion, and not upon chlorates; that contain no phosphorus and no high explosive sensitive shock or friction; that produce their effect through color display rather than by loud noises. If noise is the principal object, the units must be small and of such nature and manufacture that they will explode separately and harmlessly, if at all, when one unit is ignited in a packing case. They must not be designed for ignition by shock or friction. Examples are Chinese firecrackers, Roman candles, pin wheels, colored fires, rockets, serpents, railway fusees, flash powders, etc.

13. Special fireworks include all that contain any quantity of phosphorus, a fulminate or other high explosive sensitive to shock or friction; or that contain units of such size that the explosion of one while being handled would produce a serious injury; or that require a special appliance or tool, mortar, holder, etc., for their safe use;. or that are designed for ignition by shock or friction. Examples are giant firecrackers, bombs, and salutes not forbidden by paragraph 4, toy torpedoes and caps, ammunition pellets fired in a special holder, railway torpedoes, etc.

Packing and Marking of Permitted Explosives.

SAMPLES FOR LABORATORY EXAMINATION.

14. *Packing.*—Samples of explosives for laboratory examination must be placed in well-secured metal cans or glass bottles or in strong waterproof paper or cardboard packages containing not more than one-half pound each, and the interior package must be placed in dry sawdust or similar cushioning material in a strong and tight wooden box, with ends not less than 1 inch thick, and top, bottom, and sides not less than one-half inch thick when a nailed box is used, or with ends, top, bottom, and sides not less than one-half inch thick when of lock-cornered construction.

15. *Weight.*—Not more than 20 half-pound samples of explosives for laboratory examination may be placed in one outside box or transported at one time.

16. *Marking.*—Each outside package containing samples of explosives for laboratory examination must have securely and conspicuously attached to it a square red certificate label measuring 4 inches on each side and bearing in black letters the following:

Red label for sample of explosives (reduced size).

EXPLOSIVE

Sample for Laboratory Examination

HANDLE CAREFULLY
KEEP FIRE AWAY

This is to certify that the above articles are properly described by name and are packed and marked and are in proper condition for transportation, according to the regulations prescribed by the Interstate Commerce Commission.

(*Shipper's Name.*)

SMALL-ARMS AMMUNITION, PRIMERS, FUSES, SAFETY FUSE, AND SAFETY SQUIBS.

17. *Packing.*—Small-arms ammunition must be packed in pasteboard or other boxes, and these pasteboard or other boxes must be packed in strong outside boxes. Small-arms ammunition, in pasteboard or other boxes and in quantity not exceeding a gross weight of 75 pounds, may be packed with non-explosive and non-inflammable articles, and with small-arms primers or percussion caps, provided the shipment is certified and the outside package is plainly marked "SMALL-ARMS AMMUNITION."

18. Primers and percussion and time fuses must be packed in strong, tight, wooden boxes, with special provision for securing individual packages of primers and fuses against movement in box.

19. Small-arm primers containing anvils must be packed in cellular packages with partitions separating the layers and columns of primers, so that the explosion of a portion of the primers in the completed shipping package will not cause the explosion of all of the primers.

20. Percussion caps may be packed in metal or other boxes containing not more than 500 caps, but the construction of the cap and the kind and quantity of explosives in each must be such that the explosion of a part of the caps in the completed shipping package will not cause the explosion of all of the caps.

21. Small-arms primers and percussion caps may form a part of the gross weight of 75 pounds of small-arms ammunition that may be packed with other articles as authorized by paragraph 17.

22. Safety fuse and safety squibs must be packed in strong, tight, wooden boxes or barrels.

23. *Weight.*—The gross weight of one outside package containing small-arms ammunition, primers, percussion caps, or percussion or time fuses must not exceed 150 pounds.

24. *Marking.*—Each outside box must be plainly marked

"Small-arms Ammunition" or "Small-arms Primers—Handle Carefully," or "Percussion Caps—Handle Carefully," or "Cannon Primers—Handle Carefully," or "Combination Primers—Handle Carefully," or "Percussion Fuses—Handle Carefully," or "Combination Fuses—Handle Carefully," or "Percussion Tracer Fuses—Handle Carefully," or "Safety Fuse," or "Safety Squibs," etc.

25. (*a*) *Packing.*—Common fireworks must be in a finished state, exclusive of mere ornamentation, as supplied to the retail trade, and must be securely packed in strong, tight, spark-proof wooden boxes or barrels and each outside pakage must be plainly marked "Common Fireworks—Keep Fire Away."

(*b*) Special fireworks must be in a finished state, exclusive of mere ornamentation, as supplied to the retail trade, and must not contain forbidden explosives. (See par. 4.) They must be packed in strong, tight, spark-proof wooden boxes or barrels.

Lock-corner boxes must be made of sound lumber and the thickness must not be less than three-eighths inch for a gross weight of 30 pounds or under; and for a gross weight exceeding 30 pounds and not exceeding 65 pounds the ends must not be less than nine-sixteenths inch, with sides, tops, and bottoms, three-eighths inch thick. When the gross weight exceeds 65 pounds the ends must be battened.

If nailed boxes are used of the same thickness of lumber specified for lock-corner boxes, horizontal and vertical cleats not less than three-quarters of the thickness of the ends and not less than 1⅞ inches wide must be used on the ends; or in the absence of such cleats, the tops, sides, and bottoms must be thicker by three-sixteenths inch and the ends thicker by one-quarter inch than specified for lock-corner boxes.

All boxes must be tongued and grooved.

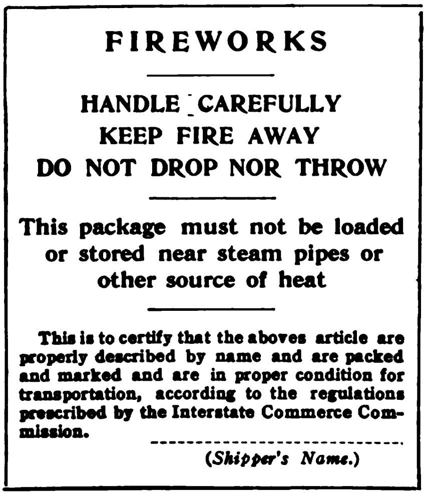
26. *Weight.*—The gross weight of one outside package containing special fireworks must not exceed 100 pounds, and the

gross weight of a package containing toy torpedoes must not exceed 65 pounds.

27. *Marking.*—All outside boxes or barrels containing special fireworks or a mixture of common and special fireworks must be spark proof and must be plainly marked "SPECIAL FIREWORKS—HANDLE CAREFULLY—KEEP FIRE AWAY."

28. *Label.*—Each outside package containing common or special fireworks must have securely and conspicuously attached to it a square red certificate label measuring 4 inches on each side and bearing in black letters the following:

Red label for fireworks (reduced size).



FIREWORKS

HANDLE CAREFULLY
KEEP FIRE AWAY
DO NOT DROP NOR THROW

This package must not be loaded or stored near steam pipes or other source of heat

This is to certify that the aboves article are properly described by name and are packed and marked and are in proper condition for transportation, according to the regulations prescribed by the Interstate Commerce Commission.

....
(Shipper's Name.)

LIST OF ATOMIC WEIGHTS REVISED TO 1912.

	O = 16	H = 1
Aluminum	27.040	26.831
Antimony	120.05	119.11
Argon	39.9	39.593
Arsenic	74.957	74.378
Barium	137.36	136.30
Bismuth	208.06	206.45
Boron	10.980	10.896
Bromine	79.920	79.302
Cadmium	112.40	111.53
Caesium	132.81	131.78
Calcium	40.074	39.7658
Carbon	12.004	11.911
Cerium	140.20	139.11
Chlorine	35.458	35.184
Chromium	52.019	51.617
Cobalt	58.961	58.505
Columbium	93.528	92.805
Copper	63.555	63.064
Dysprosium	162.55	161.30
Erbium	167.68	166.390
Europium	152.07	150.90
Fluorine	19.041	18.894
Gadolinium	157.22	156.00
Gallium	69.91	69.385
Germanium	72.50	71.95
Glucinum	9.0945	9.0242
Gold	197.27	195.74
Helium	3.96	3.93
Holmium	163.45	162.193
Hydrogen	1.00775	1.00000
Indium	114.86	113.97
Iodine	126.913	125.937
Iridium	192.613	191.131
Iron	55.836	55.406
Krypton	83.013	82.371
Lanthanum	138.80	137.73
Lead	206.97	205.37
Lithium	6.939	6.886
Lutecium	174.24	172.90
Magnesium	24.304	24.116
Manganese	54.947	54.522
Mercury	200.63	199.087
Molybdenum	96.029	95.287
Neodymium	144.275	143.165
Neon	19.93	19.776
Nickel	58.682	58.228
Nitrogen	14.010	13.908
Nitron	222.4	220.689
Osmium	191.07	189.59
Oxygen	16.000	15.876
Palladium	106.66	105.84
Phosphorus	31.043	30.804
Platinum	195.21	193.70
Potassium	39.100	38.798
Praseodymium	140.62	139.53
Radium	226.37	224.62
Rhodium	102.93	102.13
Rubidium	85.436	84.776
Ruthenium	101.66	100.87
Samarium	150.39	149.23
Scandium	44.115	43.774
Selenium	79.26	78.650
Silicon	28.246	28.028
Silver	107.864	107.034
Sodium	22.997	22.820
Strontium	87.65	86.976
Sulphur	32.067	31.819
Tantalum	181.80	180.401
Tellurium	127.54	126.559
Terbium	159.20	157.97
Thallium	204.04	202.74
Thorium	232.60	230.80
Thulium	168.5	167.2
Tin	119.06	118.14
Titanium	48.099	47.727
Tungsten	184.09	182.67
Uranium	238.46	236.626
Vanadium	51.00	50.608
Xenon	130.71	129.70
Ytterbium	172.92	171.58
Yttrium	89.094	88.405
Zinc	65.418	64.912
Zirconium	90.483	89.784

See Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, Vol. 54, No. 3: The Constants of Nature. Part V. A Recalculation of the Atomic Weights, by F. W. Clarke, 1910.

See 18th Report of Com. on Atomic Weights, by F. W. Clarke, Journ. Am. Chem. Soc., **33**, 61 (1911).

See 19th Report of Com. on Atomic Weights, by F. W. Clarke, Journ. Am. Chem. Soc., **34**, 63 (1912).

The above list of atomic weights is furnished the author by the Bureau of Chemistry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. It is taken in the main from the Table given by F. W. Clarke, page 540, Vol. 54, No. 3, of Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, Constants of Nature, Part V, A Recalculation of the Atomic Weights. The very last corrections from Clarke's 1911 and 1912 (March) reports have been made, and where only the atomic weight for oxygen = 16 is given by him, it has been divided by 1.00775 to get the atomic weight for H = 1. There are 83 elements.

INDEX.

Abbot, 158
Abel, 77, 80, 137, 140, 160
Acceptance of powder, 129
Acetates, 49
Acetic acid, 82, 89
Acetone, 51, 82, 84, 132
Acetyl, 64
Acetylene, 65
Acid anhydrides, 12
Acid color, 229
Acids, 9–14, 16; fortifying, 124; on clothing, 294; nitrating, 124; spent, 124
Ætna powder, 157
Affinity, chemical, 5, 96; conditions influencing, 36
Alcohol, 51, 65, 81*e*, 82, 83, 108, 129, 131, 189
Alkalies, 16
Alkaline earths, 16
Alloys, 23, 24
Amalgams, 24
American Railway Association rules for transportation of explosives, 301–345
Amidogen, 17
Ammonal, 50, 56
Ammonium nitrate, 55–7
Ammonium picrate, 80
Ammunition, transportation of, 307, 308, 317, 339, 340, 342
Amyloid, 89
Analytical reactions, 8
Anhydrides, 12, 15
Apparatus (for laboratory experiments), 286
Appendix, 265
Arrangement of explosive charges for demolitions, 262, 263
Artiad, 19
Ash, nitrocellulose, 195
Atlas powder, 155, 157
Atom, 2, 3, 5, 19, 28, 35
Atomic heat, 35
Atomic mass, 32
Atomic properties, 3
Atomic space, 29, 39
Atomic weights, 3, 4, 29, 31–6, 38; International, 346
Austen, Dr. Peter T., 160
Avidity, 14
Avogadro's Law, 28, 32

Ballistic efficiency of powder, 132
Ballistite, 135
Barium nitrate, 57
Barriers, 260
Base, chemical, 9–10, 15–16; of dynamites, 151; of nitrocellulose, 110, 123; of nitroglycerine, 157
Basicity, 13, 14
Bath, sand, 292; water, 291
Beaker, 289
Benzene hydroxides, 74, 75
Benzenes, 65, 67; nitro-, 68; mononitro-, 68; dinitro-, 70; trinitro-, 71
Bernadou, 112, 120
Berthelot, 140, 142, 143, 151, 158
Binary compounds, 9, 11
Binary rule, 13
Black powder, 98; manufacture of, 98–103; ingredients of, 98; preparation of ingredients, 98; sifting, 99; mixing, 100; incorporation, 100; mill-cake, 101; press-cake, 102; granulation, 102; dusting, 103; glazing, 103; drying, 103; packing, 103; transportation of, 306, 312, 338
Blasting, 249–253
Blasting caps, 174–5; transportation of, 308, 318, 339
Blasting gelatin, 158
Blending, 129, 138
Blow-pipe, 292
Bloxam, 147, 167
Blue fire, 58
BN powder, 131
Body, 2

Boiling, effect of, on nitrocellulose, 119, 191
Boiling-point, 25
Bores of guns, increase of lengths of, 106
Bottles, double-neck, 296
Breaking-down machine, 101
Brick wall, demolition, 264
Bridges, demolition of, 258–257; masonry, 253; wooden, 255; iron, 255; suspension, 257
Brown powder, 104; manufacture of, 104; ingredients of, 104
Brugère, 77, 80, 160
Bruley, 110, 112–119; table, 116; general results, 117
Buildings, demolition of, 249
Butyric acid, 89
By-products, nitro-, 110, 119, 138, 177

Calorific intensity, 92–3, 96
Calorific value, 92–3, 96
Cap composition, 173
Caps, 166–176, 237
Caps, blasting, transportation of, 308, 318, 339
Carbohydrates, 67
Carbolic acid, 74
Carbon, 61
Carbonate of soda, 190
Carbonates, 13, 49
Carbonyl, 17, 64
Carboxyl, 64
Cars for shipment of explosives, 323–8; inspection, 323–5; selection and preparation, 323; placarding and certification of contents, 323, 326, 328, 335; loading, 323, 330; handling, 332
Cartridges, ball, powder for, 207
Cavendish, 55
Cellulose, 51, 81*f*, 86–90, 188; an alcohol, 81*f*, 107; structural formula of, 88–9; nitrition of, 110
Certificates of shipment of explosives, 326–8; shipper's, 328
Chambers in guns, 107
Chance-Claus, 59
Charcoal, 61–64; function of, in explosives, 61; source of, 62; cylinder-, 62; pit-, 62; charring-, 62; mixture of, with sulphur, 63; mixture of, with nitrates, 63; absorption of gases by, 63; spontaneous combustion of, 63; from rye straw, 63; analysis of, 64; powders, 98
Charges for demoliition, arrangement of, 262; weights of, 251, 257, 258, 262, 263, 264
Charging shell and torpedoes, 237
Chemical affinity, 5
Chemical properties, 22
Chemical reactions, 8
Chemical tests, 10
Chemistry, principles of, 1; organic, 21; inorganic, 22; objects, 22
Chili saltpeter, 54, 55
Chlorates, 49, 51, 58
Chlorides, 13
Classification of explosives, 91, 98, 212, 213; for transportation, 305
Cleaning of raw material before nitrating cellulose, 123
Collodion, 112, 121
Colloiding, 127
Colloidization, 122, 127
Colloids, 121, 207; ether-alcohol series of, 122, 131, 132; acetone series of, 122, 131, 132
Color tests, 10, 76, 178, 233
Combination, chemical, 10
Combustibles, 51
Combustion, 92
Commercial explosives, energy of, 263
Composite colloids, 132–3
Composite powders, 129–133, 160
Composition cap, 173
Compound explosive, 107
Compounds, 3; binary, 9, 11; quaternary, 15; ternary, 15; of organic origin, 64
Condensation, 25; law of, 30–1, 39; of moisture in magazines, 219
Connecting up lead wires, 242
Cordite, 48, 131, 133
Cork-borer, 295
Cork dynamite, 156
Corpuscle, 2
Corpuscular theory of matter, 2
Crucibles, 291
Cundill, 160, 161
Curves, "dry-house," packed, loss, 187, 196
Cyanogen, 17

Dead oil, 72
Decomposing explosives, powder, 229, 230; guncotton, 137; nitroglycerine, 150
Decomposition, 27, 95
Definitions of explosives, 305
Dehydrating, 127, 197
Deliquescence, 25
Delivery of powder, 129

Demolitions, 248–264; classification of, 248; of revetment walls, 248, 264; of buildings, 249; of masonry bridges, 253–5, 264; of wooden bridges, 255; of iron bridges, 255; of suspension bridges, 257; of masonry piers, 257, 264; of iron plates, 258, 264; subaqueous, 258; of tunnels, 259; of stockades and barriers, 260–264; of railroads, 260; of trees and beams, 263–264; of a brick wall, 264; of field guns, 264; of siege guns, 264; of sea-coast guns, 264; of steel rails, 264; arrangement of charges for, 262–3; safety precautions in handling charges, 238–9; firing charges, 240; weights of charges for, 251, 257, 258, 262, 263, 264
Designolles, 80, 160
Detonating explosives, 134–165
Detonating fuses, transportation of, 308, 320, 339
Detonating primers, 174
Detonation, 95
Detonators, 308
Dichlorides, 49
Die-press, 128
Dimensions of powder grains, 199
Dimethyl-ketone, 84
Dinitrobenzene, 69, 70, 71
Dinitrocellulose, 109
Dinitroglycerine, 144
Dinitronaphthalene, 74
Dissociation, 26, 94, 95, 96, 106, 172
Distillation, 25
Dope, 151
Double-neck bottles, 296
Drowning, 125, 145
Drying powder, 103, 128, 194, 198; cotton, 124
Dulong, 35
Dunn, Col. B. W., 234
Dusting, 103
Dynamites, 151–157, 180, 228, 261; general and special meaning of, 151, 152; base, 151; dope, 151; kinds of bases, 151; classification of, 151; inert bases, 151; active bases, 151; modification of bases, to suit work, 151; kieselguhr, 152, 154; No. 1, 152, 154, 155; No. 2, 152, 154, 155; No. 3, 152; manufacture of, 152, 153; sensitiveness of, 153; igniting point of, 153; effect of heat on, 153, 156; "leaking" of, 153; freezing of, 154; thawing of, 154; use of, 154; limiting per cent of nitroglycerine in, 154; physical properties of, 154; explosive force of, 154; examples of, 155; effect of light on, 156; storage stability of, 156; effect of water on, 156; means of exploding, 156; table of dynamites, 157; gelatin, 160; heat test of, 180; storage regulations for, 228; repacking, 310; transportation of, 297, 305, 310

E. C. powder, 133
Ecrasite, 77
Eder, 110; series of nitrations, 111
Efficiency of powders, 130
Eissler, 153
Electric primers, 173–6
Elements, 3–4, 9, 346
Empirical formula, 41
Endothermic, 26, 65
Energy of commercial explosives, 263
English magazine regulations, 211
Ether, 51, 65, 81*e*, 84, 108, 131, 189, 231
Ethyl, 64
Ethyl alcohol, 81*f*, 82, 83, 132
Ethyl ether, 81*f*, 82, 84, 108, 189
Equivalent weight, 21
Evaporation, 25
Evaporation dishes, 290
Even numbers, law of, 19
Exothermic, 26
Experiments, laboratory, 265–296
  No. 1. Formation of metallic oxide, 265
  No. 2. Formation of metallic hydroxide, 266
  No. 3. Formation of non-metallic oxide, 267
  No. 4. Combination of acid and basic oxides, 268
  No. 5. Formation of an oxyacid, 269
  No. 6. Formation of a hydracid, 270
  No. 7. Exchange of hydrogen for a metal, 270
  No. 8. Formation of an *ous* acid, 271
  No. 9. Formation of an *ic* acid, 271
  No. 10. Formation of an *ite* salt, 271
  No. 11. Formation of an *ate* salt, 272
  No. 12. Synthetical reaction, 273
  No. 13. Analytical reaction, 273
  No. 14. Metathetical reaction, 274
  No. 15. Influence of temperature on chemical action, 274

Experiments, laboratory (*continued*)
  No. 16. Influence of liquid state on chemical action, 274
  No. 17. Influence of insolubility in reactions, 275
  No. 18. Influence of volatility in reactions, 275
  No. 19. Influence of gaseous envelope in reactions, 276
  No. 20. Catalytic action, 276
  No. 21. Disposing affinity, 277
  No. 22. Production of the alkalies, 277
  No. 23. Production of the alkaline earths, 278
  No. 24. Production of other metallic hydroxides, 279
  No. 25. Production of oxygen, 279
  No. 26. Production of hydrogen, 280
  No. 27. Production of chlorine, 280
  No. 28. Production of carbon dioxide, 280
  No. 29. Production of ammonia gas, 281
  No. 30. Production of hydrogen sulphide, 281
  No. 31. Production of nitric acid, 282
  No. 32. Production of hydrochloric acid, 282
  No. 33. Test for soluble chloride, 282
  No. 34. Test for soluble sulphate, 283
  No. 35. Test for soluble hydroxide, 283
  No. 36. Test for soluble carbonate, 283
  No. 37. Test for soluble calcium salt, 283
  No. 38. Test for a nitrate in solution, 284
  No. 39. Test for a soluble iron salt, 284
  No. 40. Production of an acetone colloid, 285
  No. 41. Production of an ether alcohol colloid, 285
Experiments, trinitrotoluol, 81*a*
Exploders, 166–176; ingredients of, 166; associated materials, 166; necessary to vary exploding compositions, 166; different primer compositions for different explosives, 166; fulminates, 167; fulminate mercury, discarded from small-arm percussion compositions, U. S. A. service, 166; chlorate mixture substituted for, 166; fulminic acid, 167; manufacture of mercury fulminate, 169; physical properties of mercury fulminate, 170; means of exploding mercury fulminate, 170; volume of gases, 170; heat of combination, 171; heat of combustion, 172; temperature of explosion, 172; explosive reaction, 172; pressure of explosion, 172; cap composition, 173
Exploding machine, 239–245
Explosion by influence, 142
Explosions, 91–97; classification of, 91; low order, 92; high order, 95; progressive, 92
Explosive compound, 50, 107
Explosive D, explosive force of, 81*a*, 161
Explosive gelatin, 158–160, 263; chemical principle involved in, 158; proportion of ingredients of, 158; manufacture of, 158; color of, 159; stability of, 159; special primer for, 159; effect of camphor in, 159; effect of benzene in, 159; sensitiveness of, 159; effect of freezing on, 159; effect of high temperatures, 159; gelatin dynamite, 160; stability of, heat test for, 159, 182; liquefaction test for, 182; exudation test for, 183
Explosive mixture, 50, 107
Explosive molecule, 50, 107
Explosive projectiles, see Projectiles
Explosive reaction, 47–8, 91; for gunpowder, 47; for mercury fulminate, 172; for guncotton, 143; for nitroglycerine, 149; for cordite, 48; for picric acid, 48
Explosives, general remarks on, 91–7; substances used in manufacture of, 50–90; classification of, 91; progressive, 98–135; detonating, 134–65; service tests of, 177–88; protection, 210; storage, 210; storage regulations for, 227–8; table of relative strengths of, 263; arrangement of charges for firing, 262; weights of charges for demolitions, 251, 257, 258, 262, 263, 264; energy of commercial, 263; transportation of, 297–345; forbidden and condemned transportation, 305, 310, 338; permitted, for shipment by express, 340–5
Explosive wave, 96, 97, 141

Express, regulations for transportation of explosives by, 336-40

FILTERING paper, 289
Fire-cracker composition, 59
Fire-damp, 55
Fireworks, transportation of, 306, 309, 321, 339, 340-1
Firing a charge of explosive for demolitions, 237-39
"Firing" in manufacture of nitroglycerine, 145
Fixed proportions, law of, 27
Flasks, glass, 289
Forbidden explosives, transportation of, 305, 310, 338
Forcite, 157
Formic acid, 89
Formulas, molecular, 7, 42; graphic, 18, 21; structural, 18, 21; empirical, 41
Fortifying acid, 124, 146
Fossano powder, 105
Free-acid test, 178
Friction composition, 58, 173
Fulminates, 91, 166-176; of gold, 167; of silver, 167; mercury, discarded from small-arms percussion composition in U. S. A. service, 166; chlorate mixture substituted for, 166-173; manufacture of fulminate of mercury, 169; transportation of, 306, 307, 310, 316, 339
Fulmination, 96
Fulminic acid, 167-8
Funnels, 289
Fuses, transportation of, detonating, 308, 339; percussion and time, 320, 340; safety, 323, 340, 343
Fusing-point, 25
Fusion, 25

GELATIN dynamite, 160
German heat test, 178, 185
Giant powder, 155, 157
Glazing, 103,
Glycerides, 85
Glycerine, 51, 81*f*, 85
Glyceryl hydroxide, 85
Grains, powder, 102, 106, 199
Granulation of black powder, 102; of smokeless powder, 128, 198-9; of powder for cartridges for small arms, 207
Graphic formulas, 18-21
Graphite, 190
Gravity, 5
Green fire, 58
Guncotton, 121, 134-143, 261-262; explosive reaction for, 47, 143; manufacture of, 134; primer, 135, 239; physical properties of, 135; decomposing reagent, 136; use of, 136; safety of, 136; stability in storage, 136-7; evidences of decomposition of, 137; treatment of decomposing, 137; effect of light on, 137; effect of water on, 138, 139; effect of NaCO. on, 139; effect of freezing on, 139; effect of variation of temperature on, 140; means of exploding, 140; rate of burning of, 140; specific heat of gases resulting from explosion of, 140; heat of explosion of, 140, 142; temperature of explosion of, 140; pressure of gases resulting from explosion of, 140-1, 142; explosive wave of, 96, 141; primers for, 141; induced or sympathetic explosions of, 142; products of explosion of, 143; potassium-iodide-starch test for, 183; storage regulations for, 228; transportation of, 297
Gunpowder, explosive reaction for, 47; Sec. 4422 R. S., authorizing vessels to carry as freight, 300
Guns, increase of lengths of bores of, 106; demolition of, 264
Guttmann, 121, 138, 139, 147, 167, 210

HANDLING explosives, 236-247; precautions to be taken in, 236; in transportation, 297-345
Haussermann, 81*a*
Heat, in chemical actions, 25; unit of, 34, 92; effect of, on nitromolecules, 138, 177; general effects of, 26, 36, 95; of combustion, 93; tests, 177, 180, 182, 184, 185, 195, 207, 230, 231
Hecla powder, 157
Hercules powder, 157
Heterogeneous bodies, 2, 3
Hexagonal powder, 102, 106
High explosion, 91, 95
High explosive, 91, 134-65; shipment of, 307, 312, 338
High nitration, 120
Homogeneous bodies, 2, 3
Humidity of magazines, 217-226
Hydracids, 13, 16
Hydrocarbons, 51, 64
Hydrocellulose, 90, 120

Hydroxides, 15, 16, 17, 49, 81
Hydroxybenzene, 74
Hydroxyl, 15, 17, 64

INDUCED explosions, 142
Indurite, 69, 132
Ingredients of charcoal powders, black, 98; brown, 104
Insolubility, principle of, 37
Insoluble nitrocellulose, 120, 121
Inspection of powder, 229–231; of cars for transportation of explosives, 323–5
International atomic weights, 346
Interstate Commerce Commission regulations for the transportation of explosives by freight and by express, 301–45
Isomerides, 70

JOINTING wires, 242–244
Judson powder, 156, 157

KEKULÈ, 167
Ketones, 66, 81*e*, 82
Kieselguhr, 152, 154

LABELS for explosives, 342, 345
Laboratory experiments, 265–286 (see "Experiments"); apparatus and materials, 286; notes, 287
Laflin & Rand exploder, 244–247
Lamps, 291
Law, of even numbers, 19; Avogadro's, 28; of fixed proportions, 27; of multiples, 27; of condensation, 30–1, 39; U. S., regulating transportation of explosives, 297–300
"Leaking" dynamite, 153
Length of bores of guns, 106
Light, effects of, 137, 231
Light oil, 72
Lighting magazines, 226–7, 231
Limit state of nitrocellulose, 119
Litharge, 79
Litmus, 10, 229; test, 178
Lodge, Oliver, 211
Lot of powder, 124
Low explosion, 92
Low explosive, 91
Low nitration, 120
Lunge, 110
Lyddite, 77, 79, 161

MACARONI press, 128
Magazines, 210–235; storage, 210; service, 210; English, regulations, 211; heating of, 211; classification of explosives for storage, 212–213; conditions, 212–214, 235, 237; limiting temperatures for, 214; arrangement of packages in, 216; ventilation of, 217; lighting of, 226–7; special regulations for high explosives, 227–9; distances from inhabited buildings, 234–5; regulations for powder, 229–33; record book, 231; regulations of Ordnance Dept., U. S. Army, 232
Magneto-exploder, 239–244
Mallet, Dr. J. W., 82, 87
Mammoth powder, 105
Marking of explosives for shipment, 312, 315–22, 342–45
Marks, 129
Masonry demolitions, 248; tunnels, 259
Mass, 1, 2, 32
Materials for laboratory desk, 286
Matter, forms of, 1
Maxim, 163
Maximite, 163
Maxim-Schupphaus powder, 132, 133
Maximum pressures in bores of guns, 106
Meal powder, 102
Mean nitration, 120
Melinite, 77, 160, 161
Mendeléef's V_{1000} relation, 47, 48; experiments, 130; pyrocollodion, 111, 112, 130–132
Mercury fulminate, 166, 169, 176
Metals, 3–4, 9
Metathetical reactions, 8
Methyl, 17, 64
Microcrith, 34
Mill-cake, 101
Mines, land, 261–262
Mirbane oil, 68, 69
Misfire, 237
Mixtures, 3, 23, 50, 107
Moisture, 217
Molded powders, 106
Molding-press, 134
Molecular formula, 7, 42
Molecular weight, 32
Molecule, 1, 2, 5, 6, 7, 19, 24, 28, 50, 107
Monochlorides, 49
Mononitrobenzene, 69, 70
Mononitrocellulose, 109
Mononitroglycerine, 144
Mononitronaphthalene, 73
Mortars, 296
Mowbray, 150

Multiples, law of, 27
Munroe, 70, 141, 147, 154, 173

NAPHTHALENE, 72–4
Nascent state, 37, 96
Navy powder, 132, 133
Navy primer, 173
Nitrates, 13, 49, 51, 133
Nitrating acids, 124
Nitre, 51
Nitre-bed, 51
Nitrites, 13
Nitrobenzene, 68, 69
Nitrocellulose, 98, 107–122, 124, 132, 133; Army Ord. test, 186; manufacture, 190; testing, 192–195; Bruley's experiments with, 112–19; nitro-by-products associated with 119; cause affecting the nitration of cellulose, 118; time of steeping of, 118; Will's experiments with, 119; nomenclature of, 120; dry transportation of, 306
Nitroglycerine, 143–151, 261; manufacture of, 144; "firing" of, 145; physical properties of, 146; effect of cold on, 147; solubility of, 147; decomposing reagent, 147, 150, 151; color test of, 147; physical tests of, 147; thawing of, 147–148; stability of, 148; evidences of decomposition of, 148, 150; temperature limits for storage of, 149; means of exploding, 149; danger of empty, receptacles, 149; explosive reaction of, 47, 149; gaseous products of explosion of, 150; temperature of explosion of, 150; force of explosion of, 150; danger of transporting, 150; storage of, 150; heat test of, 180; storage regulations for, 227–228; transportation of, 298, 305, 310, 339
Nitrogen, oxidation of N of air, 55; content, 110, 117, 195, 197, 200
Nitrohydrocellulose, 120, 159
Nitroxyl, 17
Nitryl, 17, 50, 64
Nobel, 140, 149, 150, 152, 158
Nomenclature, chemical, 9–16; of nitrocellulose, 120
Non-metals, 3, 4, 9
Notation, chemical, 6–7
Notes, laboratory, 287–296
Notodden process of oxidizing nitrogen of the air, 55

OLEFINS, 65
Orthoparadinitrotoluene, 81*a*
Oxides, 9–12, 16, 49
Oxyacids, 12, 13
Oxygen, 51, 53, 57

PACKING of explosives for shipment, 304, 310–23, 338, 340, 342–5
Paraffins, 65
Parchment paper, 89
Percentage composition, 41
Percolation of water in magazines, 219
Percussion caps, 173
Perforated prism powder, 106
Perissad, 19
Permitted explosives, see Explosives
Peruvian saltpetre, 54
Petit, 35
Phenic acid, 74; explosive force of, 81*a*
Phenol, 51, 74; trinitro-, 76
Phenolphthalein, 76, 178
Phenomena, physical and chemical, 22
Phenyls, 64, 66
Phosphates, 49
Physical properties, 22; of powder, 101
Physical tests of powder grains, 200
Picker machine in manufacture of nitrocellulose, 123
Picrates, 79, 80; ammonium, 80
Picric acid, 76; manufacture of, 77, derivatives, 160
Piers, bridge, demolition of, 255
Placards on cars containing explosives, 323–8, 335
Plastomenite, 133
Poacher, 126
Poaching, 191
Potassium-iodide-starch heat test, 178
Potassium nitrate, 51
Powder B, 132
Powder BN, 131, 133
Powder, delivery and acceptance of, 129
Powder grains, dimensions of, 199
Powders, charcoal, 98–106; nitrocellulose, 98, 107; Army Ordnance test, 186; black, 98, 261–2; brown, 98, 104; meal, 102; special, 105; prismatic, 105; mammoth, 105; pebble, 105; Fossano, 105; navy, 132, 133; army, 132, 133; ballistic efficiency of, 132; U. S. Service specifications, 188, 209; finished, 207; magazine examina-

tions, 229; transportation, 305–7, 312, 315, 328, 338–9
Precautions, 236–240
Precipitate, 37
Preparing a charge for firing, 240
Press-cake, 102
Pressures, 94, 130, 172, 202, 205
Primer cartridge, 241
Primers, 166, 176, 237–8, 241; commercial, 174; navy, 173; army, 175; primer cartridge, 241; transportation of, 308, 320, 343
Problems, stoichiometrical, 40–8
Products, 8
Progressive explosives, 91, 98
Projectiles, transportation of, 308, 318, 339
Propelling explosives, 91
Propenyl alcohol, 85
Properties, general, of important substances, 49
Propionic acid, 99
Pulper, 126
Pulping, 191
Pure colloid powders, 129, 131, 132
Purification, 119, 125
Pyrocellulose, 121, 132
Pyrocollodion, 112
Pyrogallol, 75
Pyrotechnic composition, 58

QUATERNARY compound, 15
Quinone, 66, 82, 87

RACKAROCK, 77, 263
Radicals, 17, 64
Railroads, demolition of, 260
Rails, steel, demolition of, 264
Railways, transportation of explosives on, 297–345
Raw materials, 188
Reactions, chemical, 7–9, 39, 91
Reagents, chemical, 8, 286
Red fire, 58
Regulations, Interstate Commerce Com., for transportation of explosives, 301–45
Rendrock, 155
Repacking dynamite for shipment, 310
Revetment walls, demolition of, 248
Rifleite, 132
Robinson, Capt., 104
Rodman, Gen. T. J., experiments of, 104
Roux, 140
Rubber sheeting, 296
Rubber stoppers, 295
Rubber tubing, 295

SAFETY explosives, 56
Safety fuse, see Fuse.
Safety nitro powder, 155
Safety precautions, 236–240
Safety squibs, see Squibs.
Saltpetre, 51
Salts, 10, 14, 16
Samples of explosives for laboratory examination, transportation of, 340, 342
Samples of powder for test, 192–195, 199, 207
Sand-bath, 292
Sarrou, 140, 142
Saturated molecule, 19
Schaw, R. E., 255
Schultze powder, 133
Schweitzer's reagent, 89
Shell fillers, 67, 160–5; conditions prescribed by Army Ordnance Board, 161–5; charging of, 237
Shimose shell-filler, 77
Shipment of explosives, 297–345; from connecting car lines, 329; expediting, 332
Shipping names, 328
Small-arms ammunition, transportation of, 315, 317, 340, 342
Small arms, powder for ball cartridges for, 207
Smokeless powder, explosive reaction for, 47; manufacture of, 123, 196; quality, 196; tests, 184, 196, 199–209; specifications and tests, 205; for ball cartridges for small arms, 207; examination of, in magazines, 229; regulations of Ordnance Dept., U. S. Army, 232–3; handling, 236–7; transportation of, 307, 315, 339
Sodium carbonate, 139
Sodium nitrate, 54
Solubilities, general, of substances, 49
Solubility of nitrocellulose, 110, 119, 120, 121, 122
Solutions, 23, 36
Solvent, 23; recovery, 128
Solvents, 83, 89, 120, 122, 197, 207, 208; ether-alcohol, 122; acetone, 122
Spatulas, 296
Special powders, 105, 106
Specifications for U. S. nitrocellulose and smokeless powders for cannon, 188, 205

Specific gravity, 29, 30
Specific heat, 34–5, 93, 94, 140
Spent acids, 124
Sphero-hexagonal powder, 102
Spontaneous combustion, 59, 63
Squibs, safety, transportation of, 323, 340, 343
Stability of nitrocellulose, 119
Stability tests, 177, 207
Stillman, Dr. Thomas B., 155, 160
Stockades, demolition of, 260, 264
Stoichiometry, 38–40; problems in, 40–8
Stoppers, cork, 296; rubber, 295
Storage of explosives, temperature, 140, 149; regulations for, 210–233
Strengths of explosives, 263
Structural formulas, 18–21
Stuff-chest, 134
Sub-aqueous demolitions, 258
Sublimation, 25
Substances, chemical classification of, 11, 16
Sulphates, 13, 49
Sulphides, 13, 49
Sulphites, 13
Sulphur, 59–61
Sulphuric acid, effect on dry cellulose, 89, 90
Sulphuric ether, 84
Sulphur solution, 151, 227
Sunlight, 137, 198, 231
Supports, iron, 290–291
Swiss normal powder, 134
Symbols, chemical, 6, 38–9
Sympathetic explosion, 142
Synthetical reactions, 8

TEMPERATURE, 25, 94; of magazines, 214, 217, 231
Ternary compounds, 15
Test, samples, 194, 202, 206, 229
Tests, chemical, 10; heat, 177, 178, 180, 182, 184, 185, 192–3, 207, 230–31; physical, 200
Tests, service, 135° C. German, 178, 185; 115° C. Army Ordnance, 178, 186–8; potassium-iodide-starch, 178; litmus, 178; free acid, 178; free alkali, 178; mercuric chloride, 178; dynamite, 180; nitroglycerine, 180; explosive gelatin, 182, 183; guncotton, 183; liquefaction, 182; exudation, 183; ballistic, 187; color, 10, 76, 233. Trinitrotoluol, solidifying point, softening point, specific gravity, softening test, 81*d*; staining and heat tests, ash, acidity, 81*e*. Nitrocellulose, Army Ordnance, 186; "dry-house" condition curve of residual solvent, "packed" condition .curve of total volatiles, curve of loss, Ordnance 115° C., 187; sampling, heat, 192; German, nitration, 194; soluble and insoluble, 195. Smokeless powder, 184, 196; sampling, 199; physical test, 200; German, 201, 208; Ordnance, 201; surveillance, 196, 201; ballistic, 202; velocity and pressure, loading, 209; for strength of packages in transportation, 304
Test-tubes, 288; cleaner, 288; racks, 288; draining-pegs, 289
Thawing nitroglycerine or dynamite, 147–148, 154, 237
Thompson, J. J., 2, 21
Time-fuse train, 240
Tolite, see Trinitrotoluol, 81
Toluene, 81*a*
Torpedoes, 237–8
Transportation of explosives, 297–345; law regulating, 297–300; handling, 329; loading in cars, 330; cars containing, 332; in yards, 333; expediting shipments, 332; shifting cars, 333
Trees, demolition of, 263
Trilite, see Trinitrotoluol, 81
Trinitrobenzene, 71
Trinitrocellulose, 109
Trinitroglycerine, 144
Trinitromethylbenzene, see Trinitrotoluol, 81
Trinitrophenol, 76
Trinitrotoluene, see Trinitroluol, 81
Trinitrotoluol, structural formula, relation to benzene series, chemical similarity to picric acid and the picrates, 81; explosive force, 81, 81*c*; experiments, 81*a*; manufacture, 81*a*; properties, 81*b*; chemical specifications for military trinitrotoluol, 81*c*; tests, 81*d*
Trinol, see Trinitrotoluol, 81
Tritone, see Trinitrotoluol, 81
Trotol, see Trinitrotoluol, 81
Trotyl, see Trinitrotoluol, 81
Tubing, glass, 294; rubber, 295
Tunnels, demolition of, 259

UNIT of heat, 34, 92
Units for use in stoichiometry, 40

U. S. Army powder, 132, 133, 187–209
U. S. Navy powder, 132, 133

VALENCY, 3–4, 5, 18–21
Vaporization, 25
Velocity and pressures, 130, 202; tests, 209; and lengths or bases of guns, 130
Ventilation of magazines, 217–226
Vielle's experiments, 110; series of nitrocelluloses, 111, 121; powder, 132; guncotton, 140, 142
Vinic alcohol, 82
Volatiles, 200, 207
Volatility, 37
Volume, standard, 28–9, 39
Vulcan powder, 156

WALKE, 82, 87, 147
Wash-bottle, 293
Washer, 123
Washing, 119, 123, 125, 127, 192
Watch-glass, 296
Water, in nitric and sulphuric acids, 114; in guncotton, 135; effect of, on storage of guncotton, 138
Water-bath, 291
Wave, explosive, 96, 97, 141
Web of powder grains, 106, 207
Weight, 5; equivalent, 21
Will, experiments of, 110, 119
Wires, jointing of, 242–4
Wrecks of cars containing explosives, 334
Wringer, centrifugal, 123

2 1

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

This book is under no circumstances to be taken from the Building

form 410